YESHE LAMA

Vidyādhara Jigmed Lingpa



Lama Chönam Laur Canava Khandra



Vidyādhara Jigmed Lingpa

Reproduced by permission from Hungkar Dorje, Tangkas in Golog, The Tangka Album of Lung-ngon Monastery, compiled and edited by Hungkar Dorje (Beijing: Encyclopedia of China Publishing House, 2001).

Yeshe Lama

VIDYĀDHARA JIGMED LINGPA

From the Heart Essence of the Vast Expanse of the Great Perfection,
A Practice Manual for the Stages of the
Path of the Original Protector

entitled

Yeshe Lama

Translated by

Lama Chönam and Sangye Khandro

of the Light of Berotsana Translation Group

Snow Lion Publications ithaca, new york

Snow Lion Publications P.O. Box 6483 Ithaca, NY 14851 USA (607) 273-8519 www.snowlionpub.com

Copyright © 2008 Light of Berotsana

Restriction: This text is to be read only by those who have received empowerment and the reading transmission from a qualified lineage holder.

All rights reserved. No portion of this book may be reproduced by any means without prior written permission from the publisher.

Biography of Jigmed Lingpa reprinted by permission of the publisher.

Revised Edition

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

'Jigs-med-gliñ-pa Rañ-byuñ-rdo-rje, [Rdzogs pa chen po kloñ chen sñiñ tig gi gdod ma'i mgon po'i lam gyi rim pa'i khrid yig Ye ses bla ma. English]

Yeshe lama: from the heart essence of the vast expanse of the great perfection, a practice manual for the stages of the path of the original protector entitled Yeshe lama / Vidyadhara Jigmed Lingpa; translated by Lama Chönam and Sangye Khandro.

p. cm. Includes bibliographical references and index.

 Rdzogs-chen--Early works to 1800. I. Chönam, Lama. II. Khandro, Sangye. III. Title. IV. Title: Yeshe lama.

Designed and typeset by Gopa & Ted2, Inc.



त्म् त्वरुष्ट्रेट्नी स्वर्धान्यस्थान्यः मृत्यः वित्राः वित्राः स्वर्धः स्वरं स्व

डेबायायदे ते वे देवे देवे व्यवस्थित हु र स्वाचायक हुँ त त्यादा निवास है।

The clear light Vajrayāna lies at the heart of the Victorious One's teaching,

It was brought to the Land of Snow by the lord among vidyādharas. Just as his teaching illuminates existence like the sun, May it dispel darkness in the hearts of all sentient beings.

This prayer of aspiration is offered by the Light of Berotsana Translation Group.

Contents

| List of Illustrations | ix |
|--|----|
| Introduction by the Venerable Tülku Thondup Rinpoche | 1 |
| Translators' Note | 11 |
| Yeshe Lama | |
| Homage and Statement of Commitment | 17 |
| For Those of Keen Faculty | 21 |
| Preliminary Practices | 21 |
| Training in the Practice of the Four Elements | 21 |
| Discerning Samsāra and Enlightenment | 23 |
| Training the Body, Speech, and Mind | 31 |
| Training the Body | 31 |
| Training the Speech | 33 |
| Scaling | 33 |
| Training | 35 |
| Seeking Flexibility | 35 |
| Entering the Path | 35 |
| Training the Mind | 37 |
| Actual Mind Training | 37 |
| Manner of Resting in Tranquility | 43 |
| Actual Teaching | 45 |
| Oral Instructions on Trekchö | 47 |
| Common Method | 47 |
| Uncommon Explanation | 51 |
| Meditation on Tögal | 65 |
| Important Points for Togal | 67 |

viii / YESHE LAMA

| Path That Reveals the Actual Key Points | 75 |
|---|------|
| Revealing the Key Point of the Three Doors | 75 |
| Observing Clear Light through the Three | |
| Key Points | 81 |
| Directly Encountering Awareness | 91 |
| Supplementary, Concluding Summary | 109 |
| Signs That Delineate the Stages of the Four | 100 |
| Luminosities | 109 |
| Vision of the Actual Nature of Phenomena | 109 |
| The Increasing Experience of the Vision | 113 |
| Vision of the Full Extent of Awareness | 119 |
| Vision of the Exhaustion of the Nature of Phenomena | 127 |
| | |
| Supplementary Upadeshas | 131 |
| Holding the Ground with the Three Motionless States | 131 |
| Indicating the Extent with the Three Ways | 1,51 |
| of Abiding | 133 |
| Striking with the Three Attainments | 139 |
| Revealing the Status of Liberation with the | |
| Four States of Confidence | 141 |
| For Those of Middling Faculty | 143 |
| The Natural Bardo | 145 |
| The Bardo of the Moment of Death | 147 |
| The Bardo of the Nature of Phenomena | 161 |
| The Bardo of Existence | 187 |
| For Those of Lesser Faculty | 199 |
| Biography of Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa | 221 |
| Glossary of Translation Equivalents | 239 |
| Works Cited | 243 |
| Notes | 245 |
| Index | 251 |

Illustrations

| Vidyādhara Jigmed Lingpa | ii |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Ekadzaţī | 217 |
| Rāhula | 218 |
| Dorje Lekpa | 219 |

Introduction

By the Venerable Tülku Thondup Rinpoche

Universal nature, the union of pure awareness* and basic space, but Universal quality, the union of clarity and openness, Universal power, the union of compassion and omniscience: The universal Great Perfection —to you, in the state of oneness, I pay homage.

THE Yeshe Lama^d is the most important practice manual on the Great Perfection teachings. The golden words of this sublime text arose from the depths of ultimate wisdom and came to us through the all-embracing compassion of Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa (1730-1798), one of the greatest adepts and writers of Tibet.

GREAT PERFECTION

According to the Great Perfection teachings of the Nyingma School of Tibetan Buddhism, all of Buddhism is classified into two divisions: sūtra (exoteric teachings) and tantra (esoteric teachings). Sūtric teachings are further divided into three yānas, or vehicles: those of shrāvakas, pratyekabuddhas, and mahāyānists. Tantric teachings are divided into six tantras: the three outer tantras of Kriyāyoga, Charyāyoga, and Yoga tantra and the three inner tantras of Mahāyoga, Anuyoga, and Atiyoga. These three vehicles and six tantras constitute "the nine yānas."

a rigpa, vidyā

b dbyings

c rdzogs chen, rdzogs pa chen po, mahāsandhi ot atiyoga

d ye shes bla ma

In sūtric teachings, one trains mainly in physical disciplines and mental attitudes. In tantric trainings, one develops pure perceptions: seeing, hearing, and experiencing all as enlightened form, sound, and wisdom, the union of great bliss and openness. In Great Perfection, one realizes directly the true nature of one's own mind, the presence of the three kāyas.

The pinnacle of all nine vehicles is the Great Perfection. It embodies the qualities of the other vehicles,² since the higher vehicles embody the merit of all the lower ones. In order to realize the Great Perfection, most of us must ascend through gradual stages of training. Lower vehicles become essential stepping stones for higher vehicles. However, many of us may never be ready for the highest vehicles, and the lower ones might be the only suitable ones to follow.

The original Great Perfection tantras are not among the teachings given by the historical Buddha Shākyamuni. These tantras are the spontaneously present natural qualities, the absolute teachings of the primordial buddha, the ultimate truth. The continuum of these absolute teachings, the universal truth, remains in basic space without the boundaries of time or space.

In the human realm, however, these tantras were revealed in the form of words by Garab Dorje (fifth to fourth century B.C.), Vimalamitra (eighth century A.D.), Guru Padmasambhava (eighth century A.D.), and other enlightened Buddhist masters. In the enlightened minds of such masters, these tantras were awakened as enlightened wisdom or were received as teachings from buddhas in pure visions. These ancient masters passed the tantras on to today's masters through the unbroken golden lineage chain of realized masters.

Realizing pure awareness, the true nature of the mind, and using it as the path of training is the Great Perfection. Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa writes:

[Realization of] the pure awareness that transcends the mind Is the specialty of the Great Perfection.

The Third Dodrupchen (1865-1926) explains:

[Meditators] use pure awareness as the path [of meditation]. They meditate on pure awareness after distinguishing it from mind.

Then they focus and remain focused only on pure awareness. They do not employ any concepts, since concepts are mind.⁴

Pure awareness is the union of appearances and openness. It embodies the three kāyas. Its nature as openness is the dharmakāya. Its intrinsic nature as clarity is the sambhogakāya. Its power of omniscient compassion is the nirmāṇakāya.

Realization—or the awakening of pure awareness—is instantaneous, but in order to awaken and perfect such realization, we must go through gradual stages of training. We must rely on the honest guidance of experienced teachers, the strength of meritorious deeds, and the support of enlightened blessings.

Kyabje Dudjom Rinpoche (1904-1987) used to say, "The difficulty of Great Perfection meditation is that it is too easy." This statement is profound. He did not say that it is easy because it requires little effort from us, as some might imagine. Rather, the realization of pure awareness is easy because it involves returning to the simplest, unmodified nature of our own mind. It is the union of utmost peace and joy, without conditions or limitations. However, for people like me, reaching and remaining in such simplicity is the most difficult thing to accomplish. Most of us have lived our entire lives knowing nothing but afflicting emotions, pain, and excitement, rooted in our dualistic mentality. We have a long way to go to understand the meaning of "easy." So, for us, the preliminaries and lower vehicles are essential stepping stones to the Great Perfection.

PRELIMINARIES

According to the tradition of the Great Perfection teachings of Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa, before studying and training in the Yeshe Lama, one must complete the recitations and meditations of the four common preliminaries, the five uncommon preliminaries, and the training on union with the guru. Only then can one be introduced to the Yeshe Lama, starting with its special preparatory exercises.

a snang stong

b chos sku; enlightened body of truth

c longs spyod rdzogs sku; enlightened body of complete abundance

d sprul sku; enlightened embodiment of manifestation

The four common preliminaries are thinking about and understanding (a) the rarity of obtaining a precious human life that is free of obstructions and endowed with everything necessary for pursuing dharma training, (b) the impermanence of human life and the uncertainty of the time of death, (c) the law of interdependent causation of all happenings, and (d) the fact that everything in saṃsāra is permeated by suffering. These meditations free our mind from attachment to meaningless joy and fear of suffering.

The five uncommon preliminaries are the recitations of prayers and exercises in devotional meditation. Each recitation and training must be repeated one hundred thousand times. These include the recitations and meditations on (a) taking refuge in the Buddha as the guide, the teachings as the path, and the spiritual community as the support; (b) developing an enlightened attitude toward all beings as one's own kind mother with compassion, love, joy, and equanimity; (c) purifying physical, mental, and emotional impurities through meditation on the buddha of purification (Vajrasattva); (d) giving everything imaginable as an offering or gift without expectation of receiving anything in return; and (e) performing physical, verbal, and mental prostrations as an exercise in devotion to enlightened embodiments. These meditations strengthen one's merit and cleanse all negative afflictions on the path of enlightenment.

The final training in the preliminaries is the recitation and meditation on union with the guru. This opens one to attaining the union of pure awareness and universal openness, the meaning of the Great Perfection.

Many great masters of the Nyingma tradition, such as Longchen Rabjam (1308-1363) and Jigmed Lingpa, wrote instructional treatises and commentaries on the original tantras of the Great Perfection in order to introduce practitioners to various stages of meditation. The most important practice manual of the Great Perfection is the Yeshe Lama.

YESHE LAMA

The Yeshe Lama encompasses the essence of all the Great Perfection tantras. In Great Perfection, there are three classes of teachings: those of mind, expanse, and upadesha. The division of upadesha has four cycles: outer, inner, esoteric, and innermost esoteric (or heart essence). The teach-

a sde

b man ngag; pointing-out instructions

c skor

ings given in the Yeshe Lama, especially those on tögal, are based on the innermost esoteric cycle. They are superior to all the other vehicles. Jigmed Lingpa writes:

Among the three classes of the Great Perfection, the mind class imposes mental judgments and talks about natural clarity. The expanse class focuses on basic space and relies on baselessness. These classes do not [start with] realization of pure awareness directly. Also, the [first] three cycles of the class of upadesha rely on the intermediate state^b [to attain the ultimate goal]. On the other hand, the fourth cycle of the class of upadesha perfects the experience of the natural state that transcends all conceptualization and provides the crucial means of attaining liberation, the light body [in this very lifetime].

Based on the teachings of the innermost esoteric cycle, the Yeshe Lama presents a meditation manual for the two main practices of the Great Perfection: trekchö' and tögal. In trekchö, by realizing the originally pure nature, one cuts all dualistic concepts from the root and simultaneously experiences both the arising of the ultimate nature and liberation from saṃsāra. In tögal, one directly takes the three kāyas—which are present as one's own nature—as the path and realizes the union of basic space and wisdom. de Jigmed Lingpa writes:

The path of trekchö brings arising and liberation simultaneously. The path of tögal is the [union of] basic space and awareness.⁶⁷

Trekchö

After experiencing the total awakening or a glimpse of awareness, one maintains and develops it through meditation on the four modes of placement. Jigmed Lingpa writes:

a thod rgal; crossing over

b bar do; transitional period between death and rebirth

c khregs chod; cutting through

d dbyings ye

e dbyings rig

f chog bzhag bzhi

(a) Placement in the mountainlike view: After realizing the true nature—free of thoughts—as it is, remain in the naturally clear, great awareness that is not subject to mental efforts, grasping, or the usage of intentional meditation antidotes [against concepts]. (b) Oceanlike meditation: Sit in the lotus posture. Look at space in a state of openness. Avoid grasping at the perceptions of the six consciousnesses. Clear your cognition like the ocean free of waves. (c) Skill in activities: Abruptly relax your three doors of body, speech, and mind. Break free of the cocoon of view and meditation. Just maintain your clear, naked wisdom naturally. (d) Unconditional result: Let the five mental objects remain naturally as they are. Then natural clarity arises vividly within you.⁸

By means of trekchö, one can realize one's true nature, the presence of the three kāyas—openness, clarity, and omnipresence—and perfect that realization. Also, at the time of death, one can attain "rainbow body," the dissolution of one's physical body without any remains left behind. Sonam Namgyal (1874-1953) was one of the most recent meditators to attain rainbow body, as was witnessed by many people.

TÖGAL

This is the most profound and swift path to buddhahood. However, without a solid experience of trekchö, one cannot pursue the meditation of tögal. If one meditates on mere lights, one might simply be creating another object to grasp.

In tögal, one awakens the four luminosities^b that are present within one-self. Through the water luminosity of the eyes, one sees the luminosity of the space of pure awareness, the luminosity of the empty vital essence, and the luminosity of self-emergent praj $\bar{n}a^d$ in the outer space. Then both the inner and outer wisdom and basic space unite.

Indivisible wisdom and wisdom lights (buddha wisdom and buddha fields) are present in all beings. Because of that, if one skillfully uses the

a ja'lus

b sgron ma bzhi

c thig le, bindu

d sbes rab; incisive knowledge

correct methods of meditation, the inner wisdom and wisdom lights will shine through the wisdom light channels of the body and one will see the same lights in outer space. Then one can realize the union of inner and outer wisdom and wisdom lights, fully enlightened buddhahood.

As a result of such meditation, one's path progresses through the attainment of the four visions: the direct realization of the actual nature of phenomena, increasing appearance of the experience, arriving in the full extent of awareness, and the exhaustion of the ground of the nature of phenomena.

If one fully dedicated oneself to the trainings of tögal without any wavering, one could attain buddhahood within a few years. Also, at the time of death, one could attain "the light body of great transformation" as Padmasambhava and Vimalamitra did; and, like those masters, one could continue to serve others in that same body for as long as there were beings to benefit.

When all delusions dissolve into the absolute nature, the kāyas and wisdoms shine forth as the natural power—all in the state of oneness. One does not gain something from somewhere else, but rather realizes one's own inner nature and qualities. Jigmed Lingpa writes:

The final attainments, the kāyas and wisdoms, come from nowhere else. They [manifest as a result of being] free of impurities of the universal ground which—[as a result of] the pacification of the mind and mental events—[dissolve] into basic space.9

Conclusion

Yeshe Lama is for those seriously devoted meditators who have matured sufficiently to undertake the Great Perfection trainings and who have been introduced to the text by a master who has perfected his or her realization. Its sole path is one of meditative skills, and its sole goal is to gain inner experience.

To study or practice any esoteric teaching like this, one must have been

a snang ba bzbi

b chos nyid mngon sum gi snang ba, nyams gong 'phel ba'i snang ba, rig pa tshad phebs kyi snang ba, and chos nyid du 'dzin pa zad pa'i snang ba

c 'ja 'lus 'pho ba chen po

initiated or introduced to one's own inner wisdom by an accomplished teacher. Since these are profound, inner teachings charged with power, it is harmful to use them without having had an authentic initiation—like children playing with fire.

Further, no traditional teacher will let one read any material on the Great Perfection that one has not yet experienced or is not ready to experience. If one obtains intellectual information concerning different stages of experience before one is ready to realize them through meditation, one might form concepts about them. Later, it may be difficult to determine whether one is realizing those experiences or just imagining them based on information received prematurely. So until one has completed the preliminary trainings and has studied the teachings under a qualified master, one should not read books on the Great Perfection or try to do Great Perfection meditation on the basis of what one has read in books or on information gleaned during dinner-table conversations.

Using precious teachings in the wrong way causes greater harm than practically anything else. While it is relatively easy to cleanse the effects of ordinary negative thoughts and actions because they are usually at the surface of the mind, like dirt on a floor, it is far more difficult to overcome meditative mistakes because their effects become implanted at deeper levels of the mind and with greater impact. Also, the lineage holders entrusted these teachings to powerful dharma protectors who vowed to act against anyone who misuses the teachings.

My teacher, Kyala Khenpo Rinpoche (1892-1957), used to give general teachings to assemblies of hundreds of people in a stentorian voice. But, when he taught the Yeshe Lama, he would go to a secluded place and speak in a subdued voice, often barely more than a whisper. He addressed only experienced meditators, never more than ten at a time. His whole demeanor—unforgettable to this day—gave a sense of the great profundity of the teaching. His course on the Yeshe Lama usually took many months. Students would practice for days, sometimes weeks, on each exercise or training, consulting him about every new experience.

Most important, if one trains in the Yeshe Lama in the right way with earnest dedication, one will awaken one's own enlightened nature, universal openness. Then one's inner qualities will shine forth for the benefit of all. Even before attaining this goal, while on the path one will start to wit-

ness an easing of one's tight mental grasping, a subsiding of negative emotions, and a spontaneous arising of peace as one turns oneself into a source of joyful light that will benefit others.

I pray for the blessings of the compassionate buddhas, the lineage masters, and the powerful protectors. I pray that the skill and dedication of lotsawa Sangye Khandro and all those who helped bring this precious teaching to Western friends may awaken the true nature, buddhahood, in every being.

Translators' Note

As THE SUPREME teaching of the nine vehicles and the essence of the eighty-four thousand categories, unsurpassed blessings abound in this precious text. This is indeed the cherished wealth of the hearts of the Three Roots including all the dakinis. Although we lack the confidence to claim to have understood these vast and profound instructions, to have had the opportunity even to attempt to translate the words alone has been the greatest fortune. Unconcerned with personal fame or gain, our sole intention is to benefit the doctrine and sentient beings. Just as the sun and moon are renowned in this world, likewise, the glory and splendor of the instructions on the view of nondual original purity and spontaneous presence adorn the world like no other.

Our inability—due to delusion—to translate with accuracy, as well as all errors that we have made, are brought together and confessed before the watchful awareness of the guardians of mantra: Ekadzaţī, Rāhula, and Dorje Lekpa. Through this confession, by fulfillment of the unconditional wishes of the wisdom buddhas who dwell in the space of the dharmakāya, may the supreme and common siddhis effortlessly shower down upon us all.

By this virtue, may the doctrine of Lord Buddha spread in the ten directions. May the lives of the lineage holders be long and firm. May the happiness of all beings ever increase. May upheavals of the four elements, strife, war, disease, famine, and all negative circumstances become pacified. May there be everlasting peace and happiness throughout the world. May all those who come into contact with these precious instructions recognize the innate peace of the originally pure dharmakāya; and, at the time of death, may we all be inseparable from the wisdom intent of the guru and retinue and achieve liberation in the great expanse of the sole essence!

This translation was made possible by the kindness of several sublime

gurus who answered questions and gave important explanations. For the first edition, the text was fine-tuned by the editor, Mary Racine, and the corrections were input by Anna Smith. We would like to extend our heartfelt gratitude to Kay Henry for all of the hard work she has done in helping to prepare, lay out, and edit this second revised translation. Her care and dedication have been an indispensable part of this process. We are also extremely grateful to the Venerable Tülku Thondup for encouraging us, reviewing the initial translation work, and writing such a wonderful introduction. Our gratitude is extended to the patrons of the dharma, who are like the wind, invisibly carrying this project along to fruition.

As Jigmed Lingpa himself states, much of this text—because of its highly secret subject matter—was written in a cryptic style. Since this is not a treatise intended for study but rather a practice manual according to the class of upadesha, we have inserted a minimum of interpretive endnotes, most of which are based on explanations given by several gurus. To fully comprehend and ultimately realize the meaning of this text, it is essential that, in addition to empowerment and oral transmission, one receives commentary from a qualified master of the Great Perfection.

More than ten years have passed since the initial translation of this text, and all copies of it have sold out. The repeated requests of many Western practitioners, coupled with the recognition that the original needed much improvement, prompted us to undertake the task of completely revising it.

Translation work is like most professions; the more you do it, the better the result. However, translating from Tibetan still requires the help, advice, and watchful eyes of qualified Tibetan lamas. Lama Chönam's expertise is evident throughout this work.

It is our sincere hope that those practitioners who own the first edition will make the effort to acquire this new edition, which illuminates many important points that were neglected the first time around. We apologize for these shortcomings and request all objects of refuge—including the community of practitioners, you who are the sangha—to understand the process of translation work and join us to partake of the offering of this new edition which we pray will bring tremendous benefit to each and every one of you.

Finally, in the transliteration of Sanskrit terms, we have departed from the standard practice by replacing \$, \$, and c with sh, \$h, and ch, respectively. A glossary of English, Tibetan, and Sanskrit equivalents will be found at the end of the text. Superscripted, lowercase letters of the alphabet refer the reader to footnotes where—upon first occurrence—we have given the Tibetan and, where known, Sanskrit equivalents for technical terms. The numbering of these notes begins again with the first letter of the alphabet on each new page. Superscripted consecutive numerals refer to endnotes found at the end of the translation.

The headings and subheadings throughout the main text were added for the convenience of the reader and are not present in the original Tibetan. The edition of the Yeshe Lama that was used for this translation is unknown. However, it was given to the translators as an authentic copy of the Yeshe Lama to work from because it had been edited by Chatral Sangye Dorje Rinpoche. Page numbers of this Tibetan edition are delineated in brackets throughout the text. If students wish to purchase a copy of the pecha in the Tibetan, they may contact Mirror of Wisdom, info@mirrorofwisdom.org or 1-866-647-7672.

May the guardians of Secret Mantra Vajrayāna continue to guard and bless all our efforts to safeguard and propagate the doctrine of the Great Perfection during these degenerate times!

Sangye Khandro and Lama Chönam

द्रशतपु:बुट.लुब.जु.चुंब.चैं.श.जुंब.चै.च.चंबेबंबा । आ ।कूबेबताकुष्ट्रा.यूँट.कुष्टें श्रेट.हेचे.बु.चं.चंट्र.शपु:शब्यूष्ट.तुप्तश.बु.

Yeshe Lama

VIDYĀDHARA JIGMED LINGPA

From the Heart Essence of the Vast Expanse of the Great Perfection,
A Practice Manual for the Stages of the
Path of the Original Protector
[1] rdzogs pa chen po klong chen snying tig gi gdod ma'i mgon po'i lam gyi
rim pa'i khrid yig ye shes bla ma zhes bya ba bzhugs

entitled

Yeshe Lama ye shes bla ma

चर्च्रश्रक्षरदिश्वर्षाक्ष्र्वरपर्द्वरश्चेरत्रात्वीरायः जात्विवात्वस्याः ज्ञा ।विदावीरदायवेदावश इस्रायाश्वस्रक्षान्त्रम् स्वार्क्षेत्रात्रेत्राकुर्वा । १८व्रीत्सान्त्रम् स्वार्केश्वास्यस्य दश्र-रुअर्द्धेदःचतेःन्वत्। ।वर्दिन्:अतेःअर्वेदःचःचद्द्यःग्रॅंदःचडकःचःचन्वनःत्र्वेतेःचनः अर्द्धरःकुत्यःश्रुरःदेव ।वार्क्चरःद्वारःद्वारःव्यधुरःवःअरःत्यःत्रुःस्वरःदेःअतःर्वाःवःक्वा । भ्रें,योबीशः भ्रेंयः तथा क्र्याक्रमः क्रमः तयः जन्माज्ञेन स्तरः प्रविदः पर्यः प्रविदः प्रविदः प्रविदः प्रविदः दयरः व्यायक्षयक्षयत्ते देशः यस्य देशः द्रवः देशः हेनः स्वायः क्ष्यः स्वायः स्वायः स्वायः स्वायः स्वायः स्वायः स हु:स्-:ब्रुट:र्क्ट्रेन्स्य: क्रेंब्र:येंदे:सेट:हु:हु। तिदे:ब्राम्<mark>स्</mark>याय:वे:चरःयेन्स्य:वस्य:सं-: वश्रक्ष.लूटका वर्केषु.सूच.सुट.क्यी । रे.लु.रेतजाजकाशु.शहरे.पर्रेट.क्रेंट.क्र्य.सूच.सूच.सूच. तपु.मू.तष्ट.बुझा विदश्व.बु.सु.सू.स्यू.तर.ट्टस.म.स्य.तप्त्री.सु.सु.सु.सु.सु.स अक्ष्यं तह्य। । त्वा वी त्वर याँ तक्ष्यं पति क्ष्यं वी तिर विषक्षं क्षेत्रं वार्द्धवा व र वार्द्धी र चतेर्ज्ञ । ह्युर्'र्द्रवाक्युं अर्क्वे नेवानुः अयः केरायर्केषानुः क्वे केरायरा विवासा । ત્યુવ અલેવ ર્સે છે : શું ન સ્વય છે ન

HOMAGE AND STATEMENT OF COMMITMENT

[2] Homage to the Conqueror, the Teacher of Unchanging Light, *10 Whose intrinsic nature [3] is the inconceivable nature of phenomena like the basic space of the sky,

The original state where neither existence nor quiescence ever falls to any direction,

Where every aspect is endowed with the supreme nature,
The indivisibility of space and wisdom. [4]
You are the epitome of the aspect of appearance. Glorious Original Protector, with consort and retinue,
May you remain ever victorious within the lotus lake of my mind.

The intrinsic nature is primordially unchanging, the object to be purified a temporary stain.

Through the teacher who embodies the three kāyas, a rain of dharma [5] descends to completely cleanse [all stains]
In accordance with the capabilities, faculties, and intentions of

those who approach gradually and simultaneously.

This is the sole chariot—superb spiritual path—of the Great Perfection which brings about simultaneous liberation. [6]

Here, for a million ages, the most excellent merit has been amassed and fully dedicated by those who are life trees [of this tradition].

By their glory, they appeared in the world as the incarnate scholars and translators of the past

Who brought and upheld the undiminished victory banner of explanations in the Land of Snow Mountains.¹³

O Lord of Speech, 'I life tree of the doctrine, may your feet adorn the crown of my head.

The meaning of the ocean of tantra is so deeply profound and supremely vast,

Except for the Omniscient One, with his natural wisdom capacity,

जबार्में प्रध्याबाद्यातास्य हें वाबास्या । दि.के.य. वटार्ट, श्रेट हूर अवास्य अवास्य राज्य इ.क्रेर.र्रेया ।इ.पर्लय.एट्र.पर्नेश.क्षेल.ये.पावार.क्रेंप.शक्ष.पर्नेल.पप्.क्षेर.त्.योक्षक. चरःवि ।दे.ज.ष्ट्रेर.लर:दवी.चरःक्र्वासत्तरःसरसःमुखःगुदःहःच बरःस्स। दर्वेदसःयः क्रूबागु.रेविटबाजबात्रावाजूबातपुष.री धुर.जबात्रु.वोषयेतपु:उवबावपु:बाटबामैबा. र्फ.फ.ट्यूटस.तस.जुबंस.तर.तभैंटे.ट्री अच.कुट.मे.कु.चतु.क्रस.संदे.संश.क्रुबंस.त. वाश्चरक्षेत्रास्र्रे हुए. हवा. ता वाश्वरक्ष हे किंदि जिटाशय. त्या वाश्वरा ही. बैदा प्रकायि जायर. चै.चपु.अभाश्यक्षे.बी,जिभक्ष.प्रट.चचुष.बीकार्ब्यायायायाद्रदे.तायावी पर्द्रयामेंद्रेट.त. र्टा र्रे वीकाताला शु. र्रे कातर अंशका छेरा ला दका करका मिका तर रटा तर्षेद र है के दारा गा. र्वा.वी.वोद्यशासवाद्यात्राचाराः वा.चेद्यात्रराष्ट्रीयः वाद्याः स्वत्याः स्वत्याः स्वत्याः स्वत्याः विद्यात्रा <u>ક્રુ</u>ંવ.તતુ.ફૂટ.થળ.**શુ.ચીવ.**જાઘવ.જુવા.૮૮.જુટ.૮દૂટિ.જાજુ.સૂંકા.તત્ર.જાદ્વ.ક્ષેત્રા.૪૮.કૂવા. शिर्म् ह्रेंदिता परेवातपुः बादवासिकाष्ट्रभावतिकानीयो वार्ष्ट्रभावपुः सरका मैक्षस्थर्भान्द्र-गुन्नानम्बर्गः दाक्षान्त्रः सरमामिक्षस्य स्वर्भान्द्र-गुन्नानम्द्रा र्नेत'न्य'धर'गर्नेन्'यदे'सदस'कुस'तुत्र'हु'घबर'धॅदे'न्बॅन्स'धदे'र्जूटकेत्'धॅदे'रदः चलेदान्याचेदायायन्यायदेशाचेतात्त्राच्यायायाय्ये रामस्याचराचेत्रायास्याच्या त्रावर त्यूं देशका ग्रेक्ष विदास राजहर्र दि विक्रा दे त्या विराध स्वारवी त्यूं दि ग्रे स्वाव ब्रे.चरिच.त। हु.ब्रूरे.गुे.जवाबाबी.चरिचत। अधूब.चू.ज.चधजच.ज.क्.क्.ब्रैबाबाबी. चेर्यायः र्रम्बुस्यः व्रेरायम्

The presumptuous cannot hope to comprehend this.

Nevertheless, Drimed Ödzer¹⁵ has lifted the veil of obscurity to expose the meaning of all that is.

Here, I will clearly synthesize whatever he revealed to fulfill the supplications of the fortunate disciples. [7]

Well then, even though the wisdom intent of the fully enlightened Buddha Kuntuzangpo never wavers from the space of phenomena, through his wisdom mind he gives transmission to the five resultant buddhas not other than himself. Having taught the profound and vast fully endowed Secret Mantra¹⁶ vajra vehicle and illuminating the three classes of tantra, transmission, and upadesha, the minds of beings—disciples to be tamed—are naturally led to freedom. Here, without taking the generation and completion stages into consideration, the nature of mind^b is revealed as the intrinsic nature of the primordial buddha, the fundamental nature of original purity.^d [8] The view of "lhun drub tögal" explains that everything is awakened as wisdom, the nature of one's own appearances. These introductions are explicated without rhetoric or analytical investigation; rather, they serve as a direct introduction for encountering the nature of the mind.

As the path upon which the buddhas of the past embarked, that which all future buddhas will achieve, and the sole pathway of all buddhas of the present, this perfectly sublime peak of all vehicles is untouched by the intellectual tenets of the other eight.¹⁷ Here, I intend to so clearly reveal the natural great expanse of the wisdom intent of genuine truth, the original buddha Kuntuzangpo, that it will seem to be spread across the palm of the hand. [9] May the hosts of dharma-keeper dākinīs grant permission!¹⁸

Herein lies the threefold tradition of giving oral instructions: the tradition of giving instruction, of directly encountering, and of complete entrustment to the traveler who is crossing over the mountain pass.¹⁹ [Yeshe Lama] belongs to the first and, as the tradition of upadesha, it includes the other two. This teaching will be given by means of three stages: for those

a chos kyi dbyings, dharmadhātu

b sems nyid

c gnas lugs

d ka dag

e lhun grub thod rgal; crossing over with spontaneous presence

ट्रिचेत्वर्वाक्षेटक्ष.चीटा ट्रेट्स्स्टर्णचारणुष्ठेर्णाराईयात्वर्धरावक्षश्चित्वर्थात्व्रेट्स् । । स्ट्रिच्यर्वाक्षेट्स्य च्रिक्यं व्याप्त्य व्याप्त्र व्याप्त्य व्याप्य व्याप्य व्याप्य व्याप्त्य व्

of keen faculty, who possess the force of the cause²⁰ in order to arrive in the absolute space of the original ground⁴ in this lifetime; those of middling faculty, who will be enlightened in the bardo; and those of lesser faculty, who will take their next breath in a natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm. [10]

FOR THOSE OF KEEN FACULTY

First, for the overview, there are two parts: the preliminaries and the actual teaching.

PRELIMINARY PRACTICES

For the preliminaries there are three ways to train: in order to discover²¹ the three kāyas, the way of training in the practice of the four elements; in order to discover awareness, discerning saṃsāra and enlightenment^{b22} with the three doors; and in order to discover the mind, training the body, speech, and mind.

Training in the Practice of the Four Elements

First, of the six million four hundred thousand verses on the natural Great Perfection, in the extraordinary root tantra *Reverberation of Sound*¹²³ it states:

The stages of training in the three kāyas emphasize the qualities of the elements. Diligently training in the sound of earth, water, fire, and wind will bring certain accomplishment.

Thus, [11] although this quote expresses the value of practicing with the four sounds [of the elements], since this is seldom practiced anymore, it is acceptable to omit this.

a gdod ma'i gzhi dbyings

b 'khor 'das ru shan

c rang bzhin rdzogs pa chen po

d sgra thal 'gyur

यानु यम्भव स्वास्त मूर्व दि तथा स्वास्त्र विश्व मुन्द्र विश्व स्वास्त्र विश्व स्वास्त्र विश्व स्वास्त्र विश्व स तपु.दुर्ग । क्रूंय. रे.क्रूंर. त. तक्षातर ता विद्यात स.चे. खेव स.क्.क्रूंर. तथा विद्यादे र ज् र्टालरीबोतार्टा विदिन्द्रियार्ज्यसम्बद्धवाद्यार्टा विदायवीरविद्यार्थियार् त्तर्रः। वि.वेर्द्रश्रतः इ.क्ष्रवस्यक्षेत्र। वित्रः तत्तः अध्यत्ये स्याद्वः विद्याः ट्रैय.चंब्रयंत्र.ग्रु.ब्र्र्स्ट.त.र्देशका विशास.ग्रेथ.यंटकाट्रे.जंब.ग्रेब्र.दी विवायमंदिरातका जदार्टराचर्याक्ष्याक्षायीकातभ्रीराचतुःभ्राचिक्षशात्रीःचे.च.परराजूवाकुराक्षेःवक्षारवायावा तर.वे.चयु.बुर.टी वांबर.चयु.ब्रैंट.त.ज.इ.फैंट.चर्थेंद्राचयु.केबात.पर्व्यवांबाह्येंद्राट्या यरः श्रेतेः वर्षे व्हर्त्यात्र स्त्रेत्रः स्त्रेत्यते वात्र वात्र वात्र वात्र वात्र वात्र वात्र वात्र वात्र वा बार्ट्र-प्राचिदावका मुक्ता में मुद्दारा ता में क्रिया में क्रिया में मिल में म क्य.वशक्ष.कर.मु.रूव.री.भू.चालेश.ज्वूर.जर्थ.स.स.स.स. होला होलायक्ष.ज्वूर.चर.शु. र्जूचात्तराचे.श्रेशर्थं अशक्षत्रभेटे.यथा जयचेड्रराधरावैदा रशिजाचातपुःक्रचेदा सुः देवारा की त्राचे सर्भेषा दिर पर्वेद त्राप्त मुद्दी श्रेद में मान पर्वेद की पर भ्रेद की पर भ्रेद की पर भ्रेद की केषु.पत्त्.केट.सूर्यास.सटाम्रेट.जाटयाजाबुट.ट्र.ट्या.बु.इसायबीस.ट्टा वाबयालट.स्वा. त्तर्दा अक्ट्रत्यर्दा विद्यर्तर्दा व्यवस्थात्वर् विद्युविद्यार्थर्द्रस्य प्रद्य गुःर्भेर्प्यसम्दानमान्त्रभेर्प्यन्तिरा

Discerning Samsara and Enlightenment

Second, for discerning samsāra and enlightenment, among both the outer and inner, first the outer discernment is according to the *Tantra of the Single Child of the Doctrine*:

Initially, begin with conduct in order to reverse the fixation of taking things as real through body, speech, and mind.

Thus, the way of acting is as the root tantra24 states:

Use the body to go, stay, twist, and perform various postures; stretching the extremities out and drawing them back in, perform many types of activity. Engage mindfully in the conduct and forms of the beings of the six classes and [12] physically enact whatever comes to mind.

As stated, this will reverse the activities of the three doors that are generated through karmic habits, eventually bringing them to a halt. To avoid the fault of the seventh downfall—namely, exposing secret conduct—one must retreat to an isolated place where it is certain no passers by can observe you. So that the local guardians of the environment will not become jealous or disturbed while you engage in impulsive conduct, offer them a torma, entreating them to enact miraculous activities. Now, in order to benefit all sentient beings, think that you must engage in the practice of discerning samsāra and enlightenment with body, speech, and mind and that hereafter rebirth in existence will not occur! Give rise to this intention. [13] Then strip down to the bare flesh and take upon yourself the extreme heat and cold of the hells; the hunger and thirst of the deprived spirits; the mistreatment and abuse of animals; the birth, old age, sickness, and death of humans: the warfare of titans: and the exhaustion of merit and inevitable plunge of the gods.' Make this a personal experience complete with the physical drama of running here and there, jumping, twisting, and flinging the extremities back and forth. In short, put to action whatever comes to mind by following one's impulses without restriction or focus.

a bstan pa bu gcig rgyud

b yi dvags, pretas

c lha. devas

दे.चबुद्र.री.स्वा.री.वेद.रेवे.चतु.ह्वेरा चलात्कीर.जन्म कु.मेंबार्ज्वा.तान्त्ररी.तपु.ह्वेरा के.रेट्यी.रेट्यांबूर्ये हैंबरेट्या दि.अ.वीयाधियाधियाप्टियांब अमेर्बु प्रअट्टान **डु.चेब.चर्ड्रो ।शर्ट्र-४.५ज्.च.चे.चे.चे.चे.चे.चे। ।श्रुथक.ग्रु.टेय.चस्रम.ट्य.** बीबायाईत्। विवायाक्षराउर्जेन्द्रसञ्जान्नुत्राञ्चेत्रवायान्तुत्राद्देरायेदायराञ्चेवाया स्रमान्त्रीः ह्यून्यवरः। सरसम्बस्यसम्बन्धनात्मस्य । नवावर्नराधीः नवावर्गन्यन्तरः स्वा ह्रवान्तराश्चेत्रवात्याच्याचा विश्वेषार्श्चेत्रार्श्चेत्राच्याचान्तरा विदेशन्तराह्या ब्र्वाबर्टरः। विर्ट्रेट्रक्वाबर्ष्वेन्ध्ररः महिस्स्वार्टरः। विनेर्ट्रिट्रेर्ट्वेरवर्ष्स्वाबर्धिः। त्रथमः भ्रुत्रितः इत्रादाः श्रुत्रवादाः च्री । विद्यानाद्याद्यातः क्षेत्रः द्वितः नव्यक्षमः च्रीः द्वातः विद्या ୵ୢ୶ୡ୵ୡ୕୷୵ୄ୕୵ଌ୕୶୶ଌ୵୷ୡୡ୵ଌ୕୰୶ୡୄ୷୷ୡ୷୷୵ୄୠ୶ୡ୶ୢୖୣଈ୷ୡୡ୵୵୷ୄ୵୷ୄୢଌୖ୷ इसप्यरम्पराष्ट्रिश्रेसदावनार्केन्यविरहेदानेदानीर्द्याचारात्रेष्ट्रियानम् विराद्याविदानु प्टबाईबाजबा दर्ग्रव अर्क्रवा ग्रमुका श्री हुँ दायदा श्रुदा हवायबा यद श्री वार्या दारा ह चक्रसायते.सामार्च्द्रायक्रयामात्मम् ।यर्द्द्राष्ट्रीयसाप्ट्राच्चराचीः प्रभावत् साम् चर्चे.च। श्रुवा.वोश्वरःसीटःबोटःरी.चर्छःचःयःश्रुवाश्वःचरिःखेःश्रुर्देशःखेःश्रुर्देशःया देवःस्वाःखेः ૹૄૢ૽ૼ**ૼ**ઽઌૡ૽૽ૹૻૻ૱ૹ૾ૢ૽ૺઽઌ૽ૼઌૹ૽ૼૼઌૹઌ૽ૺ૱૱ૢ૽ૼઌૢ૽ૼૼ૱ઌ૽ૺૺૺૺૺૺૺ૾ઌૺ

Likewise, the practice for discerning speech is as stated in the Reverberation of Sound:

So as to eliminate the necessity to respond to whatever is said, express the various pleasing and displeasing utterances of devas, nāgas, yakṣhas, gandharvas, kumbhandas, and rāhulas.* [14]

In short, bring to mind and give expression to the dialects of the six classes.

Thus, as taught, make idle, senseless chatter and repeat the sounds of various languages without the least concern for what should be accepted or rejected.

The activity of the mind is as stated in the Sole Heir of the Buddha:b

Cultivate a variety of mental states such as joy, displeasure, bliss, sorrow, permanence, impermanence, contemplation of the view, meditation, conduct, spirituality, worldliness, attachment, hatred, delusion, virtue, nonvirtue, and so forth.

Thus, just as taught, forcefully invoking the proliferation of virtuous and nonvirtuous recollections concerning the three times, [15] the three doors will become quite weary, at which time one should rest and observe the nature of the ensuing state that has severed prideful complacency. Likewise, it states in the *Last Testament*:

One should also engage in the activity of the Three Jewels.

Thus, that means one should assume the vajra posture, with hands in the earth-touching mudrā. Imagine wearing the robes of ordination and that light rays radiate from the hair coil between one's eyebrows. Engage in peaceful conduct such as gazing out about the length of a yoke and so forth. The activity of speech is to recite sūtras such as the *Heart Sūtra*d

a lha, klu, gnod sbyin, dri za'i, grul bum, khab 'jug

b sangs rgyas sras gcig

c 'das rjes

d shes rab snying po; prajňāpāramitāhīdaya

लुर.र्रोत्.ग्री.कुर्या.रट.वजारवीर.बी.रचाया.चथ्या ।र्राचलुव.री.ब्रि.च्यु.केंटवाकेंचशा व्यरः न्तृतेः द्रवाः हेन्। स्वावीः र्ह्येन्यः स्तुः सुः स्वतः स्वतः व्यव्यास्य स्वास्यः स्वास्यः स्व मृ.इम्यत्वीर मृ.द्वाबादा ता इता ब्रैंदा दा लेव हो। ब्रैंदा तथा केवाबाद राज हुवा क्र **चुःम्। ।ऴ्र्य-र-४४-र-४४-र-४४-१ ।** जुर-रच्चिर-क्ष्य-बु-क्ष्यम्ब-स्ट्र्र । । ३४०-बीबीटकातपुः क्षेत्रः त्री । दे.केंत्रः जीकाटबा जादी - बाबीका श्री से वा से दे ही हो हो है । भ्रुं,चिश्वमःग्रीः भ्रूं वः तर्ग्राञ्चेताव्यकानुदायते । त्यू मार्यकानु द्वामा । त्यू मारद्वामा । व्यू मारद्वामा तःक्व.बोट.जयटाञ्च,बोक्षश्च.टरःश्चे.बोक्षरःश्चेबक्षःग्री.चूज.तःसीबोक्षःपञ्चेटःटि.एकच्य.टा.ट्रे. जबासिवासावाडुवारिःवीरातार्दाःजवाःजयात्रायायात्रायासासीःख्रान्ध्याकुरान्त्रवाद्यां। १८.कै. वर्तः स्वतः रहे दः राज्यञ्च । यहे दः दश्च विष्यः यह यह या यह । विष्यः यह या विष्यः । तर.एचर.तश्रमिषश्चभीचश्रस्थींचश्चराश्ची, श्रीत.य.र.जूब.त.रट.जूब.त.रट.जूबर.चयु.उच्चेज. क्रियः क्रूटी शवर विवालका प्रत्यावाचा विवालका विवालका विवालका विवालका विवालका विवालका विवालका विवालका विवालका <u> बृच-िः मूज्यानाज्यासूचसालयः सूच-रतवाः धिःश्ररात्मानीस्थाना सूर्यः प्रहूपानम्</u> र्यट्छे.यर्ट्र्वेश्वराज्या २.सेय.वट्वेश्वत्रे.य.छेटी विशवस्विश्वर्ज्ञेव.त.श. लविस्त्री विक्रासी विशेशनावराष्ट्ररान्धेनाविः कुर्न्त्रीराविक्यां कुर्निर्याना लविन्ती ट्र.कुट्र.जन्ना म्ह्री.चू.मज्जुय.त.क्षेट.वा.ट्रट.। क्षि.च.वान्नट.वायनःभेट.भञ्जजः । ला.ब्र.बु. हे: भेरियानमा

and others. Mentally analyze words as well as the tenets of the Prāsaṅgika¹ Madhyamaka philosophy.

Likewise assume wrathful postures [16] with the play of the nine characteristics of dance. The activity of speech is to shout the sounds of *rulu rulu*, *hung hung*, *phet phet*, and so forth. Train in the ability of the body and speech to adopt a variety of mannerisms. As the tantra states:

Discuss various sounds of dharma such as mantras, prayers, philosophy, existence, nonexistence, and phenomena.

In this way, the discernment practices individually correspond to body, speech, and mind. There are also practices for alternating the preliminaries of body, speech, and mind. Nevertheless, any characteristic of saṃsāra and enlightenment naturally arises as the manifestation of the three doors and three kāyas. To engage in these practices simultaneously is not only practical but extremely valuable. [17] Diligently practicing this discernment for half a month, eleven, or seven days in the short term will bring about the natural reversal of fixation [that occurs] through the three doors and the continuity of cyclic interdependence will cease. Ultimately, the body will mature as clear light, the speech will be purified as the chakra of syllables, and the mind will be set free in awareness. It is taught that the benefits are boundless, and in brief it states in the *Realization of Empowerment*:

Whoever engages in the discernment [practices] will never return to the three realms!

So, it is.

Second, the inner divisions of practice [18] are according to the wisdom intent of the Clear Expansed tantra, which states:

At the crown, throat, heart, navel, secret place, and soles of the feet abide the syllables ah, su, nri, tri, pre, and du.

a dbu ma thal 'gyur

b 'od gsal

c dbang nye bar rtoxs pa

d klong gsal

वाद्ययः यद्या

*बुश्चः*चबाःक्रबंश्चीःलंशय्त्रेःबीचःतःद्रश्चदश्चन्यवश्चिवःद्वितःविद्यःविदः क्यांशांश्वीयवश्वातानुत्रःश्रेटानुः तथाश्वायते अते ह्याक्षण्याचीरा। क्षेत्राक्षेत्राया त्येत्राक्षेत्र ਉੇ**く**:पश्च.पक्ष.चंद.क्ष.वंदि.क्ष.वंदाक्ष.वंदाक्ष.वंदाक्ष.वंदाक्ष.वंदाक्ष.वंदाक्ष.वंदाक्ष.वंदाक्ष.वंदाक्ष.वंदाक्ष.वंद र्टान्द्रराववेदायर्वेदावदाव्वेरावदाव्वेरावदाव्यक्षेत्राच्यायः चःवर्दे दे वचकास्रम् नृतः चःसेन् यः स्तु दःसेन् यदे से वा यः वर्दे दे तथवाकार्के का धेतः हो। इ.फेर-ब्रिट-थी प्रटेश-ईश-जन्नी जिस-पर्ट-श-रूब-ध्रैश-पश्रेट-हिरी रिवाश-टैब-स. चॅद-१९८.२.वदश | देवा-दाश्चा वश्चअ-८्रंस-ळद-छेर। श्चि-वश्चअ-ळ-वो-वश्चअ-५.५२। | **ড়.ब्रेश.क्ष.त.स्रेटक.२.५५.८३। ।ब्रेश.त.क्षेट.स्रेट.वाब्रु.स्रे**.च्.र.केषु.श.च्य.त.८.५४.ट्रा अग्रीवःतरःकेःश्रुवःग्रीःक्षःकेरःअर। श्रुरःबरःश्रुपुः श्रुष्टः केरायः थितः हिः विद्यापुः हिः विद्यापुः हिः विद्य चंद्रात्यरात्रे नेवाद्यात्रे नेवाद्यात्री। स्टायव्यात्रीत्यात्रे नेवाद्यात्रीत्यात्रात्रे नेवाद्यात्री स्वाया विषया ह्यूंट हिट्रस्स हुस वस्तर स्ट्रिंट निर्मा हुस स्ट्रिंट निर्मा हुन स्ट्रिंट निर्मा हुन स्ट्रिंट स्ट्र स्ट्रिंट स्ट्र स्ट्रिंट स्ट्रिंट स्ट्रिंट स्ट्रिंट स्ट्रिंट स्ट्रिंट स्ट्रिं ग्रमुअः ग्री:रदः प्रत्वेदः व्ये: मेदिः द्वायः प्रदः प्रदः प्राप्तः प्राप्तः द्वायः प्राप्तः प्राप्तः प्राप्तः प क्रेदःवारःक्रुंअवेदःवाद्मअसःच<u>ग</u>्रवायायाः अद्दश्चात्रःवाचे चेदःतवरःचवेदःवरःवावयःया त्वुःगश्चअःपञ्चश्चरत्रःभुदःग्रीकानेःयकाञ्चरःपदेःद्रनः**चेकःनेगकान्यः**यानीःकः च्यं त्वाक्ष्मक्षर्रात्त्वक्षरात्र्र्यायेर्द्रम् येत्र्तुः श्रुत्त्वरत्वयात्रवेत्रः । क्षेष्यः द्वैःश्रुत्ववेदे बाच्ये.५.ज.प्रधिश.५.८८।मञ्जूर.चङबाब्वेय.पर्धिश.स्व.चर्थे.२.जूरकाचर.चञ्चेत्। । देशक्रुवीयर्यियार्यः हेवाक्षर्यस्य अस्ति हो होत्र स्वार्थियार्यः स्वीर्यात्र स्वीराही ग्रॅस

Thus, once this habitual body exists, the seed syllables that bring about the six classes of rebirth abide continually, along with the previous karmic impressions. Since this becomes the circumstance perpetuating that which follows, even at the moment of death, the subtle wind-mind will gather wherever the syllables of the channels abide and the [consciousness] will be transferred to that state of rebirth. Therefore, during the present time of the path, this extraordinary tradition of purification which involves many easily applied methods is a special feature of this unsurpassed vehicle. [19]

The manner of purification is as stated in the Last Testament:

Because this body has arisen from the cause of ignorance, the seed syllables of the six classes endure. Because awareness is actually the three kāyas, the three kāyas arise as the three syllables. Training with the syllables is the discernment.

Thus, as taught, the basis for the purification is the syllable of the gods, a white ah located at the crown; the syllable of the titans, a yellow-green su at the throat; the syllable of humans, a pale blue nri at the heart; the syllable of animals, a red-black tri at the navel; the syllable of the deprived spirits, a dust-colored pre at the secret place; and the syllable of the hells, a smokecolored du at the soles of the feet. That which purifies is wisdom awareness indivisible with all the buddhas [20] which is the intrinsic nature of the three vajras appearing as a white om in the crown, a red ah in the throat, and a blue hung in the heart. Clearly imagine these three syllables ablaze with splendor. With the repetition of the sound of the three syllables, light rays emerge to purify the seed syllables of the six classes including all habits. Consider that everything is purified and nothing remains. Recite one hundred thousand repetitions of om, ah, and hung for each of the seed syllables of the six classes, along with additional accumulations to compensate for shortcomings, bringing the total to seven hundred thousand. This will bring about the signs of the purification of negativity, and ordinary fixated attachment will be purified of its own accord. In the Clear Expanse it states: [21]

a rlung sems

b rtsa

c marigpa

२.चेष.थट.फेर.क्षेक्ष.के.च। जिविजाक्रै.जबूर.चयु.का.चूथ.क्रूंटक्षी जिक्षा.क्षी विश्वितात. मुशक्षामु में प्रवृत्ता में विश्व मुद्दार में द्वार वर्षे त्या वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे च.षु। चज.पश्चीर.जश्च। जिश्व.ग्री.र्क्रेष.२.पर्ज्ञ.च.जश्च। श्चि.श्चु.प्र.ग्रे२.तप्र.श्चे.पवीबाता । <u> इ.इ.भ्र</u>ैज.ग्रीट.टट.चश्चाद्री जिथासैटश.स्रुशश्च.ज.तथ.त<u>ूर्</u> । ज्रिश.तश.इ.ई.पु.परीयो. क्रेटश.ज.जटश.वर्रेग.ब्रुंगश.चारुश.श.चबेर.ततु.क्र.श.दी हेट.त.चारुश.मीर.इट.। तक्षक्र. प्रची । भ्रेट. प्रदर्भ प्रचारा विषया विकासी मुद्दा मिरका प्रवेद रिकास क्रॅ.म्ब्रु.च्र.म.र्मायर म्ब्रुम् मन्त्रेत्र यर ल्यायर द्वेतर यर प्रमान स्थान स्थान **ङे.पश्चिमःतःष्ठःतयमःयःखेगःरुःपङ्ग्नेम। देशः**दयःष्ठःकःष्ठःपद्धिमःह्रदेःपद्गाङ्गम्स। । र्ट्र.इ.फे.ध.जद्य.जव्य.ही.चहारकायकारकी.चुटे.ग्री.प्रेंट.एवोवो ।थट.प्रम्रुजावि.सैंट.प्यस्त्. चर.बेबी.चर.बोधेटे.चब.उट्टेंट.कबाबाग्री.बोबु.क्ट्रेंटबी चज.श्र.ब्रैवे.च्ट्र.ब्रैट.चश.जंश.ग्री. नवरार्बेदानरानेरार्दे। विकारावाक्षेत्रकेदार्वकायवेदाया दवायाद्वयाया लम्.डे.चीक्षेत्राम्.च्.म्.म्.च्यूप्र.धिवीक्षार्ड्,त्राष्ट्र्य.जी त्रम.डे.वीक्षेत्राक्षेत्रात्राष्ट्र्य.तपुः ब्रेन्य.

Whoever trains in the inner discernment
Will eliminate the seeds that cause the confusion of samsāra.

Thus, it is.

Training the Body, Speech, and Mind

Third, in order to discover the mind there are the three preliminaries to train the three doors.

Training the Body

First is training the body. In the Reverberation of Sound it states:

By the preliminary practice of the body, The causes of the individual functions cease. To assume the vajra posture and train with the body Benefits the mind.

There are two assertions explaining how to either stand or sit in the vajra posture. First, join the heels of both feet, extend the knees outward, and straighten the back. Join both palms and, while extending the elbows out, [22] bring the hands over the crown without touching it. Tucking the chin down to meet the Adam's apple, imagine the body to be a blazing blue vajra with three prongs. When tiring of this, adopt the second unchanging vajra posture. Holding the body so that it resembles a vajra, keep the torso erect, arresting the all-pervasive winds. Joining the soles of the feet eliminates the male, female, and neutral winds so that one can naturally abide within the clear light of wisdom. Placing the two heels forcefully against the secret place eliminates the basis of desire. By pressing the palms together above the crown of the head, one trains in the key point of the body. Thus, these are the assertions of the Omniscient One.

The way of implementing pure recollection is to consider that the three upper points indicate the nature, intrinsic nature, and compassion. The three lower points indicate the three kāyas, [23] and the central hub that

a ngo bo

b rang bzhin

c thugs rje

बिड्वाःहिःवर्द्देवःचःमान्दवान्दरःक्षुत्रःश्चुदाःक्ष्टंचान्द्वेवाःहिःवयः स्त्रेदाःवर्दे । दिःस्त्रः चब्रिश्राताकार्रम् श्वासायां श्वेशाङ्गी श्वेषा श्वेरास्तारीय क्षेत्राक्षेत्रा श्वेताक्षा श्वेता विद्याया विद्या जिसार्र् हे.श्रायनराचराश्रव्याचर्ष्याचार्य्याचाराष्ट्री शवराधवाजिसावेयार्ज्याक्षेत्रस्री र्ट्र.हॅ.४.८चीच.तर.५५ची२.ज\ ५८५९.ष्ट्र.धेच.५च्चेज.लक्ष.ज.चश्चेबकातकाऱ्ट्रबकात.क्षप्रकाल. तक्रमायतः द्वारायाः स्वाद्यायाः स्वाद्यायाः स्वाद्यायाः स्वाद्यायाः स्वाद्यायाः स्वाद्यायाः स्वाद्यायाः स्वाद्य यार राजा मार हेवा यो प्रत्या प्रश्नामका देश होता हो हो । यो हेवा प्रत्या स्वाप्त स्वापत स्वाप्त स्वापत स्वापत स्वापत स्वापत स्वापत स्व ब्रैंट.घ.वु.घण.ज्वीर.जथ। टव.वु.दू.वृक्ष.वोवकात.जन्न। मिन्न.वोट्घ.त.ट्ट.इ.ज. ब्रैट्टिटा विष्येव पर्यापया दिविवाता हो दि से राटवा ब्रैट्स संस्थाया वर्षा खुसाइसारायद्येरायक्षेत्रायायस्य नरास्य मुक्षाम्नियस्य । यस्य स्वत्यायास्य । नितायात्री निवेदायमञ्जीतार्थात्युत्तपठकाने निनानि दुःदुःदुःदुः वेदानित्रप्रायश्चर्यात्र त्र्यानर्ह्र्न्त्वसंद्वेत्रःश्र्यःपाळे स्ट्रायह्रद्याव्या वयस्य उन् द्वैतुः त्यस्य त्यस्य स्ट्रायस्य स्वितः। ॿॕॖॱॸ॔॔॔ॸॺख़ॖॱॺॱॸ॓ॻॱढ़ॺॱॻॖऀॱॸ॔ॸॱढ़ऻॹॱय़ॱॿॗऺॸॱॻॱॻऻॿॖॺॱॻऻड़ऀॻऻॸॖऀॸॿऄॖॿॱॎॺॱॺॱ ब्रह्मस्य अत्याव अत्याव विष्य का कार्य के स्वर्थ के स्वर्थ का स्वर्थ के स्वर्थ के स्वर्थ के स्वर्थ के स्वर्थ के स्वर मुक्षः व्रेचकायते स्दर्दे । दिकास्य म्बूदः स्टर्मिक् स्तरः मुक्यायते दर्वेद्वाया स्वर्दे । विशेशतायदास्तरात्रात्माम्बानियातात्री व्यटार्द्गुः होसायहूर्यायस्त्रीः द्वामीः द्वामा चेड्चाच्चराचेड्साच्चरावस्य उर्जात्याची र्यारा हार्य द्वीत्र स्वत्य विषय हे विराय दे स्वरात्त्र स्वरात्त्र स्वर वस्रवर्ष्ट्रियःनिविन्दर्यद्यायः श्रेन्द्रश्रेन्ययः स्त्रुद्धः ह्या स्वार्ग्नेः वरः वस्रवः उदः र्दुं नीक्षार्रेटाटे पाक्षुयाचे दात्र सुदायम् यायानावदार्दे।

connects them indicates that the single nature of original purity and spontaneous presence¹²⁶ is taken as the path.

There are three reasons for this [stage of the practice]. In general, physical exhaustion purifies physical obstructions; and, in particular, imagining that the body is a vajra ablaze with fire pacifies demonic and obstructing forces. Ultimately, attachment to the body will be reversed and the vajrakāya established. At that time, the meaning of the interdependent connection being aligned with the body so that realization arises in the mind is that—by the circumstance of such exhausting activities—one severs the unceasing flow of concepts, beaving naked awareness free of support. [24] This makes it easy to strike the vital point of encountering the nature of mind.

Training the Speech

Second is training the speech. In the Reverberation of Sound it states:

Since speech abides as the syllable *hung*—through sealing, training, seeking flexibility, and entering the path—training the...

Sealing

First, of these four categories, sealing is twofold: the outer sealing of appearances and the inner sealing of the aggregates.

In an isolated place, assume the vajra posture and recite hung hung hung hung. By reciting with a sustained melody, imagine that the entire universe and inhabitants turn into hung. Just barely bringing your teeth and lips together, without distraction mingle appearances, winds, and cognition as one. [25] All appearances arise only as hung; and, if [appearances] become insubstantial and uncertain, this indicates the sealing. The purpose for this is that objective appearances will be naturally liberated.

Second, the inner sealing of the aggregates²⁷ is that once again, by reciting *hung*, all the outer *hungs* that emerged from one another now enter one's body through the orifices of the sense organs. As they consume the body, all internal organs—including flesh and blood—become purified and nonconceptual. Maintaining the winds is a key point while considering

a lhun grub b rnam rtog

देशक्षित्रभुःद्वुद्यान्वाक्षेर्द्शायक्षात्रवायाश्चेत्यम्भूवायदेत्व्वायाव्यद्यद्वा । विशेशताक्षणक्षित्रयालाविश्वाची। रेटात्तिक्षेत्रदायालक्ष्वित्याची। द्वैद्भैविश्वादवाला વર્ષિયાન±.□ૠૂૼઽૺ.ਜ਼ૡૢઃમુષ્ય.શીક્ષ.જાહવ.ખાર્ચીવા.પઉંવા.તાનુષ્ય.ફઁ.જાસુદ.ધવાઙૂ±ૹૈૠફી. स्वाबान्दर्भ्व बेटान्दर्भायायवेनाबाययेष्यायान्दर्भवायायायाया चर्षुष्रः वैदःष्यः द्रः दर्दावरः विभार्ष्य् वायः द्रवाः वीः श्रेष्टः चरः परः चरायवरः द्रवाः विकः व्रिकः विकः क्रिंगः येन् यम् निवायम्य विवायम् । निवायन्य याने वायन्ति । विवायन्य । ल्ट्रिं। विश्वेद्यायात्रम्स्यास्यास्यास्यास्यास्यान्त्रम् ૡ૾ૢૺ**૱૱ઌૡ૽ૼ૱૱ૢૺઌૼઌ**૽૽ૢ૾ૺ૾૱૱૱ૡૢઌ૽૽ઌ૱૱ૢ૾ઌૡ૱ૢ૽ૺ૱ઌ त्र्राचर्द्द्री प्रवेदश्राचतःस्वाश्वाश्वाश्वाश्चित्राध्यावरायवराचान्द्रा श्राल्यावी वीत्रा क्षरायदाविदायेदायदेक्ष्यसायकरारी |देशावदास्टार्वेदेवदावर्देविवादादा लिसापूर्याचेषकार्यः मूक्ताचरु पर्यक्षाचालूर्यः हो। विश्विभाचाचेश्रेव चरकाचादी। भरिवारी विट. तः तः स्वाका चारिः अस्त्रः अः चर्डवाका व्याक्षः द्वैद्वेषा चार्डे द्वा विटायः क्षेत्री खेटायः सः स्वा याने हे स्र्राम्य हत्स्वा साम्याव सामायाने सामावाहन ने दुं वी त्रुप्त वार्य सामेत्र र्में, यः यः वादः वाद्विवाः यः वाद्विवाः द्वियः यः यः यो वादः वाद्वियः यो वादः वाद्वियः विद्यायः यो वाद्वियः व **ढ़े.**ट्य.चर्ड्या |ट्रे.केंट.लट.लट.चब्रीक.तकाक्षे.घेट.ब्री.उर्ब्य.क्रॅब.जश्च.थे.क्रंब जासुब हि ब्रैटका चरु जूब हेब ब्रूच हो देशवादा चार दिवर चर्में राधवार हरूरी विषे तालम् री.विवीत्त्री रूटानेर्टी हैं रिविद्यात्र हूवी सहराविवीवर तालेवी लर विवीत्तर **र्ज्युवा ह्येय सिंदे रज्युक्ष ग्रीक्ष इस्र या वस्रक्ष उद्दार दिया मान्य क्षेत्र क्षेत्र में दास्य ही देश ८८. से.ज. कूटबायमा शु. शहर खुट क्यें बालू ८. तपु. बालू वाय अया १८८. १. अर्गू वार्ट हे य** निष्ठेरायम्,रिष्विषातात्त्रवृद्धार्यरायसम्बद्धारवर्ष्ट्रात्वार्यक्षात्रात्त्रात्त्रम् स्रप्र€्रा

that the entire body becomes filled with *hungs*. [26] The purpose for this is that the elements of the body will be purified and, without contamination, the corporeal form will be liberated.

Training

Second, training has two. First, by training with external appearances through the circumstance of forcefully reciting *hung hung*, sharp, swift blue-black *hungs* begin to shoot like bolts of lightning [which are] the size of the objects that will be penetrated. Consider that all mountains and houses which ordinarily appear solid are riddled with holes. The purpose of this is to recognize that appearances lack true existence.

Second, training with the inner aggregates one imagines a blue-black hung [27] the size of a hand span penetrating one's entire body, piercing holes so that [it] is reduced to particles. Recite hung with tremendous force. The sign of success is that the body muscles begin to quiver and, similar to a reflection in a mirror, the experience of there being no true, inherent existence arises. This pacifies illness and demonic-force possession of the inner aggregates and serves the purpose of liberating the body in clear light.

Seeking Flexibility

Third, in seeking flexibility, one places a stick or other support in front of oneself. While reciting hung hung, imagine that an unceasing chain of hungs rises up from the base of the support, gradually wrapping itself around the stick all the way to the tip where the lead hung stands erect. [28] Focusing one's attention there, slowly and melodiously chant hung. When becoming tired, once again concentrate upon each hung dissolving back into the other and finally gathering into one's heart. Relax. By repeatedly practicing in this way, all outer and inner concepts become the path and the qualities of a flexible, exuberant mind are evidenced along with the ability to control and transform any visualization.

Entering the Path

Fourth, for the practice of entering the path, one visualizes oneself to be a blue *hung* one cubit in size, weaving along like a worm to many different destinations. Starting with visible objects such as mountains and valleys, imagine continuing to move slowly through many familiar places, [29] like a tourist reaching the destination of a journey, while slowly reciting

देशसिका ही त्यां क्यां शर् हैं त्युं त्यं शादवा वी त्यश्च त्यां तुर्वा द्वा त्यां विवास ब्रिं-त्या श्वरः षटः दुः दुः बेश्वन मरः द्वेषाश्वर अर्देवः नषादः वारा वार्षः विदः ¥शक्षकी.लट.टेतवो.कुर्य.ग्री.शर्रय.चधुर्य.टी.सुर्य.तर.चक्षशकातक्ष.खुट.चिशका.प्रज़ेटका. तपुः हेय.पन्नेजः ह्रीवार्म् ।यीय.जः प्रैंटः अभवा द्वैं,वाश्वमः ह्रे.वाद्ववा प्रिट्टेजः वश्वाप्तियः वार्यः निष्ट्र-दिःचन्नदःचन्नाद्वयःहून्यःवन्नान्धूनन्नान्नव्यःजन्नाद्वःचः धवःव्यानि श्चेतःसःवर्वाःकुरःरवाःज्ञरकाश्चेरःरूवाकाश्चरःर्वोजःतरःवेरःर्रे। |वाक्षश्रःसःक्षेशकार्श्चेरः त्यु। वजारबीराजना मुनमादुःव्यामाविदामाद्या । वरारीयविद्यामावामारख्ये । ट्रे.क्षेत्र.वाश्वेत्र.ज.चहेवा.ट्वेट.वी विश्वन्न.श्वेटश.श्वनन्न.ग्री.वायका.जवाय.च्रेना । खेशनबाद्यभवार्द्युद्धन्तनः। ब्रुटकानद्दवादुःचनक्तात्। निराद्धातात्वाह्यसः **ଵୄୖ**ୖୢଌ୕୶୷ଽୖୖଌ୕୕୶୷୵୷ୖଌ୕୷୴୰୰୷୷ଽ୰୷୷ୢଌୗ୕୕ୢ୶୴୶୰ୄ୵୷୕୵ୣ୵୴୰୷ୢୡ୕୵୷ୡୖ୵ क्षेत्रदम्बद्धद्याद्या क्रूद्याया व्यवस्थित क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्ष त्रु.ब्रुवीकार्यकार्येटाबुरायं वीयाशवराश्चायाक्षेत्रायु.ब्रुवीकाश्चरिंदायक्षी श्वैदायपु. चर्वा बेवा हुन स्वाधारम् । विकास स्वाधारम् । विकास स्वाधारम् । र्यास्त्रक्षेत्रे भी विरानु प्रविधायका स्थान चलुष्या चौचा सर में बा चीरा। चैराशीवय की में बारा में राज द्वा का चा बा बार है । **ब्रु**ट:क्रुर:न्रर:वदे:इ:पःअर्क्केन्द्र:दे:न्द्र:अअश्वाद्याय:क्रुर:

hung in a manner that matches one's movement. The purpose is that, through this cleansing of objective habits, the body and speech can be rendered functional. Again, by reciting hung hung, one suddenly arrives in the eastern pure realm of Manifest Joy' or any realm of one's choice, like an arrow shot by an archer. This establishes an auspicious connection for rebirth in the pure lands. In all cases wherever the mind is directed, uniting and maintaining the wind, mind, and hung with single-pointed concentration surpasses any other method for arresting concepts. [30] Through this, the speech is purified of obstructions and liberated as the sambhogakāya.

Training the Mind

Third, training the mind is as stated in the Reverberation of Sound:

First, if the origin of the mind, the place of abiding, and the final destination are carefully analyzed, training in this way allows one to know the fundamental nature of the mind.

Thus, for training the mind, there is the actual mind training and the manner of resting in tranquility.

Actual Mind Training

First, there are three, beginning with an examination of the origin of the mind and the origin of the apprehender.

If there is mind, from what direction does it originate? Does it stem from the outer universe and its inhabitants, from existing outer and inner appearances, or from the nonexistent state of emptiness and the like? [31] If one claims that [the mind] originates from the standpoint of existence, this falls to the direction of the philosophical tenets of the shrāvakas. One should understand [the mind] by eradicating all fixation on the true existence of appearances into particles. Through such analysis, the origin of the mind cannot be discovered, including reduction to a partless particle. Although one may recognize that [the mind] is naturally nonexistent like a dream, if the arising of the unceasing, indifferent apprehending mind—for example, the mind and mental activity—is not severed from the root, then this is like the view of the Middle Way Mind Only School²⁹

अन्-नवावा-न्दः अध्वेदः नवावा-वः वाद्यसः खवासः त्रेः नदेः स्वेवासः वः दक्षदः न्यस्य त्यूजाश्राचर मु. स्रायाज्य स्ट्रिंश नीव चित्र सामा माना माना स्ट्रिंश माना माना स्ट्रिंश माना माना स्ट्रिंश माना स दश.री.परीयो.तपत्रा पर्वी.रेथ.के.क्ष्येकाक्ष.से.राज्यःशवर.धियो.धे.पर्टूर.वी सुत्रस. पूॅ्रांन[,]दविशक्ष.बोखे,चेज.ज.बोट्रीट.उक्त.च.टेट.उट्.चक्र.टे.टेट.दुबो.च.श्र्ट्य.क्षेश.टे. शांशबूरः। लटः क्रूरः चतुः ख्रुं वाकायका वैदः ब्रायः वावयः वः अबूरः चकार् वैचकार्यः। <u> जि.रूच. स्वाक्षःत्रक्र्या कु.क्टरः ह्रिचाकाकः जः सूर्याकातपरः द्रकातरः जूर्रः रेज्ञानकः</u> देवुः स्टायवेदः यहवा दर्शेकाहे। देः क्षेत्रः यहवाका वक्षेत्रः का वक्षेत्रः आवदः दुः ह्येदः चयु.विश्वराद्ध्यास्यात्रुर्द्धेयाच्याः श्रुप्ताः स्राच्याः व्यत्याः स्राच्याः व्यत्याः व्यत्याः व्यत्याः व्यत्या चयुःदरःरीःश्वर्ने,अस्या बाष्ट्रियोन्सःचलाक्ष्यां श्रेश्वे चायोन्दर्श्वार्धरःरीः स्वर त्तु। रथःश्वरादश्चरःजन्न स्तावन्नज्वे सेर्यानन्त्रन्त्रा ।स्त्रेर्भेवःशर्वित्रं खेशनदुःस्वी-१,तश्चेतश्चरश्चेत्रश्चेतःस्वायत्रितःस्वायाद्वेतःस्वायःस्वीतः तरःभूभात्मसभाक्षरात्र्राचीत्र्वीत्।मुभ्यात्राक्षत्रायःसभाक्षत्रायःस्वाद्यात्रा कुर्त्रपुर्वः कुर्त्रभाष्ठेर् भी रूर्वे असूर तथा तथी तथा ता लुव खेषा तर्वा खेर में स्वित विश्व स्व चित्रसामान्यसामान्यस्यायम् वात्यत्ते। श्रेस्यस्यदे दःश्रेष्ठे राज्यस्य विदेशस्य। वटः र्यन्तर्यत्रम् ने त्या ने द्वा नी की स्वरम् मूर् मूर्या मार्गि तह मार्था स्वरम् स्वरम् र्-नावसायहनासायसाम्बद्धारसाअर्थेटावान्देवेनसान्दानान्त्रेन्। वेत्रायसायास्यासा तत्रें हुंग,रीं रें-रेट्टे,चक्रर,ग्री: इवलिषशामित्रेच हुटा है।वटमार रिवट या अहट वक्ष नायकाःश्वानयः मुः स्वाः १८५६ न्याः द्वादः स्वाः नायवितः स्वाः स्वाः स्वाः स्वाः स्वाः स्वाः स्वाः स्वाः स्वाः स *चरवदर्श्रेयशर्अः* इसः ह्वायराकुः य

of nonaffirming and affirming negation. Having fallen to the direction of harboring expectations about the fundamental nature, one should [32] turn within to observe the mind of the apprehender! While doing so, if one asserts that the mind that momentarily remains in natural radiance or arises as various concepts is genuine, this is to base one's confidence on the unsupported platitude of the mind.

Still lacking a direct realization of awareness, if one claims that the mind originates from the perspective of emptiness, then the originator must certainly have shape, color, size, and characteristics. The intrinsic nature of this must be analyzed. Through such analysis, the dualistic appearance of a searcher and the sought become free from support or object. If left in a state that is nonconceptual and free of all words, expressions, thoughts, [33] and theories, the meaning of the unborn dharmakāya—"baseless from the root"—will be able to be internalized. In the Middle Way Consequence* [sūtra] it states:

Since I have no definitive position, I am completely faultless.

Thus, this is to arrive there. Even the way of arriving is not like the claims of present-day philosophers who boast they hold this view [of the heart essence⁴]. Unlike those intellectual exercises and analyses, through this natural Great Perfection, one will arrive by beholding the nature of phenomena. This is what I have to say!³⁰

Second, investigating the place of abiding and the abider is as follows. If this present mind arises externally, it is the outer object. If it arises internally, [34] it is the inner body. By analyzing the place where it abides—whether outside, inside, upper, lower, head, feet, or wherever—if the place of abiding can be seen, then that shape, color, function, and so forth must also be investigated so that this false, hollow cavern can collapse. When one fails to observe anything externally or internally and directly analyzes that which abides, that is merely the natural radiance of the consciousness of the basis of all arising as truly existing. This approaches the view of the

a rang gsal

b gzhi med rtsa bral

c dbu ma thal 'gyur [mdo]

d snying thig

e chos nyid, dharmatā

f kun gzhi rnam shes, alayavijñana

खुबी.तपत्रा बी.कृत.तपु.क्र.स्.ज.पर्देश.त.केंत्र.बोषश्चात्यक्ज.तपु.जूर्य.ज.पक्रूज. त्रावदःरदःखेवाःतदाववद्यानुदःग्रीःशावदःत्रःद्यानग्रदःरदःन्याःवरःवहदःत्राव तार्त्व,ज्रांटकाश्ची,पवावा,ताश्ची,तपुर्,ट्रेय,व्रिट्टरी,स्विटी,तालुव,स्र्वी । दि.क्षेत्र,तपुर,श्चेतकाय,स्रूत्र, शक्ष.चेटेच.त.ज.<u>ज्</u>र्णकार्स्युं.चेश्वेश.ग्री.क्रेंट.र्2.क्ष्ट्र.चटु.छे≍.जृष.जकार्श्रेट.द्रवो.ग्री.शक्ष्य.श. बर्टिन्चर्यं स्थान्त्रिया होता है स्थान स् लजःवैट.वु.द्रश्नानरःधूर्वातवाभुवःविष। विश्वटःवदुःखेजाजःदद्वःवदुःश्रेशकाक्रवादाः तक्षचन्वाचित्रंतवक्षात्रमञ्जीदायाञ्ची वाजन्यदेवास्याञ्चेनकाने क्रेक्षाने ना . सर-एक्विंजानते:क्रे.वोनेट्-सानक्विंसानक्क्षेंरालर-अंशारानार्टरानवीक्ष्याःशेट्रानदेः <u>ब्रा</u>्ट्रबःलटः तट्टीश्वःक्र्रेटश्वः चालेबः द्वी । वाश्वयः यः तर्चे। श्वायः वर्षे। श्वायः वर्षे। याव्यः यः चहित क्षेत्रदःक्ष्र्र्रायह्न्। ब्रूदःक्ष्र्रःख्द्ःश्चेदःयःक्ष्यवायाःवीःख्वावाःक्षःखदःवर्ते। वर्षःख्यः चम्बादानार्ख्यः सामाह्रेन् पदारायवसायः यात्रेन् वादासाराद्वे सार्वः मूर्ये वादाः *ୖୠ*ୢୖୡୣ୵ଽ୶୰ଵୖୢ୕ଽ୶୲ଵୡୄ୕ୢୠୢ୳୵୷ୡ୕ୣଌ୵୷ୖୄୣୣୣ୶ଡ଼ୣଈ୳ଌୖ୵୷୷୷ୠୄ୷୷ୠ୷୷ୠ୷ चम्बाकानपुःकुःनुःकेराशुःपर्थवीतानवानुकानपुःकुकामुकाकारकाशुःभिःचरात्वन्यकृषा दे.कें×.उर्चे.अ.शुरं.तक्ष.क्षेज.केंद.शुश्रक.ग्रीश.ट्रज्ञ्क.त×.वर्च.कूरी उर्चे.श्रिपयं.शुरं.तक. स्या उत्र रत्य वित्र ये र प्यति महित्र हेर्। देवे के रेवा हें त्रव में र्दर ये र या ह्यू या वित्र स्वर स्वर स् बिध्यायान्त्रयम् सीरा। पर्तास्त्रराष्ट्रीराबिद्यार्ग्याविशाधियान्त्रराम्यान्त्रयान्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्र *ब्रेशक्षःग्री,*।वट:यि:द्रेटा:तपु:श्रव:टवो.ग्रेट:क्ष्ट:पश्च.विटे.तत्र:पतववेश:तपु:श्वेर:जश्न. ૡૢૡૺશૢૼૺૺ૾ૺૺૺૺૺૡ૾ૺૠૹૹ૱ૢ૽ૺૹૢૼૡૺૡૢૼૢૡૢ૿ૼૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૺઌ૽૽૽૽ૺૹઌૹૹૺૡૺૹૢઌૼૺૺ૾

False Image Mind Only School. Here, the mind has no cause or characteristics, being more or less like writing on water which—even while occurring—vanishes without a trace. Just like when a ship has sunk and the [captain] frantically attempts to seize anything but there is only water—at the moment of searching for the place of abiding, the searcher naturally vanishes, [35] thereby establishing the abider to be free from identification. This internalizes the meaning of the unceasing sambhogakāya.

At the present moment, through the continuity of the feelings of the three doors, wherever the experience of contact occurs, such as being poked by a thorn, it seems as though existing right there. With the compounded aggregates as the cause and the sudden onset of concepts as the contributing circumstance, the fixating mind attaches to the object of grasping, resulting in the self as the possessor. When dualistic grasping is eliminated, then at the time of arriving at the ground of the exhaustion of the nature of phenomena, the saying "even if surrounded by a hundred messengers of Avīchī [hell] [36] there would be no anxiety or fear" is then understood.

Third, investigating the traveler and the destination is as follows. While investigating the destination of the traveler—whether it be the outer and inner universe and inhabitants, appearances, emptiness, existence, non-existence, or something else, whatever the direction may be—by not discovering any place to go, grasping with hope and fear for a result is then reversed. If something is discovered, it is then necessary to determine the details about the traveler such as any physical characteristics. If, during this investigation, it is determined that there is nothing [that exists], one will have the assurance of knowing that materializing phenomena^{b32} cannot result in enlightenment.

Since there is no destination, one will surely conclude that objective appearances are fabricated by the mind. Since there is no traveler, one will gain confidence in knowing that the subject is naturally nonexistent. [37] It is then that empty awareness—devoid of coming or going—is ascertained as the nirmāṇakāya. This is the extraordinarily swift path because even the pith instructions on the collapse of the constructs of the mind are included within the uncommon [instructions] on the origin, abiding, and destination. Through training in these preliminary practices corresponding to the mind, on the mundane level negativ-

a sems tsam rnam rdzun pa, chittamātra nirākāravāda b chos

इशिक्षामी हैया ही या तर्वा हरायरा हर ही। शहूर विषय हिंदा हर तर र दिन स्थानी चेष.बुरे.तथ.बुशक्ष.गु.शक्ष.कुरे.द्रवा.कूर.ज.चेब.बी.ग्रंग अवर.धवा.बरका.मेब.धीय. <u> रदःमृत्रेश्वःश्वःश्चर्दःश्चन्याङ्ग्र्द्दःमृर्द्दःश्वदेन्यत्वेश्चनःशुक्रेश्वःयः</u> जाबाधुन्ना इत्यारीरिययात्तरा इत्याविष्यातत् । रिटासुनी वजावधियातना वरी र्थि.जेबारवा.मुशस.ग्री.वोष्टी व्रिज.जब्रु.जेब.तस.इज.ट्यच.वी विद्याविट.तर.क्ये. ૄ૽ૢ૾ઃક્ર્યુંત્રઃલ્શુંત્રઃક્ષુંત્રુંતઃવઃત્રેઃક્ષુયાનું સાવ્યક્ષઃત્રુદાવાનું વધુના વાતા કુંત્રાના કુંત્રાયા સાચા ત્રુ वर्ड्सन्तर्भविद्यासुमान्द्रायान्द्रायान्द्रायान्तर्भित्र। स्वत्यानुभवद्गान्द्रान्द्रान्त्रान्त्रा वर्षायानुरार्वेद्रान्त्रीःश्चेर्रायवेद्वानुरिंग्यदेरायवेषा दषाश्चायर्वेद्द्रान्दराववायवेशम्बेषा **यान्त्रम्थान्त्रीः वर्षेः वर्षः वरायमान्यस्य । विनः न्यः मृत्यः म्यायो वरायशार्षे वरायः** ब्रेव देरकायते वसास्रावत स्रेय तर्हे वाय स्रे। वाय द्वार प्राचे दाय स्रेय पर्वे य दि र्वेत्रतास्त्रम् व.र.न्यवातातात्विवाकुःसिः सामित्रावात्राम् वर्षेत्रस्य वास्त्रमात्वात्रास्त्रम् र्र्मुश्रास्त्रे,ग्रुंद्रविश्वात्त्रात्वा वद्रिःश्रुंद्रवात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्र्यम् मुद्रावीयार्ट्स विद्वायार्ट्स्यायार्ट्स्यायार्ट्स्यायार्ट्स्या प्टियाईश्वराजवा थेव.ब्रुबाचिट.अंशवाष्ट्रि.च्.जू। कि.क्रेटवा.थुट.जुवा.ब्रूट.जट.वर्षिया । देशकी नाश्चरार्थ स्वराह्म राज्यसा विश्वसायोव किराय स्वर्थ स्वराय स्वर्थ ।

ities and obstructions are purified and obstacles are pacified. Fixation is reversed; and, in particular, by means of distinguishing saṃsāra and enlightenment, the characteristics of the mind are liberated in the wisdom of empty awareness. Ultimately, one will become indivisible with all the buddhas and arrive at the state of the original ground of vajra mind. [38]

Manner of Resting in Tranquility

For the second, there are two: resting in tranquility and restoration. First, in the Reverberation of Sound it states:

At this time, the key point for the practitioner Is to rest body, speech, and mind in tranquility.

Thus, through the exceptional activity of the preliminaries, some disturbances of the physical constitution and elements are produced. In order to establish this as the innate nature of tranquility, the key point for the body involves transcending good, bad, accepting, and rejecting. The body is positioned as though it were a corpse in a charnel ground, and the speech should remain in the nature free from expression. While training, one's breath should be slow and even. Like a cloudless sky, the mind should remain free from the distraction of recollections and concepts. [39] Practice this yoga, free of action or activity, and remain in tranquility for twenty-one, seven, or three successive days. The reason for doing this is clucidated in the *Clear Expanse* tantra:

Whoever is able to remain in tranquility will pacify the circumstances that lead to imbalances of the elements and naturally liberate grasping.

Second, the practice of restoration is as it states in the Last Testament:

Restore through the gaze of the shrāvakas, bodhisattvas, and herukas. Gaining restoration through the three doors will encourage diligence in practice.

a rnal du dbab b sor gzhug

*खेबार्ट*त्त्.थेय.ब्र्स.ग्री.फे.केटबाईश.केट.क्र्याचिंचेर-ट्रतय.तथ.वैट.क्रूप.ग्री.क्र्याताया त्रज्ञ.शु.एक्स्य.त.कुर.री.ताष्वतात् । विकृत्यताचिरःक्ष्यःश्रेशन्यर्द्यः क्षेत्रस्य भूवी.विकृतः चुटान्दर्भात्रहेवाग्रेन्त्राच्या न्युमायात्त्राच्ये म्यून्याम्याया ब्रिनचर्र। श्रुवाक्तरःश्रुवाःरिःवाल्,खुरःचरःबैरःजन्नक्री रवाःरुःरुःखुद्याच्च,चुरुःवरःबूरःस्टरः। *के.के.*बेबाब्र्.श्रुंत्रःक्कुप्तंत्रुप्तंत्र्यः द्वार्यः द्वार्यः ह्वार्यः विवायः विकायः विकायः विकायः विकायः विमाशका के ता में दूर । दिम् हारा दे ग्रॅंट में हारा के प्रत्य हारा हु राष्ट्र पर हे हरा है दहा ही है। जिश्चारचा.लुट.चाश्चेशा.ईज.टी.लचश्चा ।चू.है.शा.देपु.ले.झेटश.ग्रीश्चा ।ईजा.लुचश्चाचट्रे.च. ॳॖ॓ऀ॔ड़ॕॻॱॡॹॗॕॗॸऻऄॕॎॗज़ॕॱऄॖ॓ॸॱऄॗॱॹॖॱॾॣॸॹॱॻॖऀॴ**ऻ**ढ़ॴॱऄॻॵज़ॹ॔ज़ॸॱढ़ॿऀॗॻऻऻ <u> इक्षाःश्ची । त्तुः बुद्धिरः तः दवाः ताद्वश्चा द्वश्चा वर्ष्ट्यः वर्ष्ट्यः वर्ष्ट्यः वर्ष्ट्यः वर्ष्ट्यः वर्ष्ट्यः व</u> त.र्ट.। वेट.मुशका.फे.केटका.चु.चर.शु.चयका.त.स्वाका.केट.च.क्रेग.मैवाका.स्। विशेषा. त.र्ट्सवीषुरु.विर.स्याजाविष्याजन् रट्त्.स्याविर्यःसर्वर पर्ववसःसिटःस्या च.र्यश्रक्ष.वोष्टक्ष.वेर्व.युर्.युर.टी.र्ट्य.ब्रीक.ब्र्च.ता.लुच.जा ख्रिट.ब्री.वी.च.शवर.ख्रीय. वसार्वरावसुरावास्वासार्द्रात्याश्चे वावसार्वरा। कुरार्द्रावाचेवासायदेः श्वेदास्रायः श्री अहंसाय हेन् द्री । वाहेसाय त्यदर देस द्वेवा वी वी व्यक्ति हे स्ट्रेस ये द्वादा श्री वादि होना તાવદું.વનશાનાતારાં,વૈદ્વાનાત્રાના શ્રુવાના તે ત્યારા શ્રુવાના તે ત્યારા શ્રુવાના તે अक्षर्रान्ता वन्नशास्त्रे स्त्रे देवा ह्वा हिस्सुन प्रदेश । निस्स् देश विदेश से स्वास लुचे.त.कै.laट.शर्ब्रट.लट.ध्रेचे.बीक्षेश.श.शर्ब्रट.च.कै.ध.चच.बोक्षज.टट.। क्रैट.क्रेंट.ज.क्र्योश.त.

Thus, first, with the gaze of the shrāvakas, [40] assuming the sevenpoint posture of Vairochana, remain without inhibiting the emergence of perceivable concepts. Second, with the gaze of the bodhisattvas, allow the eyes to gaze without any particular focus no farther than the length of a yoke. Third, with the gaze of the herukas, part the legs in the advancing posture [and], with aggressively darting eyes, stare into space. Shout aloud ha ha, the fierce and haunting laugh of the herukas, and sing hi hi, the female heruka song that is heard from afar. Train in this fearless conduct that collapses the false, hollow cavern of appearances. The purpose of this is as stated in the Clear Expanse:

Through the peaceful gaze of the shrāvakas, the body, speech, and mind become tranquil. Through the gaze of the bodhisattvas, [41] tranquility becomes the nature of bliss. Through the gaze of the herukas, the three qualities of tranquility will also occur.

Thus, it is,

In the older texts, there are some distinctions concerning the sevenpoint posture in that the gaze of the eyes is said to be focused on the tip of the nose, the gaze of the bodhisattvas is not necessarily peaceful, and so forth. These presumptions are not well thought out.

ACTUAL TEACHING

Second, there are two ways of giving the actual teaching.

First, in order to sow the seeds of the four kāyas as well as to render the practitioner suitable for meditating on the swift path, by [the practitioner's] entering the great mandala of empowerment, all activities that bring maturity are naturally acquired at this time. [42] To give all the teachings and then confer empowerment is not only illogical but an unpleasant spectacle for those who understand the meaning of the tantras.

For the second, from the perspective of definition, this—the unsurpassed vehicle of the vajra essence—takes the result as the path. That is why it is the actual basis of all paths leading to buddhahood. The nature of the result also encounters awareness. First of all, if we were to consider the ground without its actual nature, it would be like seeing a temple but not the three supports in it. To think of profound and luminous empty appearances as mere ब्रिबार्याचेड्वारव्हेवाचुं क्षेत्रार्यात्रः भ्रह्में साधिवायराष्ट्रेत्रायह्वरायहरा याणुवी ट्रह्माणुवरत्यामुब्रे.याजुवराम्हेवरम्ब्रुयःयह्यरायहरायहर्यःवेटरम्ब्रह्मायः ल्रचश्नास्यक्षेत्रम् अवरःचभ्रित्र्र्म्स्यान्यःह्र्यान्त्र्र्न्युःवर्म्याःवरःह्र्याःह्र्याः क्योबातबात्तात्वातात्वरात्रात्ववी ट्र्सार्टायोषुत्वेश्वायाः सात्वेदार्वेदार्टाः नुगुःसुदोग्गरःषरःअअर्थेरःयःश्वःतुःर्केदाद्यअवःउनःपरःचवेदःअनःर्ने वेदाधेनःनुर्धेनः **ૡૹઃ શ્રીક્ષાત્મસઃ તુ: શ્રેનુ: ધાત્મકા મદાવાલે કાર્યના વર્ષે કે કાર્યા કરાયે છે.** ष्टर.च.त्रज्ञ.री.जीक्ष.तापु.बीच.तापु.शवप.त्रा.लुचे.तत्री पट्ट.पटाचुच.र्डू.बोक्ष.ता.कुचे.तू. *ब्रेद* : द्वेवा वी 'क्रु' च 'द्देंबा द्दः पादी वा की बा गा थिव 'यदे देंदें दें हे व 'द्दः च हे व 'यदे 'वा व बा क्रु इ.चर्षेत्र.त.बोध्य.ज.त्रचश्चात.रेट.उट.चश्च.के.भूषा.लुघ.क्षेत्राज्ञरबी.श.जीश्वाचर.पट. म्यायात्रम्यात्रम् म्राचित्रम् । विदेशायाया विदेश । नयत् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् तश्रश्ची, बिश्वात्त्रा श्री द्वारा में त्या में त्या है। स्वार हिंग के बार हो र हिंग हो। विदार है। जयरार्वरात्रिंदिरवरा की स्रिंदिर जीवा बाविश्वराज्य। ररात्र श्वर श्र्रारा दे। ररायः ८८.र्जय.तस्रक्षेट.हावा.वा.वारिजाची.लाय.लाय.स्रमातरःस्रमातःस्र्वेचारिःक्रीयःतपुरःस्रवासास्त्रयः इयसक्त्रुट्र्म्यूट्र्म्यूट्रम्बरायका भि.स.स्। अट्टास्ययस्यस्ट्रम् अत्रक्षःश्रेटःक्रॅटःतरःट्रःब्रैटःतशःक्रॅटःतःचटुःचक्षःब्रैदाव्चित्वः क्रॅटःतःद्रवाःतरःट्रःब्रैटःतकः

terms that relate to one another is simply insufficient for establishing trust in the view and meditation. [43] Moreover, considering the actual nature without the ground is similar to seeing the three supports [in the temple] but failing to establish their characteristics. Although having intellectually understood this through the four dogmas and by means of the eight limitations free from elaboration, because there is no inner experience, it is unstable. To consider that this [rigpa] is not the ground or the actual nature is like not seeing either the temple or the statue of Shākyamuni within. The teachings state, "Phenomena are without inherent existence." Taking that as a path of mere mental speculation fails to directly encounter the nature that is without inherent existence. That is why [the Great Perfection] is not like a philosophy that ensures death will be ordinary.

Here the view of the heart essence of the natural Great Perfection includes both the actual nature and the ground. [44] Just like precisely establishing the way the support and supported abide, one is able to encounter a direct realization of natural liberation without depending on imagining there is a view or meditation.

For the second, there are two divisions beginning with the oral instructions on trekchö for those with keen faculties who, without meditation, achieve liberation with total confidence. By meditating on tögal, those with great diligence will liberate the phenomena of the path of the three kayas and become enlightened without leaving a body behind.

Oral Instructions on Trekchö

For the first, due to the distinction of faculties, there are two ways of encountering the nature.

Common Method

First, for the common, if a disciple of the heart essence possesses faith but their mind is still obscured, [45] it is as stated in the *Adorned by Direct Introduction*:

Eh ma ho! Introducing appearances to be the mind, the mind gains proficiency. In turn, introducing the nature of mind to be empty, emptiness is sealed with bliss. Introducing emptiness to

देवायःकृत्-त्विदश्यन्दःवकृश्यःश्वःअन्यःचेन्वःवःकृशःश्वृतःवेश्वयःयःश्रूषः श्वन्यः । श्वन्यः श्रेश्वराग्नीश्वराज्ञेश्वरायः रूप्तिरायश्वरादेव त्यद्वरायर कुरायः रूपि दे त्रियायञ्चर नेदाग्नी अभक्षक्रिंदाचराद्रः मिरातकाद्वीः लेकार्त्वर्थः लेवायार्मेदा। क्रेंदाचर्यवाचराद्रः मिरावक्षक्रः केन्-कन्-क्ष्र-स्थ-वॉव्य-वर्त्व-व्यन्य-व्यन्य-व्यन्त्य-क्ष्य-वित्-वर्ते । नि-वे-क्ष्रेन-विवा-वी-न्वॉन्का-तपुर्स्चिवायात्ये तायात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्या वीय. थि. कर्डू र हो र ता । र जुल ह्यू जाय र अपनि र र । विद्या में बदल पर हो। मेलव र र अंत्रसर्देव.रेश.रे.शुरी वीव.ह्या.वे.लूर.तर.चथेवावाववाके.श्रूश.रेशवावावोवेर.वव. त्रभ.रे.वेर.कुर.रे.चधुत्र.रे.बर.उह्यांची.क्रूम्सेर.योर.लूर.रा.चधुद्राचाकुवी.ला.चाकुवी. उत्तेयाची बरायह्वा वर्षेक्षाया नरा। वर्ते मार्ह्यकाया क्रें मार्थे मार्थ **क्रॅन्नश**केवर्धिरःश्चरःत्रुरःत्रुन्।क्रुःश्चेत्रःधःत्र-्देशःश्चेत्ःकेवर्धेवे:क्वुत्रःवर्तुनाःधवेः क्षेत्रः द्वी ।देवःक्षेत्रःगुत्रःशक्षेत्रःग्रेक्ष। श्वदःचःश्रेशःश्वदःश्वदःश्वदः। श्रेशकःश्वेदःश्वेदः तर्र्डिम्पायदारवाक्षेर्रित्रेवाची न्व्रित्यायाया विद्यायर मेक्षायर मुद्री । यदारवा तवादःवेवाःह। देःक्ष्रमञ्चरःब्रेदावायम्दर्वायाः उद्यायाः उद्यायाः विवादाः विशेर्रर्रा वर्षेयाचर्रा क्रिंग्रबाउर्वे विश्वराविशेषर्

be awareness, the nature of awareness itself becomes indivisible with space—the dharmakāya nature just as it is.

Thus, similarly introducing appearances as fabrications of mind, holding to true existence is reversed. In consequence, when the fabricating mind is realized as empty, attachment to external appearances is purified. Introducing emptiness to be awareness prevents one from the nihilistic interpretation of the nature of phenomena.

This way of teaching emphasizes these key points, but having understood that, this does not even approach the direction of the wisdom intent [46] of the heart essence as it is stated in the Naturally Arising (Awareness):

The mind yoga of appearances means that everything originates from my mind. If this mind is realized, what else is there to do? I have never said that those who keep saying this will be liberated.

So, it is taught.

In other texts, it is said that ultimately there is no mind. But continuing to believe that the relative exists, there are those who will conceptualize the view and meditation and practice that as the path. Likewise, even with the dharma term "unity," there is still a significant difference between the construction of unity by bringing two things together and this dharma of the Great Perfection—the originally pure, great, even perfection of awareness and emptiness—where nothing is united. [47] It is for this reason that this is a great, impartial distinction! Therefore, the Omniscient One said:

It must be known that approaches which introduce appearances as mind and the mind's nature as empty are not the wisdom intent of upadeshas' heart-essence approach. While such approaches may be found in some upadeshas, it is in order to lead the lower to the higher but definitely not the definitive meaning.

As it is explained, the direct valid cognition that appearances are not the mind is [proved] during [dreamless] sleep, unconsciousness, the two states

<u> स्वा.धि.पर्य.मुबाजुर.त.क्रे.सुजबाजुर.तायु.बोयबाञ्चेन्य.कंन्य.रिबाजवर.जबाचचीर.</u> तपुर्थिय क्रैराय बीर्थिय आसूर बुर्ग शर्रा मुझे जशव सूर्य हो हुर तप्र नवायः सवीराञ्चितः यः त्वायः प्रतापन्ति । स्वापन्ति । स्वापन्ति । स्वापन्ति । स्वापन्ति । स्वापन्ति । स्वापन्ति द्यानस्याद्रम् स्टान्त्राप्ताद्र्यारम् स्टान्स्यात्रात्र्यात्रम् देर:बर:हॅ्बबाय:क्रेव:यंदे:चड्डव:य:क्रय:प्रअ:दशब:यब:ट्रंबॅ्रूद:वर्दे:व्वंवर:खेद:यह्रव: तक्षतः यासायते क्षेत्रः यदी साथा वदः द्वारा स्वारा क्षेत्रः या स्वारा क्षेत्रः यो स्वारा स्वारा क्षेत्रः यो स भैट.चर्ष्ट्रेय.तक्ष.चश्च.वाच्य.वशक.श्ट.चर्ये.त.खेट.भैंच ।<u>इ</u>्चेक.कुर.चट.भैट.श्रेंकातक. इव.रशय.रशक.रट.मैजा जुस.त.फेर.मैं.उत्तराह्यार्ट्य.री.श्रेशस.तपु.सैज.शर.रटा लुर. र्नुर्याः क्र्यां क्रिक्तं रे प्रति माराज्ञवा द्वाराया स्वाराया स्वीतः विदान राज्ञेत् विदान राज्ञेत् । <u> चुैक्षञ्चरः यः क्षेत्रकाक्षः वर्दे र यः वर्दे : व्यंगः ह्रेंगः वीः स्रुदः यः क्रेदः य्यं येदः यक्षः यक्षयः द</u>र्वेदाक्षी । *बुबाचरशबातपुः* क्वेरः ब्रुबाहे क्वेर्यन्त्रयायाया क्वेर्ट्र विद्याय हेर्ट्र । विहेदाय ह्वर श्रुटःश्रामुष्यःतार्वश्रक्षार्याद्यभाष्ट्रेदःवास्त्रम्भ्याद्यः स्त्रुष्ठाः त्रवस्त्रम्भूतः स्त्रुष्टः ह्यूदः वाद्ये। स्त्रुपः स् शुःत्क्रीरः ह्रेदेः तर्वा क्षेटका चेदः दुः चर्डवा त्या दः देवः दरः चरुका चर्केदः चर्छतः वार्क्रवः **८**देवसम्बद्धाः प्रशुप्तः प्रदेशम् स्वार्थः स्वर

of union, and [the state of] perpetual lack of awareness. As it explains in Discerning the Middle and Limits, [48] during these five occasions of being mindless, appearances have never gone anywhere. This is illustrated by the experience of finding a jewel in a previous night's dream and the experience of sexual pleasure; when one awakens from the joy and fixation upon its true existence, it is discovered that nothing remains. Because of that, one can gain certainty that various appearances and recollections arise from temporary circumstances.

These days, since the doctrine of the Great Perfection is declining, there are many who trust only this method of directly encountering. Here, in order to reveal the direct path, it is as stated in the *Naturally Arising*:

When the lion roars with his own voice, all other creatures of the wild pass out from fear. When the Great Perfection uses its own language, all those of the lower vehicles lose consciousness.

Thus, as taught, [49] those who lack the fortune to consider cause and result on the level of the doctrine of definitive truth and those who expect results in the Great Perfection through mental analysis will verbally abuse this system. However, the Omniscient One has said:

It should be clearly understood that the assertion that appearances are the mind is the great darkness of perverted understanding.

Thus, based on this advice, the reason for giving such an elaborate explanation is in order to polish this path.

Uncommon Explanation

Second, the uncommon explanation for completely and directly introducing [the mind's nature] resembles the restoration of vision to a blind person. Asking the disciples to assume the unchanging vajra posture, with vajra and bell [the vajra master] melodiously chants the lineage supplication which transforms the ordinary mind. [50] After that, [the vajra master says]:

नुःष्ठिर्नुःर्नुःदःकृतेःदेवायः यदेःयाचडकाचर्डकान्दःर्ब्युः चक्रुःयाचेन्यावन्यान्यः विवान्दा। दे.ज.जूर.शुर.रट.क्रुंबाकाकः अ.बीचा क्रैट.क्रूंट.बी.क्री.इस.श.क्रेटी ध्वाक्टर.बी.अक्टर. श्रभार्वीय। श्रावीयात्तर्दर्भप्रपुरम्दरायाक्षेत्र्ष्म्भार्वीः हुत्यायक्षरयत्रः श्रान्व्राक्षस्तरः। चर्मस्रसः चर्मेयानः के.धि.स.लुष.चर्षः जु.स्.कुष्यः चू । चूँसः सः चर्ड्सः चर्षः स्टः वीसय। इसर्ह्ना नेश्वास पार्ज्ञ सायदे खे. मेश्वा अ में सा चीश्वास पान मुन पर केश हैं न पहिना है। श्रेन्यतेः अत्रभायत्वत् । द्वेश्वः तान्यः भ्रेन्यतेः द्वेशः द्वेय। ताश्वयः यः यः द्वेशः स्वी बदशताजासिकायराशस्य । बायवश्यरताबिषामीत्र्य्वतायायर्त्रकेषास्रा <u> च्व.वशक्ष.वट.रट.श्रेर.कृष.जीट.उचलाश.श्रुट.घट.लूर.जीटा ट्र.ट्र.श.चृक्ष.घकाञ्च.</u> . यट. ग्रॅल. रे. लू रे. त. पविष्यातका तक शक्त त. के या प्रत्य त. ए हुव . तपु. क्षेत्रका ग्रीका श्र<u>ी</u> सी की हु.चंबट.चयु.संज.बुक्रमुष.वेबा ज्व्र.च.शवय.श्रन.री.जवशबात.बुब.ध्री ८.वु.यै. ष्रपु:वर्षिका:रवी:वुका:रवी:राञ्चेर:दुवी:ष्रपु:ष्रक्र:रुवी:रा:द्रश:वका:लुवे:जीवका गुःर्वगःरु:चर्ड्राश्चेरक्रस्यमेरः। यर्रःजद्यानारःहतरःश्चान्यः। नरःहतरःश्चेर्द्वयःयरः त्र्वा.त.यु.बार्ट्रेट.शयु.स्रत्यामुक्षःगुवःहु.तज्ञतःत्र्युः न्व्रात्यःयुः अञ्चताः क्षेत्रः तक्ष्र्यः त्तालुब्राही ग्रॅ्यूट्रियातालाबा हेवाक्टराग्रेट्राचंद्राश्चेत्राब्राहेट्राला । प्रज्ञट्ट्याच्याचदिः र्बरायादी सिरासिरास्यायाद्यात्य्यातालेखा शिवासियास्यातालेखा सिरा र्देरःग्रेन्'चरिःक्षेग्रक्षरेन्'य। व्हिंग्रक्षाग्रेन्'र्र्म् चूंयःक्ष्रून्'चरि। व्रिच'ग्न्येक्द्रेन्'चॅरिः र्व्यत्यत्त्वेश भिष्टित्वर्त्तात्त्वर्तात्त्वराम्बर्ग वित्त्र्म्त्येत्रत्वेश्वर्थाक्षेत्रण । चर्टरःश्रेंशकःकुरःत्रु:रेर्यूटकःतःदी क्रियाकः द्वाःस्वानःदिवाःस्वानः विवा शिवःहः चबर.त्.र.जुबाचक्रेयी जि.र.श्रेर.तपु.सुशक्ष.कुर.जी ।

Kye! Do not contrive or elaborate the awareness of this very moment. Allow it to be just as it is. This is not established as existing, not existing, or having a direction. It does not discern between emptiness and appearances and does not have the characteristics of nihilism and eternalism. Within this state where nothing exists, it is unnecessary to exert effort through view or meditation. The great primordial liberation is not like being released from bondage. It is natural radiance uncontrived by the intellect, wisdom unsullied by concepts. The nature of phenomena, not tainted by the view and meditation, is evenness without placement and postevenness without premeditation. It is clarity without characteristics and vastness not lost to uniformity. [51] Although all sentient beings have never been separate from their own indwelling wisdom even for an instant, by failing to recognize this, it becomes like a natural flow of water solidifying into ice. With the inner grasping mind as the root cause and outer objective clinging as the contributing circumstance, beings wander in samsāra indefinitely. Now, with the guru's oral instructions, at the moment of encountering awareness—without any mental constructions—rest in the way things truly are, without wavering from or meditating on anything. This fully reveals the core wisdom intent of the primordial Buddha Kuntuzangpo. [52]

In the Sixfold Expanse it states:

The mind's nature, neither eternal nor nonexistent, is phenomena free of good or bad. This is called the wisdom intent free of accepting or rejecting: I, Kuntuzangpo, have revealed it. This nature of mind, devoid of accepting and rejecting, perceives things as naturally liberated without direction. It is called the great all-encompassing wisdom intent: I, Kuntuzangpo, have revealed it. This nature of mind, devoid of lethargy or elation, is the wisdom intent of great evenness. It is called the wisdom intent of the natural condition of the six groups:³⁹ I, Kuntuzangpo, have revealed it. This nature of mind, which is fearless,

इ.स्वाबाचलाचतुः बैदाचाची जि.चल्या गोर्टर क्या र मूर्याय ज्या । श्रीय हि.च बदा च्रांस्तिक्षयक्षेत्र। दिक्षर्दा देवर्च्यक्षेत्रस्यायायक्षा ।वित्वस्येनरावर्क्वकार्वरावदी । यायस्यायववात्तर्द्रायस्यास्त्री । (वर्त्तुः नृहत्यदेः न्रवाताय। । श्ववाताये न्रवातायः यक्रम् थ्री विम्ववस्थक्रेय प्रतिवासिसामा विषेत्र प्राप्ति मान्य स्थानिस प्रतिवासिस स्थानिस प्रतिवासिस स्थानिस थीय.चुर.जद्या क्षि.रवश.परंशावपु.सटसाम्चैस.प्रेशस.ग्रेस.ग्रेट.। ।रट.मु.स्रेशस.जस. निवर्तिक्षानदर्भात्रेरी हि.पबुद्रामायकारक्ष्यानरामुरासार्ग्रेटा हिरारह्द्राम्य तर. हूं वे. त. झूं श.श. शूंटा । रट. अशका श. हूं वे. त. लुका र वीया त. लुका । रे. लेर. य वियोधा र्टाम्बर्कुरव्युद्धरायाया। हिंगुम्भर्माभर्भायान्त्रेर्त्तुभावनुनायाः *व्हेदिःखुम्बायाःबेशवान्तुः* इंट्रंट्रंट्रंट्रंद्रं हेट्रंट्रंद्रवारदः मुँयाक्रेद्रः ह्यंद्रः व्यंट्रंट्रं हेट्रंट्रं होबायः ज.रुचे.तर.चेचेबातपु.चैंचे.तभीटबातबा चन्द्रय.चयबाधेट.री.मटबामी.यपु.हुर.जश. निषयात्रसम्भाष्ट्रम् विद्यार्भे प्राप्ते विद्यार्भे प्राप्ते विद्यापा विद्यापा विद्या दे.केंद्रः विषयः जीवश्चार्यः विषयः कृषः तृष्ट्वः विश्वत्यः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषय व्हिनाश्रुश्राद्या क्रिंदायमावर्देनाबास्यावदार्श्वाधिदा श्रिंदावानावदार्श्वाधिदा श्रिंदायमावर्द्या चक्काचतुःचस्रमःगिष्यःग्रीसःसटसःग्रेःग्रुःस्य|

perceives things free of expectation or disappointment. [53] It is called the wisdom intent that dwells in the confidence of primordial evenness: I, Kuntuzangpo, have revealed it.

Thus, and it also states in the Heap of Precious Jewels:

This nature of phenomena without base, left as it is without being sought, is the greatest of marvels. This awareness, going and coming without ever meeting, is the greatest of marvels. This great wisdom that primordially abides, devoid of antidotes, is the greatest of marvels.

Thus, and in The All-Creating Monarch it states:

Even all the buddhas of the past did not search anywhere other than their own mind. Aside from what they already were, they made no adjustments. They never practiced conceptual samādhi, and they accomplished the nature of their own minds through that which is nonconceptual. [54] Similarly, even the buddhas of the present and those to come in the future will achieve accomplishment only through the nonconceptual nature of evenness.

Thus, according to the tradition of this vehicle, the nature of the mind is—from the very beginning—great natural liberation. Recognizing that is called "awareness." By maintaining this continuity, the state of buddhahood will be directly realized, which is why this path is more expeditious than any other. In this way, [practitioners] will gain inspiration.

In addition, [the instructions] on clarifying doubt and subduing hindrances are as follows. While maintaining the continuity of the great, indwelling fundamental nature, if one thinks that the nature of this awareness is empty, the one ascribing emptiness to this is the intellect, which has a focal point. [55] The way that meditative concentration with a focal

a rin po che spungs pa

b kun byed (rgyal po)

c ting nge 'dzin; meditative stabilization

d bsam gtan

इत्वे इयार्ड्वाश्चयश वश्वश्चात्रवृत्व व्याप्तियात्र ह्या हेन्द्रव श्रे अर्वेटा । यटा क्रैंट.ध्रेट.एह्र्य.चश्रम.तपु.स्रुंबोश.टंट.चेजो म्ब्रिंश.चेज.क्र्य.खेट.वश्रमीवपु.शवप. र्टामधेमा रिश्नवादार्थाची सिकाकारहेव हें वाजरी विषय दावी सकार विषय स्था सिका ऱरः द्रवालुची ज़ि्र्नेश्चरः शवयः जद्मयन्त्रस्य सः क्रूबरः ग्रेष्टे । जिद्मा ह्र्ये रः खेटे रः अदे रः यहेवः जदायन्द्रायि देत्रायिक्षाम् स्थिति वर्ते क्षेत्राति विवाली मुम्मु स्थापि स्टार्टि वर्ते स्वत्य स्वतः दे[.]गाऱ्डाचेबाग्रीबाचडेटबाचदेःस्टाबदेः**म्रो**चःचःइय्राचेंग्डेःश्रेवःहे। द्विटःडेवःयबा भ्राभवर.ग्रेट.तर.ब्र्.ज.च.बोट.लुथ.तो वि.ज्ट.थेश.श्रवप्रभवद.भवद.पञ्चल.पट्ट.क्रे.ड्रेट. त्तश्रुया शिक्षेट्रेट्र्यरदेर्केट्रयास्त्रसग्रदायद्वसस्त्रभ्रोता निसन्धर्मेस्यभेट्रयासवयः अभे श्रेन्द्रि। विश्वाचनन्द्रि। निःचलेदानुःह्रॅगःघरःनरःवशन्वोभेन्वो वा**श्रवासम्**दरः ॔ॴॹ॔ॴॳॸॎॸॎज़॒ॱ॔ऀॴॷफ़ॎऀॴॴॸॱ॔॔ऄ॔ॸॴॸड़ऺॴॱ**ॷ**ऻ॔॔ऄढ़ढ़॔ॳज़ॶॹॗड़ग़ॕॗऻ **बेर-र्न्युर-इब्न-प्र-क्र्र-क्र्र-रेर-अर-र्वान-र-अब्वेर-र्वान-ज-क्र्याक्र-पर्ट-क्र्येट्स**-क्रीक क्षयाश्चरःक्रेरःदेन्यग्रेगःचरमञ्जेशस्यस्यभ्रःक्वःचर्तःस्य। गुत्रःचेरःयस्य

point does not produce buddhahood is as stated in the *Perfected Skill of the Lion** tantra:

The meaning of the nature of phenomena cannot be seen through meditation with concentration. The samādhi of one's own appearances^b eludes the direction of concentration. Free from elaboration, the nature of phenomena is equal to the limits of space. All mental considerations are devoid of conceptual fixation with objects. The dharmakāya buddha free from the four extremes,⁴⁰ such as existing or not, is one's own awareness.

Thus, this explains the method for purifying the encumbrance of holding to emptiness as true into the nature of great freedom from limitation.

In addition, even though there may be the confidence of thinking "this is how it is" to rest in the nature that is beyond the limitation of existence or nonexistence and [56] to be bound to such a sense of assurance is a dense veil obstructing one's own ground of being. As the *Great Garuda* states:

Any attempt to search for or discover a state free from dogma and limitation is like a blind bird searching for the end of space. Nothing can be found. The meaning that nothing can be found cannot be adjusted by anyone. It is impossible to find a limitation with awareness that is free of elaboration.

So, it is taught.

Likewise, once concepts occur—whether virtuous or nonvirtuous, form or whatever arises as the objects of the six organs—there is no need to intentionally fixate upon them. According to the vehicles of mental analysis, objective appearances are intentionally arrested merely through the intellectual doctrines of nonaffirming and affirming emptiness and others.

[57] The way this fails to bring about enlightenment is as stated in *The All-Creating Monarch*:

a seng ge rtsal rdzogs

b rang snang

c khyung chen (lding ba)

चीय.वेट.मिल.त्रस.वेस.त.भु.क.चर् । टिचट.त्र.देव.ल.ल.ल.देव.झेट.च.लक्ष । र्ह्या.चर्चल. शर्चरत्रं वार्यात्रं त्योगवायर होता दिवाद्यं गीय होते. विवादा शु.क. यथा विशेषाया वार्या चयुःरचसामुःनेःयायोत्। विसास्। विःभ्रान्तःसूनःम्यान्यःस्याः इस्रायदेवर्द्रायक्षरस्रुकेत्यस्यवित्वस्यलेत् । द्येरत्वर्द्रासर्वेद्रप्यवित्रस्रुद्रिक्षासर्द्रयंर र्देरंश्रुय्यादादेर्स्वाञ्चेदेरव्ययात्यायात्रेञ्चेपदेर्दियदायेद्रागुद्रम् श्रूद्रचेष्यायात्रेश्रययार्देदेरदरः चर्षयायार्में निर्माति स्त्राचार्या स्त्राच्या स्त्राच स्त्राच्या स्त्राच्या स्त्राच्या स्त्राच्या स्त्राच्या स्त्राच्या स्त्राच्या स्त्राच्या इंसाओर्-रिक्स्प्रा देवुःष्ठ्रः दुवःश्वरः स्वायायो स्वायः स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं त.धेर.ब्र्यक्षद्यात्रर.ब्रीय.त.ज.चय.ब्र्ज.रिकाश्यक्ष.थ.रे.र्वे.व्यक्षक्षेत.क्ष्राक्ष.पर्ट्यात.यट. चलुदार्ड्र बोद्याराष्ट्रदार्युर त्यस्य सर्द्र र चान्ह्रे। देवा तह्दर द्वाद वाद र चार्ट्र हेवा विरावदी दुवा व.भथम.चंत्रत्वरात्त्व.भूरी विज्ञानपुर.रीकाव.भथम.व्जूजाचन्नरात्त्व.भूरी विकासी । ৾ঽ৾৾৻৻ঀৢৼ৻ঀয়য়৻ঀৣ৾৻ৼৢ৾৾৻য়৻ঀৣৼ*৻*ৼ৾ৼ৻ঀৣ৾৾৻ৼ৻৸৻ৼৢঢ়৻ৼঢ়ৼঢ়ৼয়ৼয়ৼয়ৢৼ৻ঢ়ৼ৻য়৾৻ড়ৄ৾য়৻ঀৄৼ৻ৄ पर्वेट.धेशक.ग्री.पर्टे.पुंक.८श.त्थाट्योक.त.त्रच.त.त.टट.पश्क.तपुःक्षितायुशका.पक्ष.क्ष. तत्त्रवासाय। दर्नेरःस्टाचलेवः वेषाः क्रेवः क्रुयः येर्देः दर्षेट्सायः वेषाः योः ज्ञानिवाः यादाः रेयः हुः **बुद्रियः पर्यः त्याः क्रीं व्यवसङ्ग्रीदः पर्यः क्षेत्रः प्रदेशः क्षेत्रः व्यव्यक्षः व्यवस्य विद्याः व्यवस्य विद्याः विद्य** ट्वास्क्रवा मुलाया देवा परि क्रिका है दाल करा है।

Not knowing the all-creating monarch, the six sense organs perceive the appearance of the six objects. If perceived as suffering, the sense organs thwart it. Not knowing the all-creating monarch, there is no result of freedom from origination and cessation.

Thus, it is.

Perhaps one may think that the lack of discerning between appearances and perceived objects seems to approach the view of the relative True Image Mind Only School. For instance, in the first moment of seeing a mountain, an ordinary individual is powerless not to think, "This is a mountain." In the second moment, however, through investigation of the mountain's intrinsic nature, [58] the strength of the mind and mental activity reach maturity so the concept of "mountain" vanishes without a trace in its own place. At that time, although the aspect of the appearance of the mountain has not ceased, one is familiar with abiding in the nature of phenomena without fixation on true existence. By purifying this as simultaneous arising [of appearances] and [their] liberation, appearances and the mind mingle. This is the unerring path of the natural Great Perfection.

The vidyādhara Garab Dorje said:

At the time of arising, simultaneous arising is devoid of good or bad.

At the time of liberating, simultaneous liberating is devoid of good or bad.

So, it is.

Therefore, without relying upon attempts to cleanse temporary obstructing stains by engaging in the difficulties of accepting or rejecting, this is more sublime than the tainted discipline that binds one to the mental attitude of considering what to guard and what will degenerate. [59] Here, the sole vital essence^b of the wisdom intent of the king of the great vehicle includes the path of the pāramitās, all methods of conduct, and the prajñā of samādhi—all of which are complete within the king of supreme

a sems tsam rnam bden dri bcas, chittamātra sākāravāda b thig le nyag gcig

ष्टिरं तर क्रीक्ष बिकातपुर सर्ट्रे जन्म श्रे उद्देव ता दे ख्रीव या श्रे विवस ता स्वाही सन् शु.चर्नेट.प.चर्च्चट.तो शु.चर्ड्ड्य.त.चर्ड्ड्य.प्रचीश्री शु.अंशकात.प्रक्षा.चीव्यी शु. रश्चीबातानुबारतार्त्। विद्यापते खरावी बाह्मिय हुँ र त्याववाता वा अहेबा मे र हूँ र वा तःशुवी.चे.चर.५वीर.ऱ्। दि.के.वितृ.क्ट्रबा.धेर.द्वा.चर्षवा.इश.त.चर्षपु.क्षेशका.क्षे.५६वा. क्ष्यःवटः। भ्रुवःअःश्वटःद्वेदःयश। दःत्रःक्र्वाःचत्र्याःश्वःचदःस्त्। भ्रिःअस्र्ःक्र्वाःचत्रवाः म्र्रिंशतपुःस्टी म्रिटःचक्त्र्याचलयाःम्र्रीट्रतपुःस्ट्री दिवातःस्वानव्यान्यवारवसास्युःस्ट्री । क्र-प्रते क्ष्यप्रति द्वाप्ति प्रति । दिश्यप्रते द्वाप्यत्ते श्वापते । विश्वाक्ष्यप्ते प्रति । चक्षाचीक्षाणेव त्यावाचक्षक्षार्द्र च्रायाचर स्टाङ्घर चक्षार्द्र वा चारस्य विकास केवा चित्र वा विकास तर.वोषव म्रियात.यी.अष्ट्र.ट्रवा.चषवा.वृक्ष.जन्मश्चीयात्र्रा.वीटाटटाचन्ननात्रात्राचात्रमः बैदालाक्षेत्राचीपेटातुः स्त्रीवाची बैदायातायह्यायते यञ्जा मुद्रीयाया स्त्रीयस्त <u> चैनसामुक्षस्य मञ्ज</u>ीत्रयाक्षेत्रस्य स्वतंत्रस्य स्वतः मृत्यस्य स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः ययःरवाङ्क्वानव्यवानीशङ्क्षेत्रवश्चरक्वानग्यस्थान्त्रीत्रत्यः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स तपु.म्.मेश.रट.वोश्यत.इव.त.पश्यःलूवी.वि.पश्चीटः। यत्यश्चातःश्चातूक्यःकूवी.पथेवी. मृक्षालियार्के रटाययक्षास्रीयाचेत्रायदार्थर रिस्टा मेथारा हुयाराक्षेत्रा मुक्त स्था कि.रेव्वेटकासी.एक्टरवंशी ही.रूजारी.च.रेटा श्रुवी.की.रेटा वहत.क्ष्र्याजा.स्वीकात. **रदब्रुदर्**वायदेःदिन्वस्थाःगुदःशुद्र्ञेदिनीःगसदःचःद्रदःसशुद्रःयरःदकरःदि। ।

recollection, the nature of awareness. It states in the Sūtra of the Special Request:

Without fixation is generosity; without abiding is discipline; unguarded is patience; without effort is diligence; without focus is concentration; without conceptualization is prajñā.

Thus, with the support of scriptural quotations such as this, it appeals to scholars and opens the eyes of the dull-minded. [60]

The way of directly engaging this nature of phenomena with the four modes of placement is as explained in the *Lamp That Illuminates Appearances*:^b

Placement like a mountain is the extent of the view; placement of meditation like the ocean is the extent of meditation; placement of appearances is the extent of conduct; placement of awareness is the extent of the result. The practitioner possessing these four extents merges with the definitive meaning.

Thus, through placement of the view like a mountain one is introduced to how things are free of mental activity. The great self-radiance of awareness is not subject to the effort of mental fixation or intentional meditational antidotes. Place [awareness] in this total openness free of transition or change.

Through placement of meditation like the ocean, [61] the body sits in the lotus posture and the eyes gaze directly into the vacuity of space without creating a false trap of fixation on the perceptions of the six senses. Abiding like the ocean unaffected by the movement of waves, the mind is allowed to be lucid and pristine. Through placement in the upadesha of conduct, allow the three doors to suddenly relax and sustain naked cognizant wisdom that is exposed from the sheath of the view and meditation. Through placement of the uncontrived result, by allowing the five objects to remain natural, inner naked radiance actually dawns. As the five winds⁴¹ become bound within basic space, even the clear-light purity of one's own appearances will arise according to the common secret⁴² in the form of smoke, mirages, rainbows, and the like. [62]

a khyad par zhus pa'i mdo

b sgron ma snang byed

<u> अर्ट्र-व विश्वाल वि.च.८८ विजानका श्र</u>म् विश्वशन्तर विचया श्रुव अरुश जटका सके चॅदे:र्त्तुदःतुःदवावाःचश्च्यःपदेःस्थःप्रदःपद्भदःर्द्ववाद्यःयःकेदःचःवाद्वदःश्चेःकेःचःर्द्दःहेदेः बर्स्स् क्रेस्स्य प्राप्त विश्वाप्त । इस्र सेश्वास्त्र विश्वापन क्रिया विश्वापन स्थापन स्यापन स्थापन स्यापन स्थापन चक्किर्-ग्रीक्षन्त्रप्रत्यान्यवायदेःर्द्रवः वर्-ग्रदेःमेक्षयःक्कुर्यवक्षन्त्रस्यः तःशेर-रिश्वाचाश्वेशतस्त्रत्वीरःश्रर्यन्तरःजाश्वरः द्विरः ह्वि । दिःश्वेष्वरः विद्युः द्विषा चन्नाक्रेव में गुव्यक्षिव स्नानी नचर में बा निकारे र खेचका मदि हुन र वि <u>क्रेय:चॅ.</u>प्रमायार्ग्यःपत्तवारात्र्याः कृषाःभेरायाः वरात्ररात्रात्रस्तरात्रात्रात्रारा। चायायारात्रा हे[,]ज्ञ.त.ज.झ्बंबतत्तव्रंबें । ४८.२ब.इशक.ज.चूंबर्ट,केर.धूंबंबाक्य.वाक्ष <u> इ्बो.ध्रित्रात्राचला विधिद्याजात्रुःश्चेवाङुटाजदाद्यद्यक्रत्यःवाद्याद्यात्रात्याद्र्यातार्यःश्चेत्रः</u> वसायन्तर्ति । विसानस्यायवे द्वीरार्त्ते त्यवाद्वस्यसायायदेव यानिकाश्वीकाद्वी वसा चन्द्राच्यान्द्राहेन्द्रम्याचरत्र्युरःश्ची देवे स्थादे द्वाराह्य स्थान्त्र स्थान चटा मुक्तिर्द्धा च बटा में प्रदास र प्रविचायका कुँव में स्वायत हो हो स्वायत में मुक्ति स्वायत हो स्वायत हो स्व चर्यः त्शुः च नवसादनानी दर्ने दस्रायः चश्चिद्वेदः इत्यश्चुदः हैं। । विक्रिके च दस्र सावे किंसिके **२८:अव्यक्षः मृत्यः व्यव्यक्षः वृक्षः कृतः भूतः भूतः मृत्यः मृत्यः मृत्यः मृत्यः मृत्यः मृत्यः मृत्यः मृत्यः मृ** बरबारायासुरागहेदार्यं बागहिदारी द्वींबानीता सेयसाम्यू स्टूरामुकारी सदीवस्य र्योदः बे रक्षेत्रः नृत्ते दक्षात्वाक्षेत्राच्यात्रः स्वाप्तात्रः स्वापत्रः स्वापत कुंदि:श्वेंदःक्र्वाःहिःयाचञ्चःचरःविद्। दिःकेदःव्याधाःवःवःत्यादावेदःयाह्य सःचञ्चरःसः ब्रैटश.रुवो.त.क्षेथ.र्रू.वोश.त। विशात.केर.रुवो.त.ब्रैटश.तज्ञ्टी.शुट.तपु.श.ज.वेट.क्षेच. अभवार्यतपु:बाचर्डर्यः। व्यवादादी:बरःवी:वक्षेत्रःह्ववशःह्वतःवीव:ग्रीवावायमाञ्चेवादी:

In brief, since the innate nature is free from activity, the way in which the three doors decisively settle within the expanse of spontaneous great evenness is a significant key point of the natural Great Perfection established through the twelve great modes of vajra laughter and the eight great words that purely define the eight groups of consciousness. This immediate awareness that transcends cause, result, accepting, or rejecting is taken as the path free from transition or change throughout the three times.

Concerning this, the great Lord of the Family, the omniscient Sovereign of Speech, said that all great practitioners who have arrived at this nature [63] such as Padma, Vimalamitra, Tilopa, and so forth have openly taught that there is no cause, result, virtue, or nonvirtue. He also stated that, although this may be realized intellectually, having not yet arrived at that state through experience, we must take care to observe the subtle workings of cause and result while not fearing the innate nature.

Thus, as taught by explaining how to discern the two truths, those of dull faculty will eventually come to understand this. The way this occurs is, if those of dull intellect identify whatever passions arise and leave them in their own place, in doing so the nature of the passion is rendered objectively baseless from the root. [64] The wisdom intent where passions are rendered pure will then be maintained and the skill to do so improved. All of those with superior faculties will know that the characteristic of whatever passions and concepts arise will be unable to materialize through the key point of the nature of phenomena being free in its own place. Just as a knot in a horse's tail loosens of its own accord—since arising and liberation awaken impartially, it is unnecessary to reapply any antidote. Here, there is nothing to seal as with the mind class and nothing to focus on in the space of phenomena as with the expanse class; through the upadesha [class], this is determined at the level of experience that rests free from mental focus. When one is familiar with this, it is as stated in The All-Creating Monarch:

... unaltered, untrained, spontaneously perfect awareness.

Thus, as taught, [65] on the ground of uncultivated and unaccomplished awareness—since everything is subsumed within the one nature of wisdom—there is no need to intentionally practice the ten bodhisattva grounds and paths through the effort-based generation and completion stages of the outer and inner classes of mantra.

विशेशनः पूर्तः विश्वताकुर्यः तृ. ह्यूरे विश्वता ही त्यान्य प्रियान प्रति । विश्व क्रूरे त्या त्ववाबाक्ष्यन्दरा ष्टिन्यरञ्ज्येची त्यसन्दिबाचन्द्रा निराधि ही गुज्यक्षेत्र क्रेय-तृकारत्ववीकार्क्षकायर्थेय.यर्थेय.तायत्रेय.यर्धेशकायी जिवीकार्क्र्य.ग्रीकाकार्ट्र्य. चव.ज.ब्र्वाबात.र्जवैज.ब्रैट.ब्रा.लेज.रेबा.तर.शु.वेबात.ब्र्र.चेज.ब्रीबाबैट.घ.प्रेर.जेर. बुट्रत्यदेखिट्रत्य। द्रवातालावसर्यट्रवासकार्यः वास्त्रत्यायः देखिवसर्ष्ट्रदार्भ्यका चःद्रभःतम्बन्दर्भरःभेदःदुःवगःगुर्हेदःच। व्यदःन्ततःदुःगवदःगह्रवःवस्यःभेद्रान्तुः अव्रत्याक्षे.क्षे.क्र्याक्षेत्राच्चेत्रचात्रात्राच्यात्राच्यात्रक्षेत्रचात्रक्षेत्रचात्रच्यात्रच्यात्रच्यात्रच्य बुःभ्रात्राच्यातात्रविकाम्बदाकाष्ट्रयाताम् द्वानाता चुबार्पर्रारचनाश्चर्यास्त्र मुवासायविदास्य स्वार्धारम् स्वार्धिर्यास्य विवासक्रित् र्रिः यात्रात्तरे सः सुराया हेत्राया योगावा नरा र्वे वाक्षायी वाक् कर्रक्षिरायतः क्रूंचक्षक्र स्ट्राची व र्झामव गार्षेत्र अवर र्भूक्ष मेरा। वरी वे र गाना श्वर **८ह्रेब.क्र्रेज.जस.८८थ.त.जभ.२.विश्व.तथ.२०४०.त.वश्व.२८.३८.४४.जय.** र्-चूंत्यःचदे:खरःचर। ख़िन्**यःकूरः**ग्रीकान्यतःहे:ब्रुंदःचःक्ररःर्-स्यःख़ुवःचरःसदःस्यःत्यकाः য়ৢ৾৵**৾ঢ়ৼয়ৢঀ৾৻ঀড়ৼ৾৸ড়য়ৼ৾৵৻য়৾৾ঀ৻ঀ৾ৼয়৻ঢ়৻ঽয়৻৵**য়৻ৼৢ৻৻৶য়৸৻ঀ৾৻ড়৾য়ৣৼৢ৾৻৸ ढ़्ट्योक्षज्ञःरीःऋष्टःयःत्रक्षरव्यवःयपुःभ्रीःजन्नर्यः चटःचनः चीःभ्रीःशकुरःजः सूर्यायः तथः अवरःद्युगानीःसःश्रेःकॅरःघःरदः। श्चुतःरदःअर्देवःमेसाह्यःद्युवाञ्चवसःव्यःकेदेःचर्नाःकेरः त्रवानक्षेत्राचित्रं हेते:श्रुश्चे अर्घनायशहेत्रानेशानात्त्रान्त्रात्त्रकार्यः क्षेत्रीयः विवासात्त्रात्त्रात्त

Meditation on Tögal

Second, to explain the path of the great clear light of tögal, there are two divisions: the ways this is more sublime than trekchö and the actual exceptional path.

First, the great Omniscient One asserts that there are seven ways [tögal] is more sublime. If presented here, through trekchö, there is no potential to purify the objects of confused perception such as mountains, boulders, earth, and so forth. The difference is that, through tögal, appearances arise as five lights. [66] That which is called "awareness that is primordial clear light" is determined through trekchö to be nonconceptual emptiness that is merely lucid. In tögal by emphasizing the key points, the difference is that the wisdom avenue opens and the nature of phenomena is witnessed through radiance. With trekchö, one searches for the clarity of having abandoned the confused projections of the impure avenues of the six sense organs. The difference is that, with tögal, since the entranceway of pure clear light is opened through the wisdom wind, the unimpeded sense organs are able to utilize the appearance of the indivisibility of space and wisdom as the four luminosities.

With trekchö, because one is dependent upon the coarse winds and channels, deviations and hindrances breed. [67] Once that occurs, due to the strength of the elements, there will be dependency upon age. Here [with tögal], since coarseness is the object to abandon, at the moment of binding through the key point of the three states of motionlessness, one takes the path of the genuine wisdom of winds and channels free from the effort of fixating. Therefore, the difference is that the body is liberated as clear light by exhausting all coarseness.

With trekchö, if the luminosities do not achieve their full extent, it is still possible for liberation from the physical body to occur. However, even though the body does dissolve into particles, it is impossible to dissolve into clear light. Without dissolution into clear light, the temporary karmic body, [68] the contaminated sense constituents, and so forth cannot reach the ultimate ground. One who is unable to attain the vajra body of the great transference endowed with great waves of clairvoyance, the eye of prajñā, and miraculous powers is incapable of accomplishing great waves of benefit for the welfare of others. Observe the difference between the

मुलन्तरमञ्जादरमुर्वेद्युश्चित्रकेराम्बद्धिः विदायराला देव। अर्देराम्बुरम् अर्केरा जयदः स्रेशसः ग्रुँदः सर्वः द्यां में इं विश्वराजस्य स्रेशसः ईं रदः विश्वतः व्यापायः दिशसः दः दिश त्त्रॅंट ब्रे नब्दे छ्वायाया नदेट छेदाया निक्राया कारी नाम क्रिया हा अधिक क्रिया है स शयःरवाक्रीस्त्रूरःविश्वभाषात्वरःचरःदूरःक्षूश्वत्वस्यःचःजश्वस्थरेःच। यद्ररःतूर्वःखश्वास्त मूज.चयु.चेषटे.लूटे.तक्ष.पर्विज.क्षेट.ज.जश.चैक्ष.बक्ष.श.पर्विज.तपु.परचेक्ष.घे.पर्क्ष्याच. द्याद्या वर्देव:खर्यस्येशस्य याची:श्रेषाःख्यः इस्रायःचीयः ह्यायः यद्या । विदेशस्यः जायबी ह्र्य. मजहीं जाये देशतपुर हित्सा विषय मह्यू द्वार हिता है विश्व है र च.चबुदु.स.सक्त्रमा भवतः हेव.सब.त्या.रेट.चक्त.तत् । रेट.त्.वी वृवा.सक्त्री.मैज. <u> इ.पट्टेंत्र, वाषटे. त. अथकारेट. ज. चेका बोधका की सामित्र कुला विकास मिल्ला के प्राप्त किया किया विकास मिल्ल</u> ૹૢ૾ૺૺઽૺઌૢ૿૽ૹૢૺઽૡૹૢૢ૽ૢૢ૽ૺૹઌ૿૽ૡૡૢ૾ૺૡૼઌઽ૽ઌ૽૽૾ૺ૽ૣૢૼૡ૱૽ૣૼૼૼૢઌ૽ૼઌઌઌૢઌ૽ઌઌ૽ૡૡૺૹઌૹ<u>ૻ</u>૱ઌઌ हुँवात्तः दराचन्द्रसार्वे । दिः यदार्त्ते । चात्रः स्वात्ते । स्वात्त्रः स्वात्ते । स्वात्त्रः स्वात्त्रः स्वा जबान्त्रज्ञावस्थान्यन्यस्य स्वत्यात्रेत्रम् । देर् जबाक्षात्रस्य माने सामित्र **क्ष्याञ्चार्ये स्वतः स्वतः वार्याचार मार्थे स्वार्यः स्वतः स** त्र्र्यातर् अंत्रस्युः स्याये स्त्रित्रा हो । देः या निहत्य स्यायः स्त्रा स्यापः के.विकामुव्यत्रस्त्री विकास्। जि.सेकावु.द्रकृ.सेदःम्भ्यत्यादार्ट्स्त्रःस्टान्यत्वेदाद्यवादार् बिश्वरानुसाम्बूद्यःतरःचर्षिबद्यःहे.

Lord of All Victors, Padmasambhava, and the mahāsiddhas of India and Tibet.

To summarize, even within Atiyoga—of the three classes of mind, expanse, and upadesha—the mind class [emphasizes] the platitude of one's own clarity while the expanse class relies on freedom from the ground. Neither one directly realizes awareness. Even with the three [of the four] cycles of the upadesha class, there is the expectation of liberation in the bardo. Here, since there is the key point of liberation in the light body, [69] the unconfused result will be discovered through the path of confused perception. This difference will be understood by those who possess eyes of prajñā.

For the second, there are four: the important points for tögal [practice], the path that reveals the actual key points, the signs that delineate the stages of the four luminosities, and the supplementary upadeshas.

Important Points for Tögal

For the first, the key point of this king of all vehicles is to discern between mind and wisdom. The intrinsic nature of the mind is the radiance of the nature of phenomena; but, when united with the winds, [the mind] becomes like a crippled person that has mounted a blind, unruly horse. [70] In this way, [the mind] is not separate from discursive thoughts.

Concerning this, within the lungs is a channel that resembles a shaft of wheat filled with wind and is the source for all breathing. From that channel, by the strength of the expansion of individual networks of channels, there comes to be the objective appearances of the five organs which assume the functionality of the passions and karma. It states in the Charnel Ground That Partakes of the Aggregates' tantra:

Even though the nature of mind is wisdom, it appears as the manifestation of duality. With breath as the horse, circumstances are encountered.

So, it is.

Wisdom abides within the "luminosity of the flesh heart," indicating the nature, intrinsic nature, and compassion these three—called the

a dur khrod phung po rol pa

b tsitta sha'i sgron ma

c ngo bo/nature, rang bzhin/intrinsic nature, thugs rje/compassion

वायसालवासावाषुद्रःश्चित्रःसाबेद्याः चिद्र। दिस्नेदःरिःचयारचित्रःजना द्रुष्टेःद्रवःक्रवःवायकाः लक्षत्री हि.चू.ये.वंबर्ययातपु.क्षी क्लिंट्यंबर्याप्यर्थेबातः श्रीलु.वोरंटली विकासियाः <u>इ</u>्चकारान्यभ्रभेषुःक्ष्म ।क्षेषःग्रीयःष्ट्रःग्रीःग्रूयःवरान्यका ।ध्यकाः इतिःर्ट्चाःसः <u>सूर.वोक्षजा विकार्टर.वोक्षजाग्र</u>ी.एक्टर.वोषु.२२.२.२८.चषुत्र.१५८.तर.चर्षवीकात. <u> जुर्जु। दिए:ब्रैर.पहेब.त.जन्म। अञ्चलवाबी:त.ट्रे.में.लुस.जूट्य.टे.जह्टी। व्रिस.</u> त.केर मिंदाशुत्रस.ट्र.रेबो.तर.वुटे.तपु.सयस.से.बोसट.सूर.श्रय.कट.ग्री.सुबो.त.बोलेर जुबे.त.चबे.ज.चेर.वुरे.त.दश.जब्दवेर.शुर.वु.टट.वेब.उर्वेट.च.रट.शज.री.देब.तवु. नवर् जिरासर्हेन्या भीरा भूति नवर् त्यायहेव वद्यार वद्यार त्या भूतः र विराधित चचक्षक्यः मूरक्षयः प्रते विक्रुं अर्क्ष्यः देवालक्षः दवा व्यदे विश्वयः क्ये देवो द्वा दिवा विक्रुं विक वत्रक्ष.२८.८ग्री.स्वेयोबा.सी.चेटेट.वेबा.प्रैंट.द्रयो.टेजाचपु.सचक्षाजाचर्येचा.ता.द्री.योबट.योजा त्र.कु.लुच.हे। ग्रॅ्ट्र.चबरात्पक्षा कु.बट्ट्यबट्ट्यड्ट.च.चु। जिब्राट्यालुट्र.ग्रेब्रट्स.ची. ह्मियानहरा विद्यास् रि.केर.रेराच्च्रियाचुराचुराचुराचीतानम्भियानम्भिराज्ये र्री.स्.वंश्वरात्त्रीचे.प.परेट.पपु.ईस.स्वंबासांस.ज.र्चसायक्रम.पपु.जश्राद्धाह.केम.जुर्या

"luminosity of the fundamental nature of the ground." It is similarly stated in the *Reverberation of Sound*:

In the celestial palace of the precious heart [71] is the aspect of the originally pure nature. This is the radiance of the embodiment of emptiness and clarity, appearing in the manner of a vase body with face and hands. Abiding as a spontaneously present orb of light, each color of compassion is lucid.

Thus, being naturally nonexistent, it abides only as the ground for the arising of clear light. That is why in *Entering the Middle Way*^b it also states:

When the mind ceases, kāyas manifest.

Thus, similarly the method for purifying the wind-mind is that in all other vehicles up to the secret cycle—although relying upon the effort-based paths of the generation and completion stages—discursive thoughts and their functionality are merely rendered dormant. Failing to understand even the key point of remaining inactive [72] and allowing the elements to be pure in their own place, there is delusion concerning the methods for taking the result as the path in dependence upon the key point of the entranceways. That is why all activities of the body, speech, and mind—virtuous and nonvirtuous alike—must be completely forsaken. Training with the method of calming the wind-awareness is the crucial point. In the Clear Expanse it states:

All outer, inner, and secret activities are completely forsaken through body, speech, and mind.

Thus, it is. In this way, within a motionless state—adopting the manner of a corpse in a charnel ground—the activities of the three doors are forsaken, and the way of recognizing the path of the arising of wisdom is as follows. [73]

a gnas lugs gzhi'i sgron ma b (dbu ma la) jug pa, madhyamakāvatāra

श्रेटः दश्यश्चेषापुरत्वेयः प्रते अपनि स्थानी श्चेषानु स्थानी स्थानित स्थानी स्थानी स्थानी स्थानी स्थानी स्थानी अब्दूर्यतन्त्रियायदेः इ। । द्यारादह्याविषायां क्रूंदायादी । विषायो विषायो बीह्यायां क्रायां । ख.संसक्त्ये.त्.रं.यंसची ।षुंदात.केंत्र.जिस्तरंत्र.क्योशतपु.रंबाय.क्पु.वीरं.जवा ग्रीक्षक्रम्बरपरिः श्रेन् ग्री-इते स्थित्र सिन् राज्य श्रिक्ष स्थित स्थित स्थित स्थित स्थित स्थित स्थित स्थित स क्र्यं.रे.क्याबायबाउटीर.पषु.मैय.जबाबिर.त्र.चीत.श्रुरः। म्र्यंत्रपुरमीय.जबाज.सेबा **३:श्रॅ.लटक्र.त.ब्रिश.क्रवेक्.प्रे। ट्रे.ज.**ट्योन.येब्रा.क्रेट्र.यट.चर्षय.टेटक्र.ज.बाक्रज. च.वैर.चन्न.मैर.चनान्न.क्र्य.मूंब.म.वेज्। वि.व्यर.क्षेच.रि.से.व.मीव.महिद.मीना र्दर-इन्द्रण्यस्य मेश्रानी स्रूटन्य तद्द्रात्य। देते हेद न्त्री तत्त्र स्रूटन ने स्रूटन्य सर्वेटन चसाहेद'न्द्रचहेद'चरे:क'विश्वस्युःनेसारच'न्द्रच्याद्रस्यसाग्रीसाहेंवासाधरःगुर्दे। । बेसन्त्रस्य सदी श्रेटरहेगायदे हेन्। क्रेट्रयस्य क्रिट्रयस्य भेट्रयस्य भेता स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन स्थापन रटाचुटानाबटायाळेदायते सः मानिनेताची स्वानास्तरः वेदायते प्रायम्

The channel connecting the heart to the eyes is a wisdom channel called the hollow crystal kati. 45 In the [Precious] Golden Rosary it states:

The channel that connects the jewel to the ocean⁴⁶ is white, smooth, and hollow within. Here, the great wisdom of the vital essence flows unsullied by blood.

Thus, as taught, the moment the body is initially conceived, there is a knotted channel of procreation that exists through the function of water. [At the knot] two eyes come into existence: the eye of luminosity and the eye of the elements. From the eye of the elements, the body is produced. From the eye of luminosity the light of wisdom is illuminated. In the center of the pupils, there are channels resembling the horn of an ox, subtle at the base and broad at the tip. [74] Along with that, there is a clear, radiant, waterlike channel both white and dark called the "water luminosity of the far-reaching lasso."

To give more details, the Omniscient One has said:

Through the pure light channel, the appearance of wisdom can be sustained. From that support, the perception of confusion occurs. Therefore, those with prajñā will know that there are these two aspects of the support and the supported.

Thus, this teaching is even referred to in the *Heart Essence Tantra*^d itself as follows:

That which connects the heart to the eyes is the great, naturally occurring, secret wisdom channel called the hollow crystal kati.

Thus, these wisdom perspectives are extremely compatible. [75]

That which naturally occurs indicates the clear-light channel not generated through root cause and contributing circumstances. Through this

a ka ti shel gji shu gu can

b [rin chen] gser phreng

c rgyang zhag chu'i sgron ma

d snying thig rgyud

c rang byung

देते[.]हेब.पत्रेण.जस्रमुच.ज.क्रॅट.तपु.ब्रॅ्ब.श.श.वेपु.श्र्ट्टश.फे.पी.ज.ब्र्बाश.त.ब्र्ये.श. इस्रायायब्रेरावकरायवे स्था रदानरायस्य ह्येवासाइस्रायबे वर्षे वर्षे हो विवाये र्बेट्ट प्रति क्रिंब अप्तरा | दिवाय प्रिवेटका ग्रीक्वेंब अप्तरा | विकासन स्टा मुद्रा क्वेंब अप्तरा | | मैट ज्यास से ता मूर्य प्राप्त माना । ब्रियस उद शाद ता गाय स पर्या । विस ह्या । मिट. बिर्वासाम्ची:हेब:सुर:हर:प्यर:रे:दर।वर:द्विस:य:सँग्रह्माय:स्रेद:रें:इसस:सूर:प:दे:हूर: ग्रीक्देरसः ब्रेच प्यश्च द्वरप्य। देव प्रायर एक्टर च च ब्रे प्यश्च हर प्रायर वा प्राय **बे:नेक्ष्णुःह्मर्नोक्ष्यकार्श्वेवःअपनिरःश्चेदःहरः। देःहेदःग्चेःयहेदःयदेःररःपनिदःहदः** र्बर-य-प्रतृत्त्रः स्वार्क्ष्वास्त्रव्यः अन्यत्यः स्वार्यः प्रमुखः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः व क्ष्या-र्ट्रेस-द्रेस-द्रा-क्रेस <u>इ</u>र्ट-स्या-ब्री-ब्रेस-द्रा-ट्रेस-द्रिस-द्र्या-क्रिस-क्रिस-क्रिस-क्रिस-क्रिस-क्र *बेद-*२र्वेश क्षेश्च-२-२र्वेशन्ने देवायात्तुर-२८:श्ववशादश-२८:शक्तेद-२र्वेशयदे:क्वेर-ने हुर्न्नेक:द्रम:दर्मेश देम:म्दर्स:मु:क:तथेय:च:यश्रम:दर:द्रमुदशःसु:बद:दर्मेश त्दिते:नर्जेन्स्य:पर्हेन्स्य:नग्तःचते:नव्स्य:हे:विंचेंस्य:गुट:देट:ब्रॅंग्वेन्य:तु:अते:देद:ग्रीक्रः हॅम्बायाधिवार्ते। विकासी विदेशस्य प्रविवार्ह्मम्बायाक्रेवार्यते विद्रामाणा .विर.तर.२४.५५,रवा.५६४,रतज.मैं.एतिज.टे.च.ज.सूबास.तपु.चैर.मृ.कुप्र.त्र. खेबा:वश्राग्रदः

interdependence, the way that the four luminosities arise, such as the "luminosity of the empty vital essence"—like the fan of a peacock—is as stated in the *Naturally Arising*:

The four luminosities are as follows: the luminosity of the empty vital essence, of the space of awareness, of self-emergent prajñā, and the water luminosity of the far-reaching lasso—all of which abide within every living being.

So, it is.

The fact that even the subtlest support of the water luminosity of the far-reaching lasso can perceive things as large as mountains, houses, and the like is due to the subtle aspect of the winds. Ultimately, [76] by purifying the four elements—including karmic winds—this matures as the four luminosities due to the wisdom wind. By perfecting the strength of the four visions, which are the support for [the luminosities], arriving at the ground of exhaustion, the manner in which the pith decision occurs is as stated in the [Treasury of the] Precious Genuine Meaning:

First, it is necessary for the visions of tögal to arise. It is then necessary to be without fixation during meditation. Finally, it is essential that everything becomes exhausted. Since awareness is combined with winds in order to achieve the immutable resting place, it is necessary to purify the aspect of winds. With the increase of the aspect of the radiance of awareness, it is once again necessary that [the radiance of awareness] reach exhaustion in inner basic space. This wisdom intent is difficult to comprehend. Due to the kindness of the guru, [77] after a long time I was also able to realize this.

Thus, it is.

These exceptional appearances of the clear-light, natural Great Perfection are referred to in a hidden way in many of the great tantric treatises such as the Magical Manifestation Matrix of Manjushri. Even though

a thig le stong pa'i sgron ma

b rig pa'i dbyings gi sgron ma

c tshig don rin po che'i [mdzod]

d 'jam dpal sgyu 'phrul drva ba

वायःततुःक्ष्याःचीश्रायक्षेत्रःतःजान्तुःइःज्ञूटःश्रीहःचतुःश्राह्यःतपुःटःमुज्यःक्ष्यः।वन्त्रेवाःद्रवाः तपुः विश्वाताः अर्वोत्ताः दुवाः स्थ्रां सायने वीका विश्वात्ते साम् स्थेतः स्था संस्थाः स्थ्राः त्तर्यः सद्भाष्ट्राच्चायः हो। ज्ञान्यदेशायः विवायः . द्रवा.त.पु.व.चु.ब.जपटर.श्रु.वाबुअ.ग्री.शक्ष्य.धे.ट.वार्ट्स.येब.क्री.व.क्री. ट्र.के.र.ग्रीय.क्रीय.क्री. <u> ज्रुंटक्ष भ</u>ेतृःळ्व,पेच,जशाबी.श्रेट.घ.ज.क्ष का क्रूंच शावपु.रीक्ष पर्ट र.लट.श्र्ट्च क्षेत्र. वश्रक्रन् खेत्रश्र ग्री प्रमाञ्चा पान्त प्रवेद प्रदेश अर्द्धेद त्या क्रिंट ग्री ज्ञापा प्रवेद साम् **⋧**ॱॾॖ॔ॴॶऀऀऀ॔ॱॾ॒ॖ॔ॱय़ॷॸॱॺॖऀ॔॔ॻऻढ़ॴॾॕॴॹॣॱॸ॒॔ॱय़ॵढ़ॱख़ऀॱ॔य़ऄॱढ़ऄॴॾॾॕ॔ढ़ॱय़ॱॵढ़ॱढ़ॕऻॎॗ विश्वरायायायवी भ्रामिश्वरात्ती वायर भ्रामिश्वरात्ती वायर वाश्वरात्ती सार्यर वाश्वरात्त्री सार्यर वाश्वरात्त्र देवा'यदेः इका'न्यरायश्चुरः दका'देवा'र्छार्टः श्चुन्य। अधकाहेदः श्चीः अह्वा'यश्चुः यदे। । न्दर्ये अदद्वरम्बेशम्ब्रुयम् भ्रम्मे न्दर्ये हेद अश्चरी मद्दर्यम् सम्बद्धर् श्चेन्ह्रवा स्यावदःरुप्यन्ह्रवःवा द्वुदःरेगःगवेश्वःगवदःरुप्येन्ह्रवा देःयन्ह्रवःवःर्दरःगव्ययः अर्देव:र्-श्रे मान्ययः प्रदे श्रिक्त श्रे मान्य-एर्-रिनेव:रिनेव:श्रे भेगः हेनः स्टर्मा सन्य श्री: नवर.वु.इश्चनाबिशक्षे। अट.मुदु.क्ष्म.टट.मैट.कुव.टटा ।टट.ब्रूट.के.वर.मेवकात्ते.वी। खेश:इंश.त.चोक्षेत्र:री.चक्षेत्र.तपु.कूंबाश्चेषु.चखेचोबाक्षेटबाड्यर.च्रे.फे.पी.च्री पद्मीटाईवोबा **द्धवासदःभटः अञ्चलः बाद्धेन्यः अनुवास्त्रः स्वान्यः विदान्ते । स्वान्ते । स्वान्ते । स्वान्ते । स्वान्यः । स्वा** र्फेट्टिन्दे अवीक्ष सि ही अर्थे अप अहटा या जान में राजका देश हूं वा रवी वा क्रेंचका ही।

nothing exists within the nature of awareness, those completely blinded by pride will—through mental imputation—claim that the origin of this doctrine is based on delusion. Such claims are utter stupidity.

Just as it is characteristic of the nature of the moon's waxing and waning to naturally occur, likewise, within the nature of awareness, the characteristics of the three kāyas originally occur. Therefore, once existing in this way, [78] while perfecting the proficiency of the sambhogakāya's qualities as the appearances on the path, the vision of the direct realization [of the actual nature of phenomena] up to the [vision of the] complete extent is analogous to the waxing moon reaching maturity. The absolute perfection of the exhaustion in the nature of phenomena as the innate dharmakāya is analogous to the moon on the thirtieth day having vanished in space.⁴⁷

Path That Reveals the Actual Key Points

For the second, there are four: revealing the key point of the three doors, observing clear light through the three key points, directly encountering awareness through the empowerment conferral of the energy of awareness, and the supplementary, concluding summary.

Revealing the Key Point of the Three Doors

For the first, there are three inner divisions. First, if one is unable to control the key point of the body, there will be no ability to control the key point of the channels. [79] If the channels are not controlled, one will be unable to control the key point of both winds and awareness. Without control, clear light will not be fully evident; therefore, one must take care to apply the key point of the body. As it states in the *Garland of Pearls*:

The three key points assumed for the body are the posture of a lion, elephant, and sage.

Thus, these three will be taught beginning with the dharmakāya posture of the lion. Assuming an air of greatness, crouch; and, by joining the soles of both feet together in front, the mobility wind is suppressed. By straightening the body, the winds are able to flow freely. Allowing the weight of the head to rest upon the neck is a powerful way to arrest concepts. Clenching the

जबा.ब्र्-.बाकुबर्चटर-टे.चभ्रूटका.के.भेट.शहजाबकुबाक्चिट.घषु.टेधबाबी.घर्द्धवाबा.घरा त्वृदःचःकःर्श्नेश्रयःचरःवेदःदी गुदःसविदःग्वेश। विक्वान्तरःसविवादावादादाः ॷॣॳ.तरॱॳ्टेब.तपुःबोलझ.बोलूष.बोथुझ.झे.लब.तपुःशञ्चल.झ.ज.पर्देबोझ.तरःप्टूरे.ट्री र्योदश्यतःश्वरः बर्याय्येदायरः श्वरः हो। विश्वायः यः निवरः यः यह वा नविश्वरः स्वी। जूटश्रभेषुः पर्विविश्वक्षेदश्वयाद्मः कु. १००१ प्रायः भी स्थायः भी राज्यात्रः में |विश्वसम्बद्धाः विश्वस्य विश्वस्य । विश्वसम्बद्धः स्वितः सन्त्रे । सन्तर्भाष्टि । विश्वसम्बद्धः स्वितः सन्तर्भ श्रुकाल्यान्य्रेत्वाच्छेष्याचन्नान्यत्वे स्तित्वाच्यान्यत्वे । स्तित्वादे स्त्रेत्वे स्त्राचीत्राच्यान्यस्य त.जब.वुट.बूट.क.श्रूंशब.तर.वुट.ट्री विज्ञेष.चेषेवेब अक्टेंटश.टट.बूट.के.व.वुी ॱॳॹॱॶॣॿऻ.सऀॸ.ॳ॔॔ॿऻज़ॿग़ॾऀॱ^ॼ॔ढ़क़ॱॺॣ॓॓॔ॹॴॱॱ¥८ःॹय़ॖज़क़ज़ॎख़ॻॱਜ਼ॹॱख़ऀढ़ॖॱॾऀॱॿऻॺॖ॒ॺऻ म्ज.क्र्यंत्र.टट.तूर.तत्रदशतश्रयंट.शुशक्षक्र.धुट.टि.ची त्य.तटात्रीर.तवाश्र.पट. खे:वेशःश्रुःततम् कुःवनशःखेनःद्रशःतवेतःवतःश्रुवःचरम्यरःमत्रमःवतःकृतःवर्हेन्। जवानः इ.शुवा केर वर्षे जावं शास्त्रा श्रूर वयावायः स. वयुः वयुः वयः अजा हे जाश्र सक्या विदः री. द्रवा.च.च.टायु.चर. खुजा ची.जू.चधुकारीका जूतु. क्षेट. री. प्रचेवा क्षे. जवा. खूर. प्रज्ञें टका तक्षःभूवाःशःचद्रेवाःदःक्षःबदःकःश्रूष्रद्याःचरःवुदःह्। दिःकेरःपर्यवाःश्रेदद्याद्रश्रद्यावाः *षदः५७*उदःचम्रुअसःमेदःगुद्धुनःयःअध्येतःयरःकःकःत्रसःक्ष्रून्।क्षण्यःयःयोगस्यःभःवह्णः त्तर्भवद्भावत्त्रकुष्णेवार्त्व। यद्भावसम्बद्धानुस्य स्वर्मान्यस्य स्वर्मान्यस्य <u>इ.इ.अ.शक्रु</u>य.तपु.परीय.केंदश.सेय.धि.शट.घ.खेबो.लूरे.त.क्रैरे.ग्री.धय.घचेटश्व.त.रेबो. **बी-र्चोटश्रायः स्रेव-पश्चर्श्वश्रयः अन्।यः इअश्रायः यदीः विः वश्वः क्रवाः ची । नेः श्रुः स्रवेः प्रत्याशाः** क्रेटस.ग्री.जूर्य.पेय.विट.तर.य.यु। चज.पवीर.जन। क्र्य.श्रीयु.यर्जीयाक्षेटस.मुट्टी.जुन्ना । पर्विजातपुःपद्दवाद्याताःगीदानिजायदा। हिं. ई.पुःशुवी. वीद्याश्रह्यतः प्रमारक्वीम। जित्रदा ब्रैंट.क्र्बाशक्षेद्यःचल्वाशक्षेटशःद्ये। ।

fingers into fists [80] and placing them where both feet join together at the soles balances the physical elements.

The Omniscient One said, "Some assert that placing the soles of the feet on the ground and squatting with both palms touching the ground to the right and left of the feet [is an alternative posture]. It seems that they failed to fully comprehend this wisdom intent." Thus, it is necessary to analyze this.

The sambhogakāya posture that resembles a sleeping elephant is that, by joining the knees to the chest, the blissful heat and elements are enriched and vitalized. Placing both elbows on the ground equalizes the male, female, and neutral winds. Using palms to support the chin arrests the coarse winds. Both feet pointing straight back with soles upward balances feelings of lethargy and agitation. [81]

The nirmāṇakāya posture that resembles that of a sage is that, by sitting in a crouching position, the channels and winds are balanced. Placing the soles of the feet on the ground suppresses the water element. Keeping the backbone straight allows the wind-mind to flow as the nature of phenomena. By joining the knees to the chest, heat and winds blaze as wisdom. Pulling the lower belly slightly into the spine severs the continuity of thoughts. Linking the arms and covering the knees dispels imbalances of the heat element. In this posture, touching under the armpits dispels cold diseases. Placing the two elbows upon the knees, clenching the fists, and supporting the esophagus balance heat and cold. [82]

In this way, for all of these postures, remaining relaxed without being too tight or forceful is an important key point to avoid hindrances.

Furthermore, there are many postures such as the "fully awakened" and the "unchanging vajra." Nevertheless, since this is the wisdom intent of those who are considered the heirs of the tantra, for those who enjoy an unelaborate approach the above-prescribed methods alone will suffice.

The specific qualities of these postures are as stated in the Reverberation of Sound:

With the dharmakāya lion posture, there is freedom from all fear of confusion, [83] allowing the ability to see with the vajra eye. The sambhogakāya posture that relies upon the manner of

a mngon par byang chub b mi 'gyur rdo rje

ন্থার এবা

म्मद्रिक्त त्रियान त्यानहेव वस्य विदेश हो द्रिया के द्रिय के द्रिया के द्रिय चर.पर्जीर। मिजाता भे. कु.चर्षिया सम्दर्भ हो। दिट सूट सूर्या साजाय हे ब देश। क्रिका छेट. क्रैर.घर.रट.क्रैंज.यथा क्रिकाग्री.शुबाबुकाश्रव्यर.घर.एक्रीरा विकास्। विक्रेकारारवा. बी'गवर् दी। इ'कुर'अब। दब'वे'यश्चयःदरःगवस्ययःदरः। ।अप्यञ्चर्यःशेर्'यहेवः तरती विद्यातवा श्रितामानकरावारीतानहेवाववासमाहेवातविवातारा हुरायारा चक्काचार्यस्य चर्णेयाचायाः सूर्याकानुः इत्राचाचितः मुवाचरार क्रियाचकावः म्राचकाराः व देशतक्षतस्य वित्राप्तराचुः बेटा। देः यदः दवा वी र्श्वेषायः या सेवः हुः यद्यक्षययेः देवाका उवः त्वायः वीवान्दर्ये । यद्भेदर्यः अववाद्यायम् अद्याद्यायान्यः विवादित्यः विवादित्यः विवादित्यः विवादित्यः विवादित ब्रुंट:ब्रुं:क्रॅव्यंब:ग्रेंब:ब्रुंट:पर:प्रकादकायमु:ब्रॅंट:व्रे:पर:पर्ट्ट्रंटर) वि:ववाळॅट:दे:पर्ट्ट्र क्रेट्ये १२६६८ मा अपने १८५५ मा जाता है। क्षेत्र क्षा क्षेत्र के क्षा क्षेत्र का क्षेत्र का क्षेत्र का क्षेत्र क दशतार बिटका हे.सैवाकारा ताचुय. रे.वायकारा र विकास क्षेंटर राजर हिंदरा वर रवीर है। ग्रुर वायन जया हे किर रवी वायर स्थाव वर हो। रवा वी मुप्त वर से च्यःवर्वा विकासी विक्षियः याक्षेयकानी विवर्ति मूर्यः विक्षयायका क्षेत्रकारी क्षेत्रकारी क्षेत्रकारी क्षेत्रकारी त्रावदःज्यविद्या विद्यवी मुर्वित्र अर्थाद्य दिन्न दिन्न मुद्र हो । विद्यास्त हो समित्र विद्यासी स्वति स्व વતઃશ્રુવઃઇ·૭વ·વેઃજેવઃધ્વેતઃવચઃચાવતઃવઃઅનુદઃ&નૄષઃશ્રઃનૃદના વાર્વા નુવે : નુે : નુે : નુ रचःरिःदेजःचरःश्चैरःवेश्वयदःगुःश्चै्यःशयुःग्वेद्दशःश्चेदःग्वेश्वजःयद्वश्चायः र्दरशः क्षेत्रः सम्भान् सम्भान् केरसः देवा खरानुः स्त्रान्यः त्युमः स्त्रान्यः । देः ऋतः तुम्सः

a sleeping elephant utilizes the meaning of the nature of phenomena, allowing the ability to see with the lotus eye. The nirmāṇakāya posture relies upon the manner of a crouching sage, [and] the nature of phenomena manifests as appearances, allowing the ability to see with the dharma eye.

Second, the key point of speech is as stated in the root tantra:

Speech must rely upon training, enduring, and determining.

Thus, if silence is not maintained, in dependence [upon speech] concepts, disturbances, disputes, [84] idle chatter, and so forth proliferate. Since these four obstructions will occur, one must train in the stages that reduce speech. Some individuals are extremely addicted to the elaborations of speech. If so, first, they should go to an uninhabited place. There, they should intentionally invoke and shout out whatever their favorite subjects are some hundreds, thousands, and millions of times. Once exhausted, they will lose interest in speaking, speech will be reduced, and eventually they will even be inclined to give up the recitation of dharma liturgy. [For one] content to remain like a mute, the movement of the winds will slow down and then cease. As stated in the Clear Expanse [85]:

Those who penetrate the key point of speech in this way will exhaust verbal circumstances and be led beyond sorrow.

Third, the key points that correspond to the mind are as stated in the Clear Expanse:

The mind is directed toward outer space while inner luminosity directly appears.

Thus, when the mind energized by winds—the essence of which is awareness—is directed toward external space, the wind of mobility becomes very calm and the uncompounded, clear empty radiance of inner luminosity clearly dawns as the union of space and awareness. It is similarly stated in the Clear Expanse:

ट्रे.फेर.श्रंत्रका.मी.वेषटे.वोज्जूर.तथा श्लिं.वोश्लंश.द्रवा.त.क्रॅट.तर.एकरो विद्यास्त्री विदेशः त्ताविद्वत्विश्वान्त्रीक्षात्त्र्राचाक्षात्राच्छी चयात्वीरायक्षी देवाराक्के दिस्ता कुर्तरा । क्रिंट्रर्ट्रियायायवर्क्तरायक्षेत्र। विद्यायवे प्रामुख्ययक्ष्रायः प्राप्ता याववर्तः **ॐणः बेदः नृद्धः श्चः नश्चदः यद्यः गव्दः नद्यः ग**्वः न्यः यद्यः य। यद्यः ग्वश्चः श्चेः ॐणः श्चरः वैद्यात्रे। प्रेंद्यत्रेग्यायसाम्यान्त्रेसारचीया विद्यान्यक्रियाचेत्रसाम्बर्गायतः यक्ष.योश्वेत्र.टी.चर्क्रवातर.चर्चाज.कीट.शु.एवाज.जो हेर.त्र.क्र्रेक्ष.तपु.श्चीच.ह्नेवाक्ष.वाचेवर. बर्ल्यर्रो ।रे.ज.रर.त्र.ज्कर.वेर्.ब्रेंद्र.ववर.ते। इ.ब्र्र.जन्म श्रृ.ववर.र्ज्वात्वः बर.वीश.चर्छ। जिंबाकूबाश्चे.जाकूबाकुर.वी.बीब.लूर.तबावाबुवाबाक्षेटवाबीवर.टी.र्जूवा. वसाम्द्रिमार्ट्रेराची:इसायरायम्भन्नायमारमान्यवाद्याद्यायदेशायदेशम् व्याप्ताम् ฒ.चे.ब.ग्रे.^{द्री}व.<u>ल</u>्ट.तथा.बेड्च बाक्षेटश.बेट.ज.बोटट.तथा.ज्<u>टू</u>र.उटश.ट्र.शथेश.टे.चड्रा. चषु.वोष्ट्री म्रीलःभ्री.ज.चुद्रारचाग्री.भ्रीष.लूट्राधायाच्यवीश्वामेरदाधीर.ज.लचाचशालु. नेबाग्रीःब्रूटःचःन्द्रंबाब्रावेचबायदेःग्वन्द्र्। ।देःक्रूरःवददःक्क्षंगवन्दःनेःठ्यःग्रीबा **बर्**यक्रें अधिव हे में र्देव क्री-द्वीदस्य बह्या द्वा क्षेद्र या यहा

By penetrating the key points of the mind in this way, awareness of the three kayas will appear as emptiness. [86]

Observing Clear Light through the Three Key Points
Second, observing clear light through the three key points is as stated in the Reverberation of Sound:

One must rely upon the key points of the entranceway, object, winds, and awareness.

[The key points] are delineated here by commas, whereas other texts refer to them as actual terms. Therefore, four [rather than three] key points are optional.

When the three key points originate as terms, they are as follows:

When winds and awareness are relaxed, wisdom will be achieved.

Thus, from the perspective of the single function of [winds and awareness], this is explained as three [entranceway, object, and winds and awareness as one]. This way of categorizing is not contradictory. In addition, there are other ways to establish this.

Concerning that, first there is the key point of the entranceway for arising as stated in the root tantra: [87]

The key point of the entranceway is to gaze upward, downward, and sideways.

Thus, since the dharmakāya possesses the eye of the nature of phenomena, the manner of gazing is upward toward the crown of the head. This is a key point for the downward dispelling of habits. Since the sambhogakāya possesses the eye of wisdom, the manner of gazing is directly outward. This is a key point for mingling saṃsāra and enlightenment as one taste. Since the nirmāṇakāya has the eye of prajñā, the manner of gazing is downward. This is a key point for directly ascertaining the appearance of wisdom.

The key point of the entranceway does not end here. If one were to encounter the inner meaning, it states in the *Garland* [of Pearls]:

द्रवातार्ह्रवाश्चरातात्वी श्रुरी । यदे क्षेत्रक्षत्वात्वतः श्लेष्य श्रुरा । विद्यायव्यायायेषा नुःङ्गेषायद्भवःद्रेन्द्रायदेःद्रन्द्वःजबाद्दःद्रदःङ्गेदःबीन्दबादकरःचःन्दः। ब्लॅःचदेःहः म्नीयास्यक्षाश्चर्याक्षाह्रेतः देवा या दरका तक्ष्यः या क्ष्याक्षा ग्री द्वारा या विवा व्या दि दि विवा क्षि भ्रामाञ्चरः भ्रमायस्य स्वयः मुक्तार्थना स्वयः मुक्तार्थना स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वय अर्थे.चर.बर.ट्री विश्वविदयाया द्वे.क्येट.टे.केपु.ध्यक्ष.जुट.ज.सू.व्येधस.त्य. कूर्यःक्षी २५५:बुशःप्रसर्वे २.७२.७३। सिरःग्रुःश्चिश्चराष्ट्रेयः येशयो ।खेशःतश ૡૢૺ**ૼૺ૾**ઌૹૢ૾ૺૹૹ૽૽૽ૢ૽૱ઌૺૹઌૢ૾૽ૹઌૡ૽૽ૺૼ૽૽૱૱ૹ૱૽ૢ૽ૺૹૹ૽૽ૢ૱ઌ૽૽ઌઌૢૺ૽ૹ૱ઌ૽૽૱ઌ૽૽ૡૺૺૺૺૺઌૢઌૺૺ <u>ब्र</u>ुंदि:न|दन्:दर्नुदश्रायदे:ह्न|स:स्रु:श्रेन|स्वायःद:स्वाय:दर्भ:न|स्वाय:दर्भ|| मुद्रेशन तकर मुद्रे स्था की मार्ट ही। मार्थ मुद्रेश मार्थ हु दिन देश सरका हु र न स्था <u> २३ र अ क्रूंब २८ र २ शुब रहर । २३२ य क्र्यं वाय स्थाय स्थाय स्वयं र र देवे य क्र्यं या या क्र्यं वाय ।</u> तत्रुवेद्वत्रम्भान्दरम्पातुः व्यायत्रित्वयाम्यतः विवाद्वत्यायः व्यवस्य विवाद्वतः विश्वादरम्बर्गा रविद्यार्वाम्चीत्रायस्ययाच्यायाव्यवास्ट्रास्त्रास्त्राद्वास्त्राद्वास्य <u>इ.२४.बी.ब्रै्यबात्यातात्राचराबार्ट्रस्याचार्याच्याच्याच्याच्याच्याच्याच्याच्या</u> तर.वे.है। ग्रूर.वाद्यवाजदा मुद्र.वेवावद्यातावद्यायायायाया

Appearing from the crown aperture of exaltation, the unceasing chain of awareness is nonconceptual. [88]

Thus, indicated by the entranceway for the wisdom of transference, the radiance of the nature of emptiness arises from the central channel of light. From within the channel of the lungs, the radiant awareness of compassion arises. Based on these descriptions, it states in the Sun, Moon, Planets, and Stars:

Recognizing the two ordinary channels of the eyes as the path is a limitation, indicating a lack of understanding.

Thus, it is taught. Although this point is made, at the present time of practice, two gateways are sufficient. As it states:

With eyes half open, look at the sun. [Appearances will be] lucid like constellations in the east.

So, the key point is, with eyes half open, direct the gaze to a distance one cubit away from the sun. [89] The sign that the key point of the entranceway has been accomplished will be that one is able to gaze at the object indefinitely.

Second, the key point of the object, which is the basis for the arising, is that in a place free from nonconducive circumstances—lofty, clear, and open—in late summer and fall before the harshness of winter, as well as in the springtime, a beginner should practice by gazing at the two rays⁴⁹ in pure space completely devoid of circumstances such as clouds or wind. Once the space-awareness separates from the point between the eyebrows, with a very relaxed face one should turn to the west in the early morning or east in the late afternoon.⁵⁰ Free from the circumstance of the sense organs, one rests in the water luminosity of the far-reaching lasso. [90] As it states in the Clear Expanse:

There will be lucidity when there is freedom from three circumstances.⁵¹

खेशन्दः। क्रूनःयात्रमा र्ट्रदःवद्गानाः वेदान्यः स्वाप्यः द्वारायः द्वाः । विकाः वीश्वरक्षत्तपुः ह्वेरः ह्या विश्वश्वरतः प्राचित्रश्चा नदः ह्यः ह्याः चित्रवित्रः व्यावित्रः वित्रः व्यावित्रः व्यावित्रः वित्रः व वै'ग्रु'ग्रुर'ठव'हे। इसहँग'गे'पर्वेद'पर'ग्रुर'दश'परे'पर'ग्नेनेगशपरे'क्रेर'पॅ'ठव' बट.चर्थे.चर.एक्टीर.चश्चर.टुंडु.क्टी.एबोबाश.तर.चुंटे.तषु.घचश्चाश्री श्रेट.धेबो.तथ. क्ष्या के त्या के त्या के त्या के त्या त्या के त र्जानिक्षारविरादह्याविरामाविराक्ष्रकाल्याने। विरामान्त्रेत्रम्भावकारवेरानद्ग्राय टबी.र्<u>य</u>त्राक्षात्वात्व्यं त्यू.त्युन् स्त्रीट.वेतु.र्पेटः क्रूंतका क्षे.वीन.तपु. बुबाका क्षेत्रेय तवीट.पु.जा **८**दैराव वश्राद्यसम्ब्राम् वर्षः द्वराद्यस्य वर्षः द्वराद्यस्य स्वर् निर्देशकेट्रिया स्त्रीत स्त्री *ॸ*ॖॺॱय़ॱॻॳॴॷॖॺॱॿॖॖऀॺॱॿॖॖॖॸऻॿॖॸऄॎॳॹॱॻॖऀॱक़ॗॖॸॱढ़ॕ॔॔॔ॱॴॺॴड़ॖॱॿॕॖॴॻढ़ऀॱॴॺ॔॔ॱऒ देःबरमेद्रायमञ्जेद्रायदेःदरव्याचेद्राच्यान्त्रीयम्बद्धार्यद्वात्रायम्बद्धार्यद्वात्रायम् ब्रायायमा ब्रि.वट.प्रेट.वु.ट्या.बुट.मध्या । व्वट.क्य.ब्रि.ट.वर्टर.च.कुमा ।प्रेट.ब्रा.ट.ज्. स्रवेश् । वार्ष्ठवारा देवारावेश्ववर्षः वावर्षः विश्ववर्षः वावर्षः वावर्षः वावर्षः वावर्षः वावर्षः वावर्षः वावर व्यव्यवसम्भटकाकुः वुःचः वुकाला म्र्यास्य स्त्रात्य स्त्य स्त्रात्य स्त्य स्त्रात्य स्त त.वुर.कुर.। व.य.र्थ.स्वेषश्चायहेरःयं अधिर.च्र्रायशा ब्रुर.त.सुव.श्वेर्यातरः ग्रुज. चयुःस्वाबाबी बुैयुःरविदवायमान्नावयुः ग्रींटःबाबायायार्ग्यायविराचयुःरवीयारीःस्वायाः विमा दब्रान्यःक्षस्यान्त्रन्तम् देन्नान्द्रसङ्घः देन्यः सेवःहुन्तायः सेवार्वेवार्यम् स्ट्रान्त

Thus, and in the Compendium' it states:

The meaning to be known here is to examine the purity of the sky.

Thus, that is why this is taught.

For the third, there are two. First, the key point of the winds is that wind is mobile so, when concepts ride this as their mount, even the essence of the sugatas⁵² can be lured. Therefore, the method for averting the cause of that is the heart-essence tradition of breathing through the mouth rather than the nostrils. Exhaling and inhaling very slowly and calmly, with lips and teeth almost touching, is a special feature of this tradition. [91] The difference is that, in all the upadeshas which specify wind be inhaled through the nostrils, the wind is the object to be purified within the four chakras. By the force of that [wind], it is easy for obstructions and faults to occur. Here, [by bringing the wind in through the mouth], the wind that circulates through the lungs is purified by relaxing in its place; and radiance dissolves into the heart. Conceptual wind as the object to be cleansed is purified in its place without rejection. The individual qualities of each chakra are spontaneously present without being sought. That is a key point for liberating wisdom wind in clear light. Maintaining long, extended breaths without force is mentioned in the Clear Expanse:

When gently equalizing the flow of the breath, breathing becomes slight [92] and the coming and going of the breath will cease.

This is a crucial key point for rendering space-awareness motionless.

Second, the key point of awareness is that, by engaging in the modes of gazing and the postures just explained as well as practicing according to the three key points of the entranceway, object, and winds, one leaves aside all responsibilities and maintains a state of complete inactivity. The indication that existence has been perfectly liberated is that, by focusing on the vast openness of the clear expanse of outer space, it will seem as though awareness is dissolving. Then, an orb of very pure and radiant blue light will initially arise. From that, the way that appearances emerge is as

ट्र.जशक्रेंट.च.भक्र्टे.तपु.क्ष्य.री.पूर्.जपु.बट्टका.व.ट्रबी.र्ज.त.त.त्र.पूर्वा.व.क्रु.च.फे.धर.वोक्षता. च.वु.वट.बु.ट्वेटकावु.र.बाबजाच.बुकाच.कुं। क्रैट.जबा ट्वेटकावु.वु.टट.वट.टे.कुं। । क्षेत्रे:ब्रेव:व्यय:अवर:य:वहेद| |वट:८व्चेटअ:ब्रेव:य:८ग:४्रिट्| |वेश:ब्र्| क्रॅव:क्ट.व्रु:८व्चेटश: वरःन्वेरक्षःग्रेःनवर्ग्नेर्वःक्र्रंरक्षयःयःय्यक्रेरःचक्ष। नुःस्न्रन्थेःक्रदक्षःग्रुःखरःवर्नुः चल्नाचरः चुर्दे। ।वि.क्रमा खेदिः दश्यायानयः श्चेदः येदः सुदः यदः दोः विदः तिदः हिः येः द्रवीक्षक्रे। वेशःशोवपःभ्रेकाधःरेटःपचुजःतःशःचीयःज। भ्रूवःशःभ्रेकासः<u>ल</u>्टःश्ररे.ग्रीःईकाशः <u> चेन्यते खेरार्रे । प्रिन्यदानी द्यायावत वान्यस्थ्रें याने खेरान्य प्राचीते न्वेट्स</u> *बेस.*चेर्ट्। |देश.व.व.स.मानद.म्.दचेट.तकर.मबुद.क.दश.जस.टचेटस.ट्र्स.श. **बेदर्से। |र्न्ट्सदे:अईटावबेदाय। र्न्डेट्सदटावी:र्न्डेट्सहे। रे:क्र्राद:र्न्डेट्सरे:यसः ब्रुट्यादे:ब्रुट्यायाब्रुट्यकावदे:ब्रिक्यव्यादे:द्वेटकाव्यादेयाब्रेकाक्राक्रेंस्याहेट्या** त्रहरः दूरं मी.बी.स.वित्रारं भी.बोक्षणाचाबोक्षणाचरः बूर्। पत्रुक्षाचारं विकास सम्बद्धाः बदःर्द्धरःयःचिश्वःद्वीःवरःयःचिश्वःदाःश्रेःदाःशःखेदः<u>ची</u>। देःयश्वःदीःद्विदःचरःश्वेदःचरःद्वीःवदःर्दःवेशः तर.विद्री विश्वास्त्री ।दे.केर.चेश्वातश्चरवात.दविदश्व.वि.श्चेश्चेष्टाशयु.घटःटी.लश्च.वी.श्चेर.दवा. चतुःक्रत्यक्षःचुदःचतुःचेषाःभेःकूदःचतुःक्क्ष्यंत्रःभ। ग्रांश्रतिःकुःभार्द्दःच्र-चतुःद्वश्राधाक्षात्रास्त्रस्त्र ह्यन[्]र्भेतःपूर्टेरर्ज्ञःसिटिःश्वरःजःसूर्यकात्तरःबैटःषुटः। ट्रेटःमैटःष्य्यकायाञ्चयकाक्षेटकाग्रीकः *चिद्धव*.तक्ष.घट.त्री.द्रवी.त.सुघ.धि.टैटका.ज.क्षेत्र.शुट.त.खुवी.शेशका.बी.श्रूट.च.ट्र.वु.सुका.च्या.चट. <u> चुर्न्गे क्व</u>ेंद्रअदे र्ट्न्ट्रं धेद द्वे। दि त्यसास्य देश ग्री देश रव द्वें त्य सुर व र्ट्न केंग्नेंद्व ग्लॉट र्देवातुःवळरःयादीःदेवीः इवाधीदादी ।

five radiant lights [93] of five colors resembling an unfurled bolt of brocade cloth. This is referred to as "inner space appearing outwardly." In the tantras it states:

Space is both outward and inward. Outwardly, it is like a cloudless sky; while inwardly it is luminous.

Thus, it is. Because I never noticed that any [scholar-practitioners] of the past had comprehended the meaning of this key point about outer and inner space, I am compelled to include this quote from the guru who is the original buddha:

Some people identify this only as a cloudless outer sky. That perspective is extremely unacceptable. The reason is that there is no connection between the sky and the individual. [94] Whether there is luminosity or not depends on the individual. Here, inner space is the blue radiance that arises externally, called "the outer space." Therefore, the sky is merely the avenue for the appearance of the ground [perfectly pure space] and is not the actual space. Actual space is blue, and that is the inner space. In this way, space and the visions that arise from that are called both outer space and inner space. Although referred to separately, it should be understood to be like a tent of dull rainbow light that becomes increasingly more lucid. This is not like retracting the inner or projecting the outer. One arises from the other. Outer and inner appearances must be understood in this way.

So, it is.

Therefore, by understanding this, within the luminosity of pure space, [95] that which arises as the purification of karmic wind is the luminosity of the empty vital essence. Just as when a stone drops into a well of water and circular ripples appear, rings of molecules as five-colored light and so forth become evident. By emphasizing that with the far-reaching gaze, extremely radiant inner awareness is experienced without materializing. This is the nature of the luminosity of self-emergent prajñā; and, from that, there is the arising of sharp and rapid prajñā that comprehends objects as well as the natural ability to know the meaning of words. This is the energy of prajñā.

ट्र.जब्र.केब्र.श्रव्रट.ब्रे.ट्रब्र.त.र्ट्र.इ.जि.ब्री.ब्रैट्.श्र.ट्रब्र.प्टब्रेश्व.तप्त्रा बोश्रर मु: श्रीर.त.र्जुर.च.क्रेर.बैर.च.ज.चेश्वरच.मु:बोरदश खेश.चे.क्रे। ट्र.च्र. ब्रिबालर्ज्ञानाबिसाबीसर्वे प्राद्धान्ने द्वान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्र भष्टिय.ग्रीका प्रकासीकारा कासीकारण रटा दीरा ग्रीक्षेत्र अपराय प्रमाण प्रकास राजा रहा विद्या जायदेवीया दुसानिवीक्येराजायदेवायात्राम्यूर्भेर्यात्राचर्राच्या दे[.]क्षेत्रःश्रव्यत्त्रः द्ववाचेत्रः इ.ज.ची.क्येट्रः देवेत्यः त्यः व्यत्तः व्यत्तः व्यत्तः व्यत्तः व्यत्तः व्यत् बंसार्झ्रेशतः वे. द्रवात्तरे वावर त्रवित्ते। ग्रॅंट वाबला त्रवा द्रवा वावर त्यवा श्वर त्यवित र्थे.तबर्त रिट्सक्रेर्ट्याचरक्षेर्यक्षेत्रच्छेर विद्याल्य विद्याल्य विद्यालय देशवद्येदायदेःद्युद्यः में राद्या अः मुः मुद्दार्श्यः राष्ट्रायदेः मेमस्यद्यः मि त्कृरःज। ब्र्रीवःशतःब्रैरःचशःररःवीःक्र्यःशेरःररःवीशःवाद्यजानःचवेतरःवेदःधःशेरः तपुरवहुत्वालुम्बारायविवादित। देःष्यासाम्बारायायान्त्रीम् मुनाविवाद्याया पत्नुवीकारुव,री.एक्टर.टा.री.धेर.फी.क्षेटका.ग्रीका.युष्ठा.टा.प्रा.च्रीयका.की.टार्थवी.ताका.वीट. **बी.स.โ**षत्राक्ष.संशक्ष.पूर्ट.सं.हु.दक्ष.कु.च.तु.दक्ष.सं.दे.देवेटकाऱ्ब.सुव.त्रक्ष.का चेजचेबालेजामुेबे.जाकूँबाताई.क्षेंदाजाबूदावेबाबैदायायबु,सूपु,श्रेत्रकाङ्गताबुका चरत्वधुराय। तदेविसुत्रस्य हो सेवावीस्यर्वेदः चायेवादेषे सः बदाये सामावस्थायः न्वेंबःस्।।

Then, the awareness of true seeing' appears as the vajra chain of awareness^b like a string of fine pearls or a floating golden thread. [96] This is called the "radiance of prajñā." It is necessary to recognize that, although there is a single nature, it is distinguished in three ways. If that distinction is not made, then it is as the Omniscient One said:

Some say that cognition is the prajñā luminosity that naturally occurs. Some say it is inner radiance. Still others call this the "chain of awareness." Therefore, they are confused.

Thus, it is taught. The radiance of awareness as the vajra chain that is seen in this way should be positioned within the enclosure of space and the vital essence. This meditation is a key point of awareness. In the *Clear Expanse* it states:

The key point of awareness is to hold the vajra chain. This should be practiced by those whose appearances are relaxed.

Thus, it is. [97]

During this time, if one falls prey to even a hair's worth of analysis concerning the appearance of light, then the vajra-chain awareness will become materialized, binding one to hindrances and pitfalls. The visions of the luminosities are one's own nature of phenomena itself rendered evident, so one must train in fearless conduct' without fixation. Until familiar, the appearances will move like a mirage, buoyant and shimmering. If one takes care to gradually guide this through the way of gazing, then by achieving familiarity, however much the inner nature of the channels vanishes into light will be how much space-awareness separates from the point between the eyebrows. The circumstance of depending upon external objects will decrease, thus allowing the experience of the four visions to gradually increase. [98]

Subsequently, since this is to see through the ordinary eye, it is necessary to reach the ground of exhaustion. If this is seen through the eye of

a lhag mthong, vipashyanā

b rig pa rdo rje'i lu gu rgyud

c brtul zhugs

नेबार्यानीःश्रेणाचीबायर्वेदावार्वे।देयाचीःदेवायाश्चदबादवादेवाकरःरु:बदायरा त्रशुराने: नार ज्ञनानी वित्यर प्रस्था श्रीका क्षेत्र क्षेत्र स्त्री वित्र स्त्र श्री वित्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स बोट्रियट्र अर्वे वित्र के प्रचार प्रतिविद्य विवास हिन्य प्रति । वित्र स्तर स्त्र विवास विवास विवास विवास विवास *૾િકાન્ટન* શ્રુવિતાના શ્રાક્ષા શ્રીના પ્રતાસાની તારા કર્યા છે. જે તારા તારા તારા કર્યા છે. જે તારા કર્યા છે તારા કર્યા છે. જે તારા કર્યા છે તારા કર્યા છે. જે તારા કર્યા છે તારા કર્યા છે. જે તારા કરા કર્યા છે તારા કર્યા છે यक्ष.विश्वर.त.वेड्रकास्त्री विश्वरात.ज.विश्वरी रट.क्रैट.ज.स्वा.गु.ट्ग्रीज.र्ज्ट्र.क्रुय. <u> त्रप्तह्मायप्ता मिनेश्वस्मार्थियप्ति स्वाप्ति स्वाप्तियप्ति । प्राप्ति से स्व</u> *चैव*ॱहुःद्वेदःबेदःअर्देदःसुअःग्रीः**श्र**दःचःतकरःचदेःचदेःग्वदशःतुसःसुदःसुअःर्स्वग्रसःचरः क्रुंचेबाग्री:ल्क्रूंट्रास्ट्रान्द्राम् स्थानाक्ष्या मुन्त्राम् स्थानाक्ष्या स्थानक्ष्या वानियात्री श्राम्हें हे तहेंद्रायके वर्गिते त्वेरावायक्षयम् <u>इ.इ.सुभक्ष.ट्रेतपु.चेबट.जन्न.कुः दुव.तपु.३ज.ट्यट.यश्चेन.टे.वेबूजः प्रेश.जय.</u> विश्वभाग्नीसविद्यायायात्रम्यायस्य द्वितःश्चितःश्चर्यस्य द्वितःविद्यस्य मुक्तः बाल्वाबर्ट्ट्राचलाच्युःचर्ट्ट्राक्ट्र्र्ट्र्व्वाव्यवस्थान्त्री व्यायदःश्ववस्थान्यः स्थाने स्थायद्वेटः ना ने के ना नर्गे द ता या श्रे ना श्री यह अपया राय है कि ता श्रे अपया स्थाय स्थाय स्थाय स्थाय स्थाय स्थाय स्थाय <u>चर्-ब्रुन्। ब्रॅ</u>व-र्ट्यद-ग्रीकान्यः अर्द्ध-ब्रु-र-व्यक्षः वक्ष-वक्ष-विद-त्व-विद-य श्रद.त.बोडुबो.धी ये.शकाल५.टेबो.च्.खुबो.चर्डूदे.ततु। दे.श.वबो.तत्र । *श्र*ंशकाबोट.लुबे. *बेस*.जब.चेस्थः,इटस.क्रेंचस.सं.चर्ड्र.तस्य। श्रुंच.स.इ.इ.र.चेथ्ट.त.टट.चज.चयु.२. **स्ट्रिन्, जिस्रात्तर, क्र्री** युवीतात्रात्तर्युद्धाता जैवी यो प्रस्ति यात्रात्त्र प्रस्ति स्वाप्त क्रिये. त्रुषाचि है। क्रमञ्जिदारर रि.च.चेबार्ययाय सङ्गाचिद्।।

prajñā, simultaneous exhaustion will occur without the certainty of gradual stages. This is due to the inconceivable differences among individuals. However, in both cases, even for someone whose channel of ignorance is superior, the manner of arising will still be unpredictable. That is why one should not assume this is a sign of [perfecting] this path. Based on the sole root cause and contributing circumstance of heat and moisture, a seed can prematurely ripen yet become impotent. Therefore, it is crucial to know one's level only through [consulting] the upadesha of the final result. [99]

Directly Encountering Awareness

For the third, there are two: entering the great wisdom mandala of one's own appearances and conferral of the energy of awareness empowerment to encounter the innate nature.

First, in a fully endowed place and time, on a mountain peak or in an extremely remote area where it is natural for the visions to directly emerge, offer a ganachakra and torma as well as a golden mandala to the guru and repeat the following supplication:

Guru, great holder of the vajra, so that I may be liberated from saṃsāra, please bestow the empowerment of the energy of awareness, the great secret path of Vajrasattva.

After three repetitions, [100] the guru and all disciples remove their upper garments, symbolizing that the appearance of clear light is free from the veil of obscurity. Then, the guru gives the indication saying, "Without blinking, gaze upon the blue syllable ah" in my heart and rest your mind without distraction!" The vajra master plays the hand drum; and, after the descent of blessings, suddenly the master shouts the sound of phet with great intensity and at that very instant slowly inquires three times, "What is the mind?" When the disciples are speechless and without focus, left in a state of shock, that sudden apparent uncontrived awareness is known as "the great seeing of that which was previously unseen," [101] which is also called the "descent of wisdom while resting in the dharmakāya."

a rigpa'i rtsal dbang b tshogs

दे.यंबापहेबो.त.टेट्बायी श्रृंच.श.यंशबाटट.ब्र्ट्ट्ब्र्य.त्र्या.तर्यं शिवा.चर.बैट.ज. हेब.श्रेंट.टे.चर्षवा.यंब.पटाचे्य.बी.खुटावशबाल्ट.ज.वेप.वेप.वेटा. ल.श.श्रेंशेज. र्जय अभवाग्री सावाद्य त्यां र्युव देवा निया हुवाबाय आर्य सारा निवास सावाद्य होता है । शह्रास्त्रेराक्ष्रमान्त्रवादावित्रपुरायात्र्या वर्ड्रमास्य तर्द्रमार्ट्रह्राधारवित्रवाद्यावित्रवाद्या चःभ्रुःअर्देषःअद्यद्भादेवःचेत्रेतःकेदेःकुवःचित्रःचन्त्रं । ।ॐॱक्षुष्णवादःदायःदरः देवॱकेवॱॡबुदःॡव**ॱलेख**ॱद्यःचःश्चरःवाःश्चरःचःदेवःचेंद्यःकेदेःक्ववःचीकःचक्ववःचःखॅदःद्री । ब्रुयः क्षेत्रावान्यः पञ्चात्रः पञ्चेत्राचादेः बीटाप्यमानीवः तुनः सम्मानीटः अभयः न्वादः वीटः पुर्वेदः प्यात्री चर्ट्रश्रःर्वेषःपरंश्वास्त्रदानाश्चरःत्वास्त्रास्त्राचीःच। श्चीःशर्द्वाःर्वान्त्रयःत्त्रःस्त्रेदःस्त्रेदःस्त्रे चमैव.त.जूर.र्रे। विट.ब्रेंबाबाव.जबारचार्ड्चवावायु.खुटावशवासुव.धि.शह्बासुट.धशवा नवार सन् निर्देश कर्ष वर्ष अन्तर सन् मान्द्र से अन्य कर मिया के सिया मिया मिया सिया मिया सिया मिया सिया सिया सि र्जिट्सी,दुष्र-चू.कुषु,स्रीष.चीश्वत्वसीष.त.लूट्.ट्री |ट्रे.टबी.सशक्य.बट्र-कीट.लच.लंश.ब्रेध्सक्ष. श्रेन्या व्यव्याद्यावाद्यवाक्षेत्रवाद्याक्षेत्रयाक्षेत्रयीः स्वरका सुक्षाद्यक्षेत्रयालुवाकावीया। ययायया बी.क्रूंब.त.ज.क्र्स.येब.दुटः। रट.रट.बी.ये.ज्यूर.ज.क्र्स.क्रूंब.त। रट.बी.अंशस.बी.रंश. त.पूर्यं वीक्षणःची वीक्षरःक्षेवीकाग्रीःद्रं कृषःकुरं कुर्वे संभूषः हो। संबूर्यः वीर्या निःकुरं विद्यानिकाका ब्रे.चीट.त्.कुपु.फे.केटबा.चीका.फूकाजा इंट.चोपु.सक्ट्र.केटबा.चीका.सक्ट्रटबा.चीचा क्रिं.ब्रेचावा. गुःषुरानस्यास्यस्य वेदःस्य मेदास्य मेदास्य मेदास्य स्वतःस्य स्वतःस्य स्वतः र्थेटा.ब्रेचेश.मु.धुट.विशवःश्र.टेतज.मु.इशवःक्षेचवः मुवःक्र्रंबःज। विटःमु.कुटःक्षेचवः मुकः त्तर.दुर्च । विट.ब्रुचिश.ग्रु.खेट.विशकास्त्रह्र.ह्र.तक्ट.ब्री.के.केटस.ग्रीकार्क्रस.ज। स्र्येत रशर.पंडिंग.क्षेदश.ग्रीश.सूर.पुर्य कि.ल.लः पुषातुर.शु.र्जूच.तपु.मैदाचरिय.जू। रु.फेर. देग'तपु:र्-ग्रीय'त्व्र:ग्री'श्चॅ्राचले'वक्ष'त्रस्य स्थाप्य श्चॅत'र्ट्यव'क्ष'र्व्यक्ष'ठव'र्र्टा श्चॅत्रयः ८८.८. या. २४. ५५ म. १५ म. त्त्रेद्रायः नामरः मृगमायदेदेते छिन् क्रेंस क्षी । देः दमा क्षेंद्रः नामियः विकास क्षेत्रः नामियः विकास हो।

The actual entrance is as follows. All disciples are asked to assume the posture of the sage and, as they gaze into space without focus, to bring the natural pure realm to mind. Then, the guru says,

Eh ma ho! Listen, my heart children of great fortune! In the eastern direction is the extremely pleasing, magnificent pure land called Manifest Joy, where the conqueror Vajra Akshobhya abides. He is blue and adorned with various jeweled ornaments. In the southern direction is the extremely pleasing, magnificent pure land [102] called Endowed with Glory, where the conqueror Ratnasambhava abides. He is yellow, adorned with various jeweled ornaments. In the western direction is the extremely pleasing, magnificent pure land called Lotus Arrangement, where the conqueror Amitābha abides. He is red, adorned with various jeweled ornaments. In the northern direction of the extremely pleasing, magnificent pure land called Perfectly Complete Activity dwells the conqueror Amoghasiddhi, green, adorned with various jeweled ornaments. All of them abide in indivisible union with their consorts. [103] With assemblies as numerous as the immeasurable buddhas that exist upon a single particle, all of them are listening to their individual teachers as each reveals to his respective assembly the clear-light nature of mind and the nature of Secret Mantra just as it is. O sons and daughters, with the gaze of an elephant, look into the eastern direction. Like a leaping lion, jump! With the gaze of a lion, look into the southern direction. Like a bounding tigress, lunge! With the wrathful, haughty gaze of the heruka, [104] look into the western direction. Fly there like a soaring garuda! With the gaze of Vajradhara, look into the northern pure land. Depart like the flash of a lightning bolt! ah ah ah

So, this is irreversibly sealed.

In this way—having been led into the four entranceways of the maṇḍala of awareness—when a disciple with pure faith connects with a highly realized vajra master, even if the disciple fails to practice in that lifetime, he or she will be free to take rebirth in a natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm. That is the exceptional feature of this Secret Mantra.

Entering the mandala of the sambhogakāya is as follows. The disciples

र्हे रहेत्रे भ्रेलायुर वीदायर् वाला श्रेवायर म्रूराया इस से पाया मुद्रा मुत्रा विद्यार विद्या से विद्या के स् खुर.जिशका.लुर.ज.चेर.चिंची.कुर.। यै.शका ख.श.श्रेज.र्जर.कुशका.ग्री.चे.क्रशका. क्र्यंक्रिय । दे.र्या. वशका करं जावा पर बात्तर कार्य कार्य प्याप्त प्रमुख्य होता हो हो हो हो है है है है है है जिमकार्-,रवी.भाजिकासीर जिमातासुर तयपुर एकर वीषु त्यर्वी सूपुः वीर्-रेट त्यर स्वीत्रः । क्रिंग.स्.चर्ग्रट.सपु.खुट.धशका ज्ञ.सुक्ष.कंबाधिय.कुट.धीय.धि.यंक्षज.या सुव.धि.शशेश. खेरः श्रे.बोल्.च.य.चर्ट्रश्र.र्जय.पर्दश्र.दे.चलुय.बोचुबोबा.च.रं बो.चर्ट्रश्र.तो बबो.त.बर्ट.तो चर्निन्य-विवेशन्य दह्वाहेद्र-अष्टिद्या भ्रेषास्य दिवादित्या भ्रेषास्य विवेशन्य विवेशन्य विवेशन्य के.रेट.शु.झेशब.ग्री.क्रेंब.तो लट.रेबी.तर.क्र्याक्ष.तपु.सटकामिक.पूरे.रेतवी.धे.शुर.त.खेख. वि.च। प्रूर.वाट.रच.तार.ह्यांश.तपु.श्रटश.मैश.चम्री.ह्रूट.वे.च.रतच.रि.श्रर.तथा नर्भूराच। क्रबाकेन्स्वेदाहाइयायरान्वायायार्र्यायावीवार्व्यन्तीवा सर्हिन्देरान्नारा त्.कुपु.फै.केंटराजुश.कुंश.जो शट.बुपु.अकूटराकेंटराजुश.सूट.खुव लि.ल.लाः जुरा <u>क्र</u>ुंदःचःक्रेदःग्रीक्षत्र्र्यःस्यार्थेषायस्य क्रुक्षायात्रात्त्री ।देःदक्षाक्र्यात्रुवःद्वीयःयव्यःहः बिधात्त्र ही इत्त्वेद्रत्रिय क्षेट्य मुक्तर्द्य ना अटबा मुक्त मुक्तर् प्रति हिन् ष्टिरायर उदार्श्वयायर हेदार व्हेला है। श्रेषा श्रेदार प्राप्त स्वराप्त सामा व्हेंदार प्राप्त सामा विद्या प्राप र्रीयकेश्वरी र्याक्रियक्य वर्षात्रकाचित्रवाधिकाचीयात्वी यात्रका लामान्त्रका अंत्रसाग्नी:सःमोद्रमार्ज्ञ,क्र्यंद्रमा । वाश्चमास्त्रभुगाक्षेत्रसायसायद्रसायदेशः र्र्यादादेशाः यदिःदकरःविदेरश्चरःघररःवीःदेवायःघस्रार्देःदरःच्यायदिःदेर्दे। खेःवेश्वःवेश्वःयशः भैंचाबाता चारार्थेयदाशाक्ने.चयु.क्ट्रबाकुराक्ष्रराश्चरायाचारि.श्रुरातार्थभूचाबाबी.श्रुराता चर्षेग्रस्य मुक्षा स्राप्त्रेर्द्र स्यू स्थाने स्याप्ति विश्वास्य स्याप्त्र स्याप्त्र स्याप्ति स्थाप्ति ।

are asked to assume the vajra posture, gaze straight out into space, [105] and bring the pure land of Rich Array to mind. The guru says,

Eh ma! All fortunate children of the mind, listen! That which completely transcends all of this is the natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm—the basis of the arising of everything without exception. Like observing one's own face [in a mirror], the pure realm of Rich Array is absolutely radiant, enveloped by the five aspects of wisdom. Completely even and motionless, it is here where the Bhagavan, Foe Destroyer, Exhauster of the Contaminants, One Gone to Bliss, Omniscient in the World, Transformer of Disciples to Be Tamed, Unsurpassed, [106] Guide of All Gods and Humans, the Perfectly Enlightened One known as Buddha Amitābha resides. He is surrounded by a boundless assembly of hundreds, thousands, and millions of perfectly enlightened buddhas and delights in the extremely pure manifestation of the nature of phenomena. O children, with the gaze of an elephant, look! Depart with the leap of a lion! ah ah ah

So, this is irreversibly sealed by [the view of] emptiness.

Entering the dharmakāya maṇḍala is as follows. The disciples are asked to assume the lion posture. To establish the auspicious connection for obtaining the five sublime eyes of those on the ground of buddha," they gaze upward, [107] downward, to the right, left, and directly ahead. To introduce the wisdom of naked, empty awareness, the guru says,

Eh ma! Fortunate heart children of the mind, listen! That which transcends and is far beyond the two rūpakāyas" is the basis from which both of them arise, the nature of one's own awareness, free from mental considerations as wisdom that is absorbed yet unobscured. This nature of phenomena that has no distinctions whatsoever is immeasurable, boundless, and nonconceptual. Disciples, in this innate nature free from destination, check to determine who is the traveler and then rest.

a gzugs sku b rang gi rig pa

द्रवाङ्ग्रेट.री.सेस.तस.वेषट.र्श्ववास.सेव । घ.एववियास.तर.रजीर.तस.३०८ःड्रीटस.सेव । . सेश.सं. वायतः त्याः सुंदश्यः सेव । स्थः स्वतः सं. तक्रमः पः तः यः वेदः हव। प्रयाः मुक्षःश्चे:विच:पर्दःस्टर्,षाःषाः बेक्षःचर्हेत्। तृमुव्यःवर्षेत्रःवर्देत्रःत्वरःर्वेवःवकायःत्रेवाः त्तचित्रकास्य स्ति। द्रवाता व्येशस्य स्ति स्वाया म्राज्यसंभिवाशक्रियान्यसंस्थानमार्त्रमञ्जाला भक्त्यास्थलाष्ट्रभाष्ट्रमान्यसंस्थिति । बिश्रस्तात्री श्रुंचायाद्मयसङ्ग्रीबिश्वयात्रिवादाक्षेटसान्दावाद्मवात्राक्षेटसानीःवादनः त्क्व.रि.चर्डेच । पूर्ट.चंबला.हूर.चंल.कुच.तू.पु.चंचर.शक्त्य.तर.वेबाला कु.सेला.कंच. अंशक्षाग्रीःस्। द्रष्ट्रःद्रवाद्यःक्षेत्रकादाद्वत्रम् विकात्राक्षेत्रम् विकात्रीःकार्यवाद्यः क्रॅ्र-खेर-घर्नगः येर-घ। स्ट-घलेव.बी.क.येब्य-प्रचीच.शुर-री.बाब्य-घ। धवाबाई.प्र.**३**-ज. यक्षः भुः नदः वो से का न्वेत्रः यो न्वयः विद्याने विष्यः वो क्षेत्रः वो क्षयः विद्याने विद्याने विद्याने विद्या **ଌୖ**ୖ୳୰୲ୠ୩୕ଌୡ୕୰୶୶ୡ୕ୄଌ୕ୡ୵ୄୖଌୢୢୣ୕ୢ୕୕ୡ୵ୡ୲ୣଌୡୖ୵ଽ୵୵ଢ଼ୣଌ୵ୄ୕୵୕ୢ୶ୡ୶୳୵୵ୡ୕ୣଌ୵ चेचेचस्यावस्य वर्षा कर्ते मुन्तु स्त्री वर्षा करा मुन्तु स्तर्भ करा मुन्तु स्तर्भ करा मुन्तु स्तर्भ करा मुन्तु र्रि:अर्बर-वंबर-देवानः स्थानी-देवर-क्षेत्र-वंचानः वित्र-वंचा हिन्द्र-वा देवानदे वो सेवा र्दिन्-तुःनास्रयायाद्वीद्वयायमञ्चरायदित्। देःहेद्-रद्वीरव्युम्-येद्-यस्यीः पञ्चिद्विन्देहि ढ़्टं.चेबजारत्रजाक.टेट.चश्यतक.सुर्य.कुष.उच्चैट.जेवी ऱ्टं.क्रेट.क्रेट.शुट.तक्षक्षेट. पात्रवर प्रसा अपवस्य पर त्यार्ट्स विद्यायकार्त्ते विष्य प्रमान हो। देवाका कृति स्वरक्ष मुक्षः इस्रकानी क्यासद्दा सुस्रानु सर्वेदाया धेदावी । दिवे धोने कानी क्रिकाने निर्मान चद्रिः भेर्-तुः अर्थेदः च अर्थेदः। वेर्-वृष्ठायः द्वार्यः वृत्रेषः श्रुः भ्रेष्ट्वेर्-धश्वायः अर्थः वृत्र **चु.चब.त्र.पट्टेब.तर.एकर.तब.बूर.धूबेबो त्र.**चश्वा.केंब.बुब.बीच.तब.चे.बीचो

By understanding empty awareness, hold fast to the key point! [108] Without any hindrance, train! With clear wisdom, train on the path! With manifold phenomena, do not fixate! Within the inconceivable...ah ah.

So, the guru speaks.

When one receives empowerment in this mandala, ignorance is cleansed in the ground, awareness increases as wisdom, and one is empowered to actually meditate. Through this, even those with weak familiarity will be liberated in the bardo. The most supreme will be liberated in this very lifetime.

For the second, all disciples are asked to carefully assume the postures of the three doors and the ways of gazing. [109] In order to indicate the key points of the greatness of clear-light tögal, the guru says,

Kye! Fortunate children of the mind, listen! In the innate secret of the precious heart dwells the seed of the wisdom vital essence. From the perspective of the nature, this is empty and selfless; and, from the perspective of the intrinsic nature, this is unceasingly radiant. From the compassionate manifestation, inseparable kāyas and wisdom are all-illuminating like a lamp within a vase. The four luminosities are naturally clear as they emerge from the precious crystal channel of radiant light. Through this, directly encountering the nature of phenomena of the unceasing ornamental wheel of the enlightened body, speech, and mind of all sugatas; you have received the great empowerment of the energy of awareness. [110]

How does this occur? The clear light of wisdom-awareness is Buddha Vairochana. That unchanging nature is Buddha Akshobhya. The ever-increasing clear-light radiance is Buddha Ratnasambhava. The immeasurable appearance of light is Buddha Amitābha. Being perfect and unsought in itself is Buddha Amoghasiddhi. In this way, the faces of all five buddhas are directly realized.

Even the nature of this wisdom appearing as stainless awareness is the mirror.⁵⁷ As the nonduality of clear light and the nature, this is the [wisdom of] evenness. As the arising of distinct details, this is discerning wisdom. Being spontaneously present and unsought is all-accomplishing

ल.क्रॅट.इ.च.चज.चब.क्र्अ.ट्वेटश.५.ज.च्याइश.च.कंप्र.४ट.चयुत्र.च्या पर्वीर.शरे.तसर्रे.है। जूथ.ध्य.सिय.सिश.क्ष्यीयातस.दुय.त्.क्षी श्रेट.व.ज.श्रींय.ग्रीश. भार्म् सत्त्रत्तर्भः दे मूर्शसत्तराक्षकेषे शत्रित्वीयः तस्यक्षक्रीः सूर्वास्त्र पट्टे. देवी सदस *क्कुब*ाइअक्षऊर्-ग्रीःमनेगक्षस्याधेयःधेदःपक्षर्-प्रवेदःमनेगक्षप्रदे:रेगक्षर्के। दिर्-चान्नतान्त्रेत्वान्त्रेत्याक्षेत्रचन्नान्त्र्या व्यवस्त्रन्त्रह्म्वान्नान्यस्त्रेत्राच्या तस्र-रशरात्। वि.क्षत्रार्क्र्याश्चाराक्षार्जरावी शुःज्वीरायप्रेयः तस्राशवुरावात्। विस्तर विषयात्तर्भ्यात्वरः। दूर्वावश्यानीःश्रृदातात्र्वेः वो स्वेदान्तर्भः वो स्वेदान्तर्भः भ्रथम.बी.प्रेंटः। जेक्र्यःतरका.बी.ब्रूबा.जहुब.तातु.ब्रूबा.जहुब.बी.प्रेंटः। जेक्र्यःपरका.टेटका. क्षेत्रवाराचेदायकादुदकाक्षेत्रवादाराचेदायदे । शुद्धायाक्षेत्रवायायायकात्वयाचेदा **ॷऀॱॾॣॖॖॖॖॸॱऻढ़ढ़॒**ॾय़ढ़ॖॱॿॕॖॺऻॸॗढ़ऺऺढ़ॺॹॹऀढ़ॾ॔ॱज़क़ढ़ॎऺढ़ॱॻॸॱय़ॖॖ॓ऀड़ॱॿॹऄॢढ़ॱॾॖॕॱॹॖ॓ड़ॱय़ॱॻऄॣॴ ताजबादी:प्रिंटार्ट्स विवारवार्जराविदावदार्ता ट्रंटावीबजादी:क्रूबाड्रेटार्ट्स्वीबाआर्ट्स्वीबा जद्यार्ज्यात्रम् अविदायमार्जितायार्जितायाः ने स्वास्त्रम् अध्यात्रम् अध्यात्रम् अध्यात्रम् विद्यात्रम् विद्यात्रम् नुबाग्री:इयाब्रेट:ब्रॅट:पबार्झेट:तपु:नुबारच। ग्रीबायाविच:विच:वेट:ग्री:नेबारच। ऍ८-ब्रैट:५र्जे.ऍट:८८:घ२क:घश:घर्श्वेर:घश:घर्श्वेर:घ८:चेश:रठ। ८.७८:ध्रृंबाश:द. र्ज्यरायायसङ्ग्रियायसङ्ग्रियायदेःमेदारयाङ्गेरम् स्दार्चियायम् द्रियासहरा मुक्ष-द्रियोर-मेक्ष-प्रते रेग्-प्राम्बन्दान्द्रि-प्रतर-अक्रक्ष-प्रते न्त्र-प्रमुद्र ग्री-अन्तर <u> त्र्</u>यु.कंदु.बंज.श्र्व्हर.चश्र.कंद्य.चर्ये.दे.देश.चर्य.चर्या.कंद्र.चर्या.कंद्र.चर्या.कंद्र.चर्या.कंद्रय.चर्या. त्तात्रम् अवराद्वेदात्तरवसायदम्ब्राह्मे क्रियात्रम् व्याप्तात्रम् रटाक्नैट.स्वा.तपु.स्ट.अ.जन्न अत्याद्यं अत्याद्यं स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः वु.र्ज। चिश्वः रचःर्जः यः ज्ञूबाद्यः चरः बावेद्या ।

activity [wisdom]. [111] Primordially empty and baseless is the basic space of phenomena. This is the nature of the five aspects of wisdom.

The essence [that is] unchanging is the vajra. The qualities fully endowed are ratna. Appearances untainted by any stain are padma. That there is no other accomplishment aside from this is the karma family. Because all of this is the path that all buddhas have traversed, it is the buddha family.

Because clear light is stainless, it is white." Because qualities are perfected, it is yellow. Abiding without being sought is red. As the perfected skill of activity, it is green. As unchanging and firm, it is blue.

The way [awareness] abides as the five winds is as follows. [112] That these visions of clear light have never been separate from the warmth of wisdom is the heat-assimilating wind. That the life of samsāra and enlightenment is maintained is the life-sustaining wind. That the discernment is made between the pure and polluted aspects of samsāra and enlightenment is the pure- and impure-distinguishing wind. That awareness pervades everything is the all-pervasive wind. That the life of samsāra is severed and one is led beyond sorrow is the merciless karmic wind of the kalpa.

The way this abides as the five states of prajñā is as follows. Based on realizing the nature of clear light or not, by discerning between saṃsāra and enlightenment, there is the prajñā of discerning. Through the vision of the increasing manifestation and so forth, the appearances of the energy of wisdom are gathered as the prajñā of gathering. [113] By pervading everything, there is all-pervasive prajñā. Through the motion of the visions of light going and coming, there is the prajñā of movement. If this is realized, to be liberated from saṃsāra is the prajñā of liberation. These are the six groups of five.

Furthermore, since the blue light is understood to be Buddha Dākinī, by including the other four aspects of awareness, one sees the faces of the five dākinī purifiers of the objects to be cleansed. All these categories of seven groups of five are the inherent nature of awareness as the path.

The way of establishing resultant appearances as ultimate perfection is also stated in the *Clear Expanse*:

From the self-manifestation of naturally occurring awareness, the five kāyas and five aspects of wisdom, five families, five lights, [114] five winds, five prajñās, and so forth abide.

Thus, it is.

बुबा. स्री । भट्ट्राचर्में ये। ट्रे.केंट्रेट्यविवादात्तवुः क्र्यं थेट्रेट्यवार्ध्यं बार्षेत्रात्तरात्येवादाः त्तेरः श्रुटः तद्देवः र्हुजः चीः हेवः यद्वेजः जक्षः चीदः चतः क्ष्रूटः चात्रवाकानी कार्यकार्याची र नर्द्विन् ग्रीक्षायहगकायते द्वेति देश्चेत्र अस्य स्वाया मान्त्र विद्वा स्वाया स्वया स्वाया स्वया स्व क्रॅबरिंद्र-अर्देव्-बुअःश्रेरवश्चुरविरेर्वर्त्वाक्षेत्र-वर्त्द्र-अर्थेदःवर्त्वे बदबरकुषायवेःक्रॅबर पिशक्ष.टे.गूर्य.प्रष्ट्र्य.याक्षेत्र.ज.यॅ.त्राऱ्य.चे.च.र्यकार्येटे.क्रं.ये.त्रक्टूतु.टेट्ट्य.त्.चर्थे.पत्रा *ું.* છુંટ. જૂંટલા શ્ર[ુ]કૂં વાંચા તછુ. વર્ચા છે. તથા તેટ. જે દેશ તાંધા છે. જૂંચા કાંચા લા છે. પ્રાફ્ય કે. છે. ત तपुःस्य। ग्रॅंटर्ये तायवा बरबामिबाक्रुबार्टर्ये परियः वृ वि ह्वाबारट्ये प्रवा जन्मवर्षा विद्यास्त्रभव्यक्षेत्रस्य विवादाना विद्यास्य मिन्न स्वात्य स्वात्य स्वात्य स्वात्य स्वात्य स्वात्य स्व **ब्धे**'न्यःर्क्रेस्। मूर्वे'त्यमुत्यःन्दः चत्यःयःश्रेदः र्येतेः न्मे'त्दुत्रः हे। त्दुत्रः पद्यः तर्वे चःन्दः । खे.र्नेट.बुक्ष.पर्ज्ञ.च.रटा बिधे.शबी.बुक्ष.पर्ज्ञ.चयु.स्रीचक्ष.पर्ज्ञ.थु.श्रु.च.द्रश.श.लुच.तर. विषयात्विषार्ट्र, हुतुः श्रीयकार त्र्री, रेटः शुः रचिका यदुः रटः यथा श्रेटः यः यखुदुः रूरे । वीका यार्ब्वेद्रिदा देख्रमञ्जूदायदा ब्रिवायाब्द्रम्वेद्रायदा वेवद्यदेख्रम्यम्बद्यावेदा । भ्रेबानिकार्क्क्ष्यानकार्वेरानाश्चरी ।रिग्रीकार्ज्यूरार्टालुबाकेर्ट्यारा । क्रियोकार्टरासेयाः मे. त्रकूरं त. ते। विभेरं रेट क्रूंचे ब. तपुः दुशः त. दी। बिट ब. में बाजा श्रास्त देव र. व्दक्षाचित्र। दिवरदर्भ्यायद्याक्ष्याचेत्र। दिरावी मुख्याक्ष्या सुवःशिवाडुबाड्या विरूरासःसाम्परायबा बरबाम्बासास्य ग्रीसिवाबायायके यरः उर्द्र-वर्द्र-इ.ज.वी.क्रिट.ग्री.से.ज.क्रुंबाचीय ।बटबामिबावशबावट.ग्री.ट्यूटबाटावियाबा *बु*रहुर:यर:वर्रेर:दर्से:हे:खुःशुःक्कुर:दर:अ:वन्रवःकेष ।

In brief, this indwelling nature of phenomena is not the designing intellect of the mental experience of empty form that is analytically designated nor does it originate from interdependency based on fixating with effort in practices involving the channels and winds. The originally established experience of the visions that directly realize the undeniable nature of phenomena renders evident the phenomena of the path and result beginning with perfecting refuge in the Three Jewels according to the teachings of Buddha up to the ten topics of the ocean of tantric classifications. The way this occurs is as stated in the Sixfold Expanse: [115]

The primordially perfect buddha, dharma, and sangha abide as one's own body.

Thus, the unconfused nature of the mind is the ground of buddhahood, transcending sounds and words is the genuine dharma, and freedom from vacillation is the essence of sangha. This is unlike those who take refuge momentarily through interest, anger, or delusion.

Never separate from the vajra refuge of the fundamental nature, within that one engages in the clear light of the four visions. This way of engaging is as stated in the *Lamp That Illuminates Appearances*:

Primordially, this is the way of arising. Without originating through the efforts of individuals, [116] this is the mandala as well as the deity; this is mantra, mudrā, and offering; this is the generation and completion stages; the buddha, sentient beings, saṃsāra, and enlightenment; empowerment, vows, and samaya; this is one's guru as well as the deity.

Thus, it is.

Therefore, one should never be apart from the appearance of the vajra chain of awareness in the center of the vital essence of basic space. As stated in the *Arrangement of Colorful Jewels*:

If you wish to see the mind of all buddhas, gaze at the kāya of the vajra chain of awareness. If you wish to internalize the wisdom intent of all buddhas, never be separate from the vajra ૹૢૡ*૽*૱ૹૹ૱૱ૺ૽૾ૢૢૢ૽૾ૹૢૢ૽ૣ૾ૣ૽ૣ૽૾ઽઽૠ૿૽ૺૹ૽૽૱ઌૢ૽ૹ૽૽ઌ૱ૢૢૢઌ૽ૣ૽૱૱ૢ૽૱૱૱૱૱ क्रुंबानीग ।गबदायदेखे:नेबावअबाउदायाआवबायरादर्देदाद्राह्राह्राखानुक्रा डेर-पःक्रॅशनीय । शःश्चेंशःश्चेंर-तःयश्वेशःदरीतवतःश्चरःतरःदर्द्रादःहःशःशाक्चेरः **८८:५०.तपु.५५५.५५५.१५८.१५५० । १५.५.४४४५.८१५.५५५५५५५५** त्र्रेट.य.द्रव.त.र्ट्.इ.ज.वी.कैट.यी.भे.टट.श.पचल.क्रव । द्रवाचबटवालट्ट.के.वेद. र्ट्सिकायामध्याताष्ट्रेशाचित्रे। विषटायार्ग्नेरावाया वर्ट्सिमास्यक्षायार्ग्नेराविद्या व्यामायुः गुत्रानु प्राचनार्यः द्वा । भाषायामानु स्वर्ष । विद्यानाश्चरश्चरायः । देः देदः <u> ब्रि</u>र्-ग्रीक:श्रेर-त:क्रुय-त्र-ज़बाक:तर-श्रेर-त-द्रबा-त-ऋज-ग्री-रचट-ब्रुच-तक:क्रटक:ग्रीक: क्षित्रक्र्रेट. वी. विकास ह्या । सरका ची. व्रीट व्रिट चित्र चित्र प्रदेश प्रदेश स्था में अवेदार लुबंस् । नु.केर.वेपट.वेट.क्य.अश्वरंतिक्य.यंत्रं.श्वरं क्रुंश्वरं क्र्यंत्रं. चलेव मनेवाबायते।वस्रकानुः व्यंत्राप्त्रताम्यायाः विष्या *ଥିୟା ଧ୍ର : ୪.୯.୯ ଖ*. ଲି.୯.ପ.ପଖୁଣ୍ଡ.ଲୂଷ . ଧିଷ . ମଶ ୪.ଖିଷା. ମସ୍ତ. ଧିଷ ଖ.ଗୁଟ. ଏ. ପଞ୍ଜି ଅ. ପ. ଅଟିଷା. ଧି क्रुंबर्-हेर्-बर्-दार्य-विराह्मयःत्य-दार-विद्य-विष्य-विष्य-विष्य-विद्य-विद्य-विद्य-विद्य-विद्य-विद्य-विद्य-विद्य थेशक्षामुष्रः सर्रः रिद्दिरः तपुरस्या गायुक्षाम् । दरः हा ह्या सार्व्यः विवादि देवा पर्वेतः जानम्बद्धाः मूर्यानम्यातम्

chain of awareness. If you wish to fully comprehend all aspects of the dharma, both concisely and extensively, observe the way in which the vajra chain of awareness abides. [117] If you wish to be learned in all of wisdom's secrets, observe the rays of the vajra chain of awareness. If you aspire towards inseparable view, meditation, and conduct, don't be distracted from the kāya of the vajra chain of awareness. If you wish to behold the celestial palace of all phenomena, internalize the genuine meaning of space and awareness. If you wish to inherit the lineage of Vajrasattva, remain ever one with the kāya of the vajra chain of awareness.

Thus, it is taught. In this way, directly seeing the meaning of awareness of the nature of phenomena is referred to as being equal to the original protector, Kuntuzangpo. It states in the Secret Conduct: [118]

Whoever sees in this way is equal in fortune with the original protector, Kuntuzangpo.

Thus, as stated [by the guru],

Today, the greatest discovery has occurred! Receiving the empowerment of the energy of awareness is like encountering the faces of three thousand buddhas. By severing the cycle of rebirth, you have seized the path that leads to liberation. Even if you were to gradually traverse the ten bodhisattva grounds, it is still not certain you would directly perceive all qualities of the essence of the sugatas. Therefore, from this day onward, persevere in the practice of the ultimate qualities of the four visions [119] to reach the state of awakening in the exhaustion of the nature of phenomena!

So, [the disciples] are filled with inspiration.

Next, there are two ways to insure that the practice is on track. First, training in four sessions for those who practice with elaborations is as stated in the *Clear Expanse*:

द्योः क्रॅ्रेस्स्प्रत्तुत्त्वा प्रदेश । विद्यायक्षेत्रेस्त्यत् क्र्येस्त्येत्रः क्षेत्रः त्यायस्य । विद्यायस्य देवरः क्वः स्टब्सः दृष्टिः स्वायदेवे सः क्षेत्र। वस्यायः विष्यव्यक्ते द्वायायः चर् ह्रेंटर्टर्विश्वर्श ह्रीया वयायदश्वराष्ट्रिय ची चरायाव ह्येर्टरह्रीय चहुत ज़ॹ॔ॿऺॿज़ढ़ऻ॔ऻढ़ॖॱॳऺॸॳॿॿऀढ़ॿॖऀॱॻॸॱज़ड़ॖॕ॔॔ड़ऺॿज़ॸढ़ऻॿॕॎढ़ॱज़ख़ऀॿऻड़ॸॾॖॕॿड़॔ ग्री:रेनाबान्ता क्षेट्रेंदर:बॅदान्याःक्क्ष्या दर्बर:ब्रॉड्यान्हेंर:यर्ट्स्ट्रा ब्रॅट्राक्ष्या रटात्राक्षात्रक्षात्राक्ष्मेत्रा वरायायमुद्रिराद्यात्रात्रम् विदाह्यस्या विश्वेर्रात्र्राचार्या की मियदा सी मियदा म विदे रिश्वेषश्चरात्रे रेता इस्य वर्षे श्रेंद्रे की मुस्य देवस्य परि देशपा विदेश रेट रिवेश च.खेंबाच.क्री श्रद.वचबाश्रद.ट्री विशेषाच.ब्रैंबात.श्रद.त.व्री ब्रैंब.श.बैट.वेट.जबा कुरामक्र्यावर्म्चेर.रुषाम्राम्यान्त्रेया वृषात्तराष्ट्रायायाम्यान्त्राम्याक्ष्यान्त्रा लामस्यानाम् सम्मान्यावसार्यम् सार्वासार्या स्वाप्तान्त्रम् स्वाप्तान्त्रम् स्वाप्तान्त्रम् स्वाप्तान्त्रम् स्व त्रीवाशक्षात्राप्तरेत्रवात्रात्रीयात्राक्षेत्रस्यान्त्रात्रीयात्राक्षेत्रस्य स्वाप्तर्भेत्रात्रः चर्ड्र-अन्-निव्यव । यक्त्र-ब्रायाकः वास्त्रमन्-विद्यानदेः स्नि-वान्तरः स्नि-वी-विद्या र्राचक्सर्वर्षे वात्र्रात्वत्रुत्वर्ष्याच्ये। विश्वरायम्बर्धाः **ब्रह्म न्यान्य क्षात्र क्** म्रुवा-त्येद:म्रुवास्यस्य स्टेश्य म्रुव्य:हुः तयम् यस्य म्यूवास्य स्वीयः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः वि चर् झूर्नुर्रानुर्राचलम् । र्वाराया सेरानुराय विश्वान्य । षराधारगरायाम्डिम् ।

The way to insure that the practice of virtue is on track is to train in four sessions.

Thus, for that, during the first phase of the predawn, meditate on guru yoga. In the second phase, maintain trekchö; and, in the final phase, meditate upon empty bliss and the fierce wisdom. From dawn to sunup, recite daily sādhanas, prayers, and so forth; and, from morning until noon, practice tögal. In the late afternoon, [120] perform prostrations and other virtuous activities. In the evening, practice tögal again. At night, offer torma and hold the winds. During the first phase of dusk, meditate on impermanence; and, for the second phase, practice generation stage and mantra recitation. In the late evening session, mingle sleep with innate clear light.

In all cases, begin each session by generating bodhichitta while maintaining the actual practice with nonconceptual awareness. In conclusion, end all sessions with dedication of merit and aspiration prayers. This is known as "practice united with the three sacred stages." These [three stages] are indispensable.

Second, being without elaborations is as stated in the Lamp That Illuminates Appearances:

Just like the continuum of day and night . . .

Thus, this is the field of experience for those who are experiencing the warmth of the fundamental nature [121] and who only train in clear-light tögal practice. By forsaking all daily activities and never parting from the postures, awareness rests inexpressibly in the expanse of the kāyas and vital essence. Dividing the night into three sections, at dusk, assume the posture of a sage. The key point for controlling the sense organs is to visualize in your navel an extremely hot red ahtung b 62 upon a four-petaled red lotus. From that, fire blazes up the central channel penetrating the syllable ham in the crown. Drops of the vital essence fluid fuel the fire that blazes profusely, incinerating all karma and habits. Rest within empty bliss.

In the middle of the night, [122] assume the lion posture and gather all knowable things within the vase as follows. Visualize that, within the heart, there is an extremely radiant white ah. Also, visualize a white ah at

a tummo b ^, ah thung

दे.बांकुंबाग्री:चराषाचार्ड्स्प्रेंदेरद्यदावबालादगारामेलाग्री:ब्रेट्स्चाचकुंबायाक्षात्वानुवेताला *વાં*ટ્રવા.કુઝ.કું.કુંવ.તજ્ઞ.૮લ.શંદુ.વ૮.કું.શ્નેત્ર.ત.કું.લેત્ર.વાજ્ય.વ.કે.લત્ર.શ્રુંશ.ત.કું.વાકુંટ. र्ट्रन्नस्याग्रीः श्रुप्तसासुःश्राप्तर्यान्तर्रान्त्रा । व्रिः स्टस्य यटसायः वनाः हः ५ व्येसः निवासः स्टः च.चीक्षेत्र.धिक्ष.ज.झट.चोदु.पर्टेच.केंटक.टेट.चश्काङ्गी.चूतु.चत्रात्रांचर.ज.चीक्ष.वोट.ची.चट. दश्र-रिश्वेट विदाल तक्षाल नियम स्तानिक करा होना करा है स्तान है साम होना स्तान स्वान स्वान स्वान स्वान स्वान स चब्दार्टा दिन्वविद्यन्त्राचम्रमानात्र्याचित्रप्रविद्यान्त्रमान्यास्य चयु.वाय.जवार्ष्येट.र्जयु.विश्वश्व.रट.श्वर.ब्वट.तर.व्वेट.तयु.वायटी लाट्शर.त्.र्ज..श चडेनाबर्यस्य द्यारार्थे चढेन्द्रवाबर्यस्य अस्ति। व्यस्ति वाब्यस्य हेन्य विकर्णा <u>त्.चेथुक्ष.ब.चर्ड्रचोक्ष.रेटः। असुर.चं.व्यत्त्रमेन्द्रभेटःत.ज.सूर्वाक्ष.तपटः,रुश.तरः,सूत्री</u> चर्तेतः त्रम्मक्षः त्रायदः चर्ता इक्क्र्यास्त्रात्राच्याः वर्ताः वर्ते व चर्डिदसायासायद्राचान्दा। श्चरामानेदार्राचीर्द्राचीर्द्राचीर्दाक्षायान्त्रमायराचीन्यदेश निवर्रः वर्रे वे प्रक्रेन् केंद्र में में अप्ये र व्रॉट्स प्र ह्वत्र अंदर अप्येद पर्दे । दे र वा वी कें चूर्यक्षर्म्चैर.तक्षरत्र्य.तवरः। थु.भ्र.पि.म्ब्रैर.जन्ना धरःच.के.धपु.म्ब्रैर.त.लुना क्रिन ¥त्रक्षःश्वेयःब्री:रू.सुरःवे। |ऱ्र.टेबोक्षःकें.पियुःक्र्रीट.तःलुक्षा |पिर्वेजःतपुःभ्रेयःबीरःसजः प्रमश्चम्या भिवाताके.पियुः ध्रै्रीतालया पिर्विकायपुः स्वाप्तुः भाजवासिस्या वि.वे. के.विदुःर्झेट.त.लुब्रा विबट.च.वचबाग्री.मु.बूश.चन्नटी श्रिवेंच.त.के.विदुःर्झेट.त.लुब्रा वि ब्रेड्बार्थिःब्रेड्सायदुःस्वताद्रभाषाञ्चना । अट्डब्रेड्स्युः सुद्रिः वाल्या । वह्रब्रह्मायदे अभयाम्बद्धराष्ट्रराष्ट्रराष्ट्रराष्ट्र्याची विद्यायात्रात्त्रविदः मुद्रान्त्रया विद्याप्तात्त्रया हेंग:ध्रुटका ।

the crown aperture. Between these two, within the central channel, visualize an unbroken chain of crystal-white *ahs* that dissolve one into the other. Due to this, the central channel becomes clear like the sun shining through a window. This is a key point for mingling sleep with innate clear light.

In the predawn, at the very moment of awakening, say *ha* with three extended exhalations. Then, assuming the lion posture, imagine that, from the *ah* in the heart, a second *ah* emerges and remains perfectly poised [123] about a bow's length above the crown of the head. Focus the mind there.

Similarly, in order to develop the four states of concentration and the wisdom of nonconceptual cessation, the key point for exhausting the five branch winds in their own place is as follows. Envision that five red ahs are stacked one upon the other, [indicating] the element fire; four white [ahs] are stacked, [indicating] the element water; three green [ahs] are stacked, [indicating] the element wind; and two yellow [ahs] are stacked, [indicating] the element earth. Then, imagine a single blue ah, [indicating] the element space. Meditate sequentially in this way because the syllable ah abides as the unborn nature and mental analysis resembles fire, the experience of joy and bliss resembles water, recollections resemble wind, and [124] being bound by the antidote of mindfulness resembles earth. This is a key point for purifying that which is to be abandoned, including the antidote, taken from the extraordinary wisdom intent of the great paṇḍit Vimalamitra.

During this practice, increasing the advantageous circumstances even through conduct is as stated in the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon:

With conduct like a honeybee, experience the taste of all phenomena. With conduct like a deer, abandon all objects that become the condition for confusion. With conduct like a mute, forsake all confused speech. With conduct like a finch, sever doubt with the secret method. With conduct like a lunatic, [125] forsake a permanent location. With conduct like a lion, reject a fearful mind and wander in the charnel grounds. With conduct like a dog or pig, eliminate concepts of clean or foul.

षुशायश्चर्त्यात्र्वश्चयवश्चरात्र्य्यात्रायात्रीत्रायात्रात्त्यात्रात्यात्रात्यात्रात्या **८८:०ब८:६४:३ॅ,४४४:०.४०.७३५:८०८:वैब.वी.वी.वी.२५८:०४:४४:०.०८४:०.४८:** <u> बु.कैंट्रिंट्र,जन्टनबोश्च.दु.ब्रैंट्.नश्च.के.ब्रैंश.ज.चूबोश्च.चूच.त.लुच.चूरी ।बोश्चेश.न.बैट.</u> चःचलेदेःसासस्स्रसाचन्द्राचात्री वयात्शुरायस्य देःयसास्रूदःचःचलेरःत्शुराहे। । क्रूसक्टेर.स्ट्र्य.स्याञ्चर:पःखेस। जिर्:र्म्युर:दह्य:पदे:क्र्या:यस:यरस। *विशसः*ब्रूर: ब्र्टि:२.वह्रजन्यःक्षम् ।विर्वेजन्वपुःक्षैदःचर्षेचःतः२८ः। ।वरः,र्वुपुःकुःभुक्षःश्रद्धः२.वैदे।। द्रवातःऋरःख्रतक्षःश्रदःयःश्रस्य। श्रिःवाश्रुशःह्रॅवायदेःतश्रःश्रदःवर्व। ।क्रॅश्वःक्रेरः**बरः** तपुःश्रैट.य.लुश्री ।विश्वश्चविश्वरत्वूर.यपुःश्चैषःववी.यन्तरी ।वृद्धःरवी.वी.प् *जद्मान्यासस्यस्यविर चुर्नाचन्यः* चुद्र चेन्।यदेः जस्यः युन्तः स्वत्यः यहा ઌ૱ૡ૽૱ૹ૽૾ૺ૱ૡઌ૽૽૽ૢ૽ૺૹ૽ૣૼ૱ૹઌ૽ૺઽૡ૽૱૱ૹ૽ૹઌ૽ૡઌ૽ૡ૽ઌ૽૽ૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱ૡ૽ૺ૱ इवा.म्रक्ट्याम्प्रेयाच्त्रिः बैटायायदी जदार्यस्य क्रियाम् अस्तर्भा में बैटायादी दे छेरा क्षेत्र क्रांक्ट्रेस सुदे हेत्र क्षेत्र प्रत्य स्वया सेवा वाया महिला साम्य स्वर क्रांक्ट्र सामुदे हेत् ज्ञाना र्रम्ह्रिनेवात्वाच्य्या देवायर्थेवाची क्षेत्राचराक्षेत्राचित्राच्याची विकास श्रुॅंयबाद्य मुद्दाया

Supplementary, Concluding Summary

Thus, there are seven stages from the conduct of a beginner who is like a honeybee and has just begun listening and contemplating up to the conduct of a great practitioner for whom bliss, suffering, good, and bad are a single taste. By assessing conduct according to one's own mind, the view and meditation will be enhanced accordingly.

Signs That Delineate the Stages of the Four Luminosities
Third, the explanation delineating the four luminosities is as follows. In the Reverberation of Sound it states:

From this, the four visions manifest. Through the vision of the actual nature of phenomena, [126] the rhetoric of the grasping, analytical mind is transcended. Through the increasing experience of the vision, confused phenomena vanish and the wisdom of the bardo is actualized. Through the vision of the full extent of awareness, one transcends the appearances of the path of conceptualizing the three kāyas. Through the vision of the exhaustion of the nature of phenomena, one severs the continuity of the three realms of saṃsāra.

Thus, the four distinctions are based on the object to be purified and the result of purification. Although [the path of the four visions] is similar to the five paths of the prajñāpāramitā vehicle, the distinction between them as slow versus swift is like the pace of a carriage versus the sun and moon.

Among these four visions of the natural, supreme sovereign of all vehicles, the first is the vision of the actual nature of phenomena, as follows.

Vision of the Actual Nature of Phenomena

The vision of the actual nature of phenomena is [127] that—by training with the daytime supports of the dharmakāya, the sun and a fire crystal, and the nighttime supports of the sambhogakāya, the moon and a water crystal—the obstacle of heat increasing in the eyes during the daytime is removed so that the temperature of the [eyes] is normal. In the morning

² chos nyid mngon sum

b nyams gong 'phel

c rig pa ishad phebs

d chos nyid zad pa

बद्बिटाञ्चिलाञ्चिदःहेबालार्येगोत्याचल्रुबायबाचर्ड्डबादगुबाययानुःहोराचनेःवेदानेऽन्गः ग्रीटाचक्रु-द्विते:हेद्र-दटास्रान्द्रवा:स्यान्ध्याय:र्व्यायस्यान्ध्यान्ध्याद्ववा:द्वा दिन्द्यरायान्निदायरानुः विदा दे त्यादादाग्राम्यक्राक्षः वायाया क्षेत्रः सक्राक्के वा ग्रीका र्केटःचक्राकु.य.मालूची रेशरःचक्राकु.य.धेरी शहुटःचक्राकु.य.रेथिक्री कॅ.र्जय.राथेश. तरःचरःवःरटः स्रूरः तक्षाः द्वटः। द्ववाः खेदः स्रूटः तः स्राधः स्रुवः वादेशः स्रुधः वरः चक्रचः नव्दन् विदाय। देवे कें क्रेन्यवि चदे निवास क्रेन्ट चित्रा चिन्द्रा च ୢଌ୶୲୕**ਜ਼**ਖ਼.ଶ୍ରି.^{ଌୣ}୩.ମ.୶୶୶୵ୠ୕୶୷ୄ୶ୄ୕୶୶୷୷ୄ୶୷୷୷ୢୠ୷୷୷ଡ଼୷୵ୠ୷୷୷୷୷୷୷୷ दे.र्वा.वी.व्र्.अक्त्रक्षक्षक्षके.श्र.८८.दूर्ज्ञरायक्षेत्रमार्वा.वी.र्व्यायःक्ष्र्र्र्यावायायार्ह्र् श्रेन्यते नन्दश्च भूषा अर्वेद्य वी देषा या दें हे अपुण कुन नुष्य या अन्तर्य अर्थेद्य वी बिंबविद्यायम्ब्राचित्रद्रम्प्रदर्यन्यन्त्र विद्याप्तर्यन्त्र विद्याप्तरम् तपु.कःवश्वद्रवीत्तर्द्र, इ.जि.वी.कैंटे . द्रका क्री.शुटः प्रचिकाधरः क्वाकातपटः मुकान्वीकाजा न्वर्रत्रेश्वर्ष्त्रेन्यर्द्ध्वर्ष्वर्त्रेन्द्द्वर्यर्द्वर्यदेश्वर्षः श्चेतः स्वर्त्तेन्त्रः स्वर्त्तेन्त्रः स बीक्षार्क्र्वाकारात्र्रेद्रार्द्रतेश्चियात्रवदार्द्धवाकार्द्रयात्वरादेशयात्रयात्रद्धी ।देदेरव्धेत्ररदेवाया ॴॻॾॖ॓ॺॱॺऺॿॻॕॖॴॻढ़ॱॾ॓ॿऻॹॹॱॡॕॖॿऻॱ**ॴॾ॔ॴॹॹॵज़ॱऄॗ**ॱढ़ॎज़ॖ॓ॴॕढ़॔ॱड़ऀॸॱऻ क्रुटःवीःवाबदःत्यःचहेवःवशःर्वोत्यःचतेःहवाशःक्षःतर्वे।त्दःच्डवःदुःव्वनःचश्चायःवहःदुःश्चेःतह्ववः तर.रेव्वेटबर्टर.वृवा.जुषु.रे.चर.पर्द्रेट.त.जब्यूशबाबी.चर्द्यवी.तबावीटवा.कु.ब्रूच.श. दशक्ष क्रें जाया क्षेत्रायो है मानका है यह व तुर्वों क्षेत्र क्रें मानुका रतायका सार्वायका चर्-वाबल्य श्रे ह्वं चर्ते हिर्देश्य द्वा ह्वं न्युं ह्वं न्युं के स्वा निवास का खे:वेशःग्रेःग्रेश्वअकःयःनवरःर्वेवःयशःयदेवे:नुशःश्वःवरःकन्वदःरद्यायवेवःश्वयःयरः वो:वेशःग्रेःग्रेश्वअकःयःनवरःर्वेवःयशःवदेवे:नुशःश्वःवरःकन्वदःरद्यवःयः <u> २८न् बार् के देते त्रे के देते त्र के त</u>

and evening—while observing with the nirmāṇakāya support, a butter lamp—it is advantageous to practice the path of exertion. In all cases, by initially familiarizing with the object to gaze upon, take care not to focus too closely. Gradually, bring the light just below or close to the side [of the object]. While doing so, if the color white is predominant, then look to the right; if yellow is predominant, look above; if green, to the left; and, if red, look below. If the color blue is predominant, [128] look to the center. If all five colors equally appear, just leave it as is. If the appearance of the vital essence is not seen, then gazing equally with both eyes is the key point. Once the radiance of the essence of the sugatas in the heart is first seen as the vision of basic space resembling a pattern of rainbow colors, thereafter the circular light of the luminosity of the empty vital essence and three connected subtle vital essences will occasionally appear to be clear while other times obscured.

In the intermediate regions of all of this—like the sun and its rays—is the inexpressible empty radiance of the awareness of original purity, the awareness of true seeing appearing as the vajra chain. Like a face and its reflection in a mirror, [129] the aspect and the nature are one and the same. From the point of view of interdependence, it is necessary to know this is why the vajra chain of awareness is referred to as "the cause" while also being "the result." Until an individual realizes this key point, they will fixate upon the nature of phenomena as something substantial, becoming caught in obscurity. Such an individual fails to approach the direction of the philosophical tenets of the Great Perfection.

Therefore, with awareness dependent upon the key point of the channels, the indication of liberation is that [the channels] are narrow and curved, although subtle. Relying upon the vital essence, the indication of liberation is that—at the place where they are curved—two subtle vital essences connect. Relying upon the key point of the winds, the indication of liberation [130] is that there will be movement. Without allowing [awareness] to wander, through familiarity it will be brought into the enclosure of space and the vital essence. The radiance of all luminosities will effortlessly become clearer and steadier. As the three doors relax in their own place by the arising of the samādhis of bliss, clarity, and no thoughts, extraordinary analytical prajñā becomes manifest and the mastery of a great degree of wisdom is gained. At this time, even if there is an interruption, liberation in a natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm will occur. This is not merely due to the first indication of the appearance of outer space. This

is due to the key point [131] that the truth is being seen through the inner eye of prajñā, free from obscuring factors. It states in the *Clear Expanse*:

Actually seeing awareness is such that, due to the key point of seeing the truth, there will be no return to the three realms.

Thus, it is.

The Increasing Experience of the Vision
Second, the increasing experience of the vision is as stated in the Clear
Expanse:

With the increasing vision, determine the degree to which the experience is enhanced.

Thus, otherwise bliss, clarity, and no thoughts are generated through the gathering of wind-mind. The experience of that are the ten signs of having purified the object of purification such as smoke, mirages, and so forth.

Since this involves mental fixation, the way this is not liberation is stated in the *Clear Expanse*:

The intellect is explained as the confused relative. [132]

Thus, it also states in The Bodhisattva's Way of Life:

The genuine is not the domain of the intellect.

Thus, it is as taught.

Here, the natural Great Perfection is stated in the tantras:

Through the arising of the vision of emptiness from within, the radiance of wisdom is luminous from without.

Thus, when the inner empty nature of phenomena becomes apparent, that radiance is the intrinsic nature of clear wisdom, unchanging and increasingly outward. Inwardly, the channels become as clear as light; and, secretly,

a byang chub sems dpa'i spyod pa la 'jug pa, bodhisattvacharyāvatāra

बाबारःचरःकृषःग्रंदश्चाः ज्ञ्याःचाअकृशःचरःक्षृषःचश्चाचेरः र्नुद्रिरःवारवाःशास्त्रसः वीरः। भु.पश्चि.तर.द्रक्ष.तपु.बुर.केंट.धेशकाषुकायर्ड्र्ट.ज\ इ.केंर.पत्रुज.य.क्.क्रैट.जश| क्रमसञ्ज्ञः म्रूटः पर्वेदः रखेवादी । विः नेसावः र्देवा क्षेत्रः चुदः दस्। । ग्रेदः रखेटः रद्वे द्वेयसः चर्रा । विवाजः श्रुवाशः श्रुर्वा । । रवाशः यरः श्रुरः चर्त्रः स्थाः । *बुबानबार्प्र-बिन्द्रम्:सक्रेन्:सेनुन्द्रान्त्रीद्रस्यम्यास्यस्यसःयसःन्यन्यम्यू* र्देर्-धः हैनश्रन्र-प्रा ग्रेव-एग्रेस-प्रा श्रुध-प्रेनश्रन्त अर्केर्-हेव-क्ष-स-प्रा तर्भें स्त्री श्रावर वयक्ष नरा अरेट नर अरेट हे के धरेरा रे ये से होते श्री श्री शरक्ष. दुवाजा क्रूं वाका तात्रा देवा तारा क्षुंदा जा। विवाजित क्रूं का जारा खुवा आर्था विवाजित क्रिया क्रिया व स्यःदशःर्रेःद्रभःग्रीसःपत्रजाबुदः। द्रवाःतःपर्ययःक्वाद्यःपस्यःभ्रीवःतःरदः। दःरेवादाः क्षेत्रक्षत्यः <u>ब</u>्रैवातः दतः। सः राष्टः दत्यः ब्रीक्षत्य क्षेतः चः दतः। स्टातः याः क्षेत्रः वाद्यः। र्रिट्यास्टराय्ज्ञी अर्ट्रराच्झ्यादीस्टर्भाज्ञीअसायायहसायायसर्द्रम्झ्रास्टर्भाक्षरास्टर् द्रवात्तर्वात्रर्वे प्राचार्याद्वराबन् व्यायस्यान्तरः। वरानु व्यायस्य वास्त्रनास्य **चैदःशक्ट्र्यान्तुर्येश्रश्चायतेःस्ट्रन्देःश्चेदःशस्त्रद्येदःजश श्रृदःचःश्वश्चरःहदःद्वेवाःशःस्य ।** न्यात्रात्रीनानीक्षान्यवक्षायात्र। अर्क्षनाः निर्मायक्षायते स्त्राधिक विकासार न चर्तेश्रतपुः क्रूर्रावश्रश्चरूर्तः वोश्वरा ब्री. ब्रैरः चश्चविचः क्षेरः प्रवीयः प्रवीवाश्चर्याः वार्येषः जालयायात्रीयाचा देवरार्यचेरसा मेरारा के स्थाना स्थान स्यान स्थान स क्रेद्र.पत्रोट.ज.धेर्य ची.चषु.ज.बोळश्री ^{ख्रु}.बोश.ज.क्रेट.। ची.बोक्षेश.ज.धेर्य ^{ख्रु}श.त्. जानां वर्षे भारतः स्वतं सामा अध्यापरा प्रकृतः नामा वर्षे स्वर्धः वर्षे सामा स्वर्धः स्वर्धः सी प्रमा क्र-तितृः मुं या क्र- ग्रीका अक्ष्मका निव्या निव्या निवा मित्रा मित्रा मित्रा मित्रा मित्रा मित्रा मित्रा मित्र चबुःह्मेर.ग्रीःक्रेटःचक्षःग्र्यात्रकाष्ट्रीवःकरःत्र्वरःचरःश्रःवहण ।ग्रीःकरःग्रीःइमाधरःवरःवः

the passions are liberated. Since this occurs simultaneously, it does not rely upon mental analysis. Due to gaining undeniable certainty, this is referred to as the "vision of the experience." The way this increases is stated in the root tantra: [133]

With the ever-increasing experience of the vision, the colors of wisdom arise externally, vertically, horizontally, unilaterally, and as varieties of vital essences and kāyas that transcend the objectivity of coarse appearances.

Thus, as the appearance of light increases, space and awareness separate from the point between the eyebrows. Lights of the five colors appear horizontally, vertically, spherically, like stūpas, lotuses with a thousand petals, like palaces, spears and arrowheads, latticework, like the dots on dice, and so forth. All these appearances are unpredictable. In addition, the luminosity of the vital essences appears to be the size of a bean [134] which gradually increases to the size of a shield. Awareness becomes like a bird taking flight, a deer running in the mountains, the slow movement of a sharaṇa, and the gradual descent of a honeybee upon a flower.

In brief, however familiar one is with the practice, the vision of light increases. With relaxation into awareness, there is some familiarity, termed "having a sense of familiarity." The indication of supreme familiarity is as stated in the *Lamp That Illuminates Appearances*:

At the moment that all appearances arise as vital essences and abide as a rich array, this indicates supreme familiarity.

Thus, it can be determined that, wherever one looks, the empty atmosphere [135] is pervaded by the vision of clear light occurring without movement or vacillation. Then, when the vision of space arises like muslin, it is a key point to gaze in front if the appearances arise horizontally. If they are square, look to the right; if shaped like a half moon, above; if triangular, below; if circular, to the left; if like a tower, look directly out.

If distinctions are made concerning the indication of liberation based upon the degree of familiarity, it is as follows. When space and awareness separate from the point between the eyebrows, the appearance of the "union of the four aspects of wisdom" brings liberation such that thereafter samsāra is not reentered. When arising with angular shapes,

क्षुत्रातितृःबैदःचःयःमुज्यस्यःदरःचलेदःब्रैयःचरःद्विगसःदव्वेद। बैदःचःवशसःवरः ऍ५ॱ७२:श्चेव'३८:५द्वेटशश्चेर:<u>श</u>्चेअ'२द्वेषश्च,श्चरा,२८५०'२वे,२वेश'२व्हेअ' *षर-*नर-वर्दिर-वाश्रवःनर-चरिःश्चर-छेवाःअः रसः चॅर-चरः र्ने अर-चर-रखवाश्वरक्षेत्रः भ्रुकाराञ्चरायाच्यात्री । व्यव्याययायात्राचाराज्ञीत्। । व्याक्षत्रस्याययात्राचाराज्ञात्या म्बैलातपुः स्वाद्यः प्रदेशः तम्बितः स्वा । अत्यात्यः स्वाद्यः स्वाद्यः स्वादः स्वादः स्वादः स्वादः स्वादः स्वादः वितुःबैदःचः४अबःर्ग्रेदःपत्रुजःग्रीःअवरःविगःचरःचत्रेदःवश्री कें.श्रुरःभरःचःपदःक्दः द्रवातःक्ष्यःत्रवाद्यःश्चाद्या श्चेतःत्व्यःक्षेत्रःत्यः त्वेतःत्वाद्यः विवादाः विवादाः विवादाः विवादाः विवादाः बैदःचयुःपत्रुजाकः ब्रदःचयुःचयः जः द्रवाःचः स्वदः स्वचशः सः चत्रेन् व्यवः स्वाःचिदः चत्राः स्व मूर्रायदेगानुगराक्ष्मायाक्ष्मायाक्ष्मायाद्वायायात्र्याच्यायात्र्याच्यायात्र्यायात्र्याच्याया वाक्षयःजन्न। श्रीःसरःकेशन्त्रः मुीःरहजाः ह्वानाद्र। विराद्तिः श्रुदः वाद्या । **ऍटसर्ब्युन्द्रसञ्जयन्यन्द्र्यम् । विस्नम्भःमन्यन्ने क्रमसर्व्यन्यवान्द्रस्यः अः अः** चरः ह्र्बिश्रायतेः ह्वाश्राश्चायत्। स्ट्रियशाश्चीः तर्वा चेदायः यारः ह्वाश्चीः स प्रमेषःजा पर्तःकेरत्वः इ.जायकूंश्वयश्चर्यः ही श्वरः इ.जायकूंश्वयश्चरः इरायवर्गः दात्तिद्वा क्षुः भुः मुत्त्वादे कुश्रकादे मिक्रिकामा व्यादेवा छेटा दे व्यादे दात्रहेवा ग्रीकारा होवा व **७**द-तुःश्रुपःयशःस्। स्रिपःदर्यदाद्वस्रभागितेशःग्रीःदर्गेदशःयःगुदःभक्तिःकेदःयस्यवदःग्रामः कु.यंबातर्थयाता.श्याजा *ईबाउदिवा*.यंशबायंबा.ट्र्य.ब्री.ट्वीटबाउदजाश.सुबातर.

liberated [136] within the appearance of the group formations, there is liberation in the natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm. When all appearances mature as five lights and the vision of space is perfectly circular, [appearances] arise as group formations, each adorned with four-petaled lotuses. At the first instant of the arising of clear light, there will be no bardo and liberation will occur. As the wisdom intent of the Sole Heir of the Buddha tantra, it states:

How could it be possible for a fortunate one who has separated [space and awareness] four finger-widths from the eyebrows to reenter saṃsāra? Whoever sees the angular shapes will accomplish the noble qualities of the nirmāṇakāya. Whoever sees objective appearances as group formations will be as just mentioned.

So, it is.

For this reason, the great scholar Vimalamitra asserts [137] that the appearance of group formations just mentioned is the fruition of the increasing experience; and, once kāyas arise, that is the full extent of awareness [vision]. The great master Padma asserts that from the union of male and female deity up to the time that the increasing appearances are complete is referred to as "reaching the full extent of awareness." He also states that the solitary deities could be the increasing experience of the vision. I perceive [their assertions] as a single wisdom intent. In the *Clear Expanse* it states:

When the vision of kāyas arises and increases to perfection, that is when the bardo appearances are exhausted, the sambhogakāya is recognized, and the bardo is emptied.

Thus, the arising of kāyas is an indisputable indication [138] that the vision of the increasing experience has reached its conclusion as well as implicitly indicating the beginning of the full extent. Analogous to seeing a mountain on the opposite side of a valley from both directions, the appearance of the solitary kāya of a deity depends upon both visions because of the interdependent nature of this accomplishment. The Omniscient One clearly defined the distinction between the wisdom intent of the two masters.⁶⁷ All followers who don't understand how to assess the comparisons

पर्-र-पर्वुक्र्मिन्न-विच्ना निम्नाम् कृष्ण विकायते द्वारा क्षान्त विकाय क्षान्त विकाय क्षान्त विकाय क्षान्त विकाय क्षान्त क्षान *ब्रैं*टःचर्दःद्र्टःबोबलाऋणःवलेयःचःचलेवःदुःवटःदुवरःद्रवाःचदेःद्र्टःबोबलाःहेटःटःवह्रेवः श्चैव.८८:शर्ट्य.सेश.ज.स्वायातातक्य.प.लुव.स्र्। विश्वेश.त.द्रवा.त.स्८.लुपश.ग्री.बैट. मत्री क्र्यकेट.बटरप्रक्ति.वयु.वयु.क्य.वेट.टटाञ्च.लूट.बी.वश्चानरत्य स्वात्त्वरः मिन्द्रान्त्रभ्राम् म्यान्त्राम् म्यान्त्रम् वाद्यान्त्रम् निद्यान्त्रम् वाद्यान्त्रम् वाद्यान्त्रम् वाद्यान्त **चैटालुबायाओन्।यायदैराल्याचीःश्वटायालाङ्गलाङ्ग्वाबायादीःदेवायाळन्।येयाका**चीःर्न्द्राया लुय.तत्र.रीकार.क्षाय.पूर्व.क्षा.चुकार्य्याकारी वीय.षघर.यावय.री र्रायाच्याचीयाका. यदीष्ट्राक्षाक्षाक्षाक्षात्राच्यानेकानीः व्यवस्थाने व्यवस्थाने स्थाने स्थाने स्थाने स्थाने स्थाने स्थाने स्थाने चबुव त्यना नी इसाय उव रि. नर चये सस्व रिये र्स्व रि. न वे रे रच निर बेना त्य द्वासास रटः मुद्दायरः र्वायायते रहेमा मुद्दायुर्धे राधी स्वर्थे स्वर्थे स्वर्थे स्वर्थे स्वर्थे स्वर्थे स्वर्थे स्वर्थे चलेव विषा अर्क्षेषा मुखा देवि न ब्रिंग्साय पदी उम्रायम चर्मा मुक्त के विष्य पर मुदार्थे न देवि શુવાયતે અદ્યવાદે વિત્રે ર્સું લક્ષેત્ર છે તે જ્ઞાવા ૧૧ ને જા શ્રુલ વર્ષ તક્કરા સુંભા રહ્યા તા શ્રુ ના દું જા શુ पर्नियोक्षातान्त्र्र्ट्रातानाकार्ट्रेष्ठाविटानमान्यसम्बद्धानमान्त्रेष्ठानमान्त्रेष्ठानमान्त्रेष्ठानमान्त्रेष्ठा लाउट्टेशायान्वावीसामञ्जरायान्या छरायाञ्चेवायदे मुद्रानु स्वाराये त्यासास्य च.री.शबाबुटबातपु.ची.क्षुत्रात्रवं.रेटा। इत्रात्तरात्रात्त्रधेवात्रात्त्रवेश्वावेटायहूत्रातात्वका चुरःषोद्य। देवे:खेरःषारबःठवःवदेरःअर्क्रेषाःप्रःषाद्यरःवेषाःयःवदेःर्श्वेषाःयःवःकुवःयदेः द्वरार्टे दे अद्रार्टे अस्य के कि विकास कर के स्वार्ट के कि स्वार्ट के कि स्वार्ट के कि स्वार्ट के स्वार्ट के क खेशम्बोरायमा स्ट्रायमम्बोर्गरायक्षेत्रत्व। देवायदेख्यम्बन्धः स्ट्रायसम्बद्धाः स्ट्रायसम्बद्धाः स्ट्रायसम्बद्धाः श्चिरःयःयश्च**म्**रःयःवस्रवःउन्द्रन्तुः वाष्ययःवेनः। वःनेश्वःवृदःक्वानेन्यःयः वुन्तुः स्वा वरिवार्ट्रर-८८:वरुक्षातपु.८८:होर.तायकाश्ची.श्वरःवपु:वर-८८:ज्रद्धाश्चीपु:ज्रानेकास्ट्री. <u> हुव.तक्ष। ट्यूप.र्जव.पर्टकामु.पर्भेर्ट्र,इ.ज.सूर्वाकात:द्रवाक्ष.र्जपु.सटकामैकाप्रमान</u>

concerning genuine basic space conceitedly blurt out, trying to convince themselves that they know something. Their efforts are like child's play. As the external strength of the visions of clear light increases, the inner clear light of awareness [139] also arises as samādhi, clairvoyance, omniscience, and the like

Vision of the Full Extent of Awareness
Third, the vision of the full extent of awareness is that, without any distinctions concerning the potential of the nature of phenomena-like a face and its appearance in a mirror—the nature of awareness is primordially perfect as three kayas. Throughout all three times, the noble qualities of the sambhogakāya are perfected as the appearances of the path. It is in this way that one comes to realize that this is the ultimate meaning of the full extent of awareness at this juncture in time. Other philosophical tenets state that, since the essence of the sugatas—the qualities of kayas and wisdom—is obtainable as something that exists, there is expectation. [140] Their attempts to pursue a goal that leads to individual achievements such as gaining the major and minor marks with physical features are predictable yet inconspicuous [to them], like a thief. Conversely, this wisdom intent of the supreme king of all vehicles is not only inconceivable, it is the greatest marvel! Those who are incapable of accurately revealing this philosophy will be unable to reveal any genuine meaning, except for meaninglessly praising the way appearances arise. The loquacious speech of those who are only partially familiar with the scriptures, yet full of intellectual knowledge about many inauthentic paths, produces the contributing circumstance of mockery. This occurs through the combination of both [141] blurting and being careless. Therefore, in order to proclaim this secret vehicle in the Snow Land of Tibet, let it be known beyond a trace of doubt this philosophy is only that of the Sovereign of Conquerors, Drimed Ödzer!

Having said that, the intrinsic nature of the full extent is when the increasing qualities of awareness gain strength and all appearances become clear light. Once one is familiar with the nature of the five wisdoms, in the center of the five formations of the vital essence, the crown protrusion and half of the deity's head [142] and then the entire solitary kāya arise, originating from the immaculate purification of the nirmanakaya. Once the wisdom of the sambhogakāya reaches its full extent, all five buddha families—such as the conqueror Akshobhya—appear as solitary figures, then with complete ornamentation, and then with consorts in their fully

भ्रे.कु.मु.च.र्रस्। मेथ.र्डूचानायमातीमार्यसातपुरम्मास्चामार्म् वानामारप्रमासुदा। कूना *भ्रु*तःश्वदश्रःचःद्रयःचरःद्रवाःचःयश्चनुदःचदेःवर्द्वःवर्द्वःच्यःक्षेत्रःचःदःवरःदन्तेवः र्ज्यू म् श्विति ग्रीका मान प्रतान क्षा समाम अक्रुवा हि वाका या स्वापक क्षा ग्री श्रूपान मान त्योवाबाहे। सुबाताबोटार्टिंदराब्द्रीताबानुत्रात्त्रात्वीतानार्टरालेबाक्रीटार्टेगालेबाक्राश्चर र्रिःशर्वराष्ट्रेरान्त्रेनात्मार्ख्यवसायराज्ञराज्ञया विज्ञराद्भव विन्त्राम् विवास स्थिता <u>ब</u>्च्याःजटबाराःचत्रेत्रःयारःजयरःअअःरःचःन्दःचयाःकःचतेःविरकाःक्ष्र्रेरःवकाःक्षेरःषु तःरचःदविश्रश्चाश्चर्यरःचदुःश्चेचश्चात्वेदःहो श्चें.वर्यरःचन्त्रयःवा वारःवीःद्र्रायःश्चः म्राया । रट्ने अत्रम् रायदे द्वार में दिन त्या । स्थार्ट स्थार्ट स्थार्ट स्थार्ट स्थार्ट स्थार्ट स्थार्ट स्थार ब्रैटःचःरटःसुचःत्रस्य ।रेअःग्रीकातःर्द्वाःष्टःयःर्ब्वुद् । विद्दःदःस्ययःचःस्रेदःधदेश । वाषयः वाराम् स्वाप्तः मित्रा । भिर्मे याना विद्याना स्वाप्तः । विद्याना । विद्याना । विद्याना । विद्याना । विद्याना । लाबरावलान्दा |देग्विदासामहिरादर्शनाम्मतुसा |सुद्धमसालायद्वीदावामेन। | डेक्ष र्ख्य । दि:द्वाद्वे:क्व्रं खेवकाग्री:स्टःवद्वेद्वःश्चेरःवक्ष्वःयःक्षे। वदःवाक्षेक्षःग्री:विदःवसः क्ट.हे.ये। इ.बैट.जय। ब्र.ब्रु.जया.वु.रेज.त्य.येमा विट.बैट.प्ट.कु.सैट.विट.बैट.।। टु.जब.रूट्.इर.जैधेब.क्रिंपु.ट्वेचबा सि.खेट.ख्वेज.चब.बैट.च.पहुरी जिब.क्रि.सूब. तः रदः त्वावाका वक्षा । अदः वतः देः अदः त्वः तुः सुक्षा । द्वाका वाका वाका अस्वः अदः । । शर्द्दर्भ्राद्द्वन्त्ररद्शनादःस्त्। व्रिनःस्वादान्त्रर्धावान्तर्वेवानान्तर्वेदा विभ्रा जवान्तर् स्रार्था जन विद्रामी अंदर सम्बन्धान र विवास विद्या में स्राप्त स्थान त.है। शिर्मे.प्र.स्ट.तपु.विषय.वसायना डि.स.मं.वसासूत्य.तप्र.पिटा ।

perfected aspect. The principal ones and their retinues arise distinctly in group formations and are surrounded by the maṇḍala's vajra fence and so forth, originating from the immaculate purification of the dharmakāya. The vision is so perfectly clear that ordinary phenomena are naturally arrested. Wherever cognition is directed, it is able to penetrate so inanimate forms are set into motion and even the body can be seen as partless particles. Mountains, crags, and other solid formations [can be penetrated] free from obstruction. Since the dualistic mind [143] has completely collapsed, the source of any hope and fear is discarded and one becomes like a rambling idiot. At this time, whatever appears is all-pervasive purity, as stated in the *Blazing Body Relic*.'

Whoever becomes familiar with the light will witness objective appearances such as the four elements of earth, water, fire, and wind naturally vanishing. Gradually, one will unite with the five colors, indicating inseparability with light. Furthermore, objective appearances will be seen as if by a person gone mad, and there will be the ability to travel underground and penetrate, without hindrance or obstruction, all mountains and crags. Even in water, one will not sink. [144]

So, it is.

All of this reveals the general characteristics of the full extent. To delineate the specific details, it states in the root tantra:

In the intermediate space between the particles of one's body appear windows of light. Delicate light rays emanate from them in the form of hooks captivating appearances. The corporeal body is naturally arrested, and an unimpeded, stainless light body appears marked in the center with a syllable ab. From the coil of hair between the eyebrows, light the length of an arm span emerges. The crown protrusion appears to be hoisted by wind. From the fingers of the peaceful deities light rays gather like mālās made of beads. This is the soundless activity of the mind. [145] From the palace in the cranium all of the wrathful

रर्ट्-रिश.रट.जेश.क्र्ट.ज.हाचश्री ।खेश.जेश.क्र्ट.ज.हाचश.तश.झेट.च.श.जेश.त.सटश. **चैश्र.र्जपु.र्षुट.र्2.वोश्रपानपु.र्श्ववोश्वाना,पूर्ट.** बुड्र-इ.बु.क्षेटा<u>,पिश</u>्व अर्देन् भूदे देन् बेर दर्देश नट नर नवका नवा श्री देते नहुन दे थे से सी हुट नी झुबो.जु.जबर.बोर्ब्रूट.क्श.टेबींक्श कि.चङ्किबालर.क्रैट.खुटा। टु.लट.ट्र्येटशतर. <u> इर्स्यक्षयुः पञ्चण हुरः लेबः ल। स्टर्मक्षयदेगक्षयदे स्रुक्षयोः मेक्षग्रेः स्टर्नेदक्ष</u> नुःदंचंत्रःतनम् वःसेषानुःद्वरःयगःब्र्यःयःकुरःयश्चरेतृत्दंरःवृत्रःयदीग्रद्यदिः इः सःभू:इशकःबीउरःजुःसेवान्नी:बोरंदकावोद्यकान्यकानःमितुःम्,रेटः। ईजासःरचःरः,रुटरः बरक्ष मुक्ष ग्री:ब्रेट:विश्वक र्यटक श्रुति:श्रेट:यें उदा दुर्च त्राचक ब्रेटा हें हे द्वीटक ग्रु-रंग्रुव्यःव्यव्यः-र्टाः रिट्रावटः-र्रिव्यव्यः-प्र्युव्यःव्यव्यः म्रूटः-चवः मृत्रःस्यःस्यःसम् मु,रूर. इ.जबा.एक्ट्रें हे द. में बु.श.जबाता विच. एक्टर. रूजा चतुः र मीजा जूक्र. र मीबा ૱૱ૢૺૡૢૺૡૢૼૺૣૡૼૡૹ૾ૢૢૼૺઽ<u>ૢૼ</u>૱ૣૢૢૢૹૡઌૢ૱૽૽ૢ૿ૺ૱ઌૹ૾૾૾ૺૺ૱૱૱ૡૹૡૡ૱ૺઌૡઌ૱ઌૡૢૹ૽૽૱ૢૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૺ ट्रे.चबुद्र.टे.बुशक्षक्र्ट.ज.बुचकातकारीय.टि.सूचे.चयु.बुशकार्टा बुट.टटा द्रश्र. तर.सेबात.र्यमसर्थेत.र्यसङ्कार्रेत्रीटसर्ट.ग्रेर.रे.रट.बोबाज.प्यस्वीपर्यामुका नेबात.ज.ब्र्वाबातपुःशर्ट्य.तरानेबातार्वेव.८८। ब्र्वाबार्यवावीबातकर.तपुःवार्यः **શું.લખ.૮૮.મૈખ.**વાયુ.લુ૮.laજાશ.૧૨૮.જી૮.તા.જાકૂ.૮.વાયુ.ક્રીય.<u>યુ.ક્</u>રેન્ટ.વાયુ.ક્રીજાશ.ક્રેજાતા. द्यायाद्या क्रिंदायते:क्षेत्रकाद्यायकाक्षेत्रास्याद्याद्यादेश्वर्षेत्राची:क्वेंद्रायाः **ॴर्**चरः५र्द्धेरःचःअर्झेन्द्राह्रे। अर्देरःदास्त्रकान्त्रीःईबाधःन्नाध्वस्त्रसुरःररःन्न । ट्रे.ट्यं.तसर्ग्ये.पिर.बीक्ष.पर्र्मेश्व.तपु.क्ष्र्यंत्रातःख्याःक्षेत्रःक्षेत्राक्षत्राक्षःमी.पद्यंपःशरूत्रःबीर. <u>रबोश्चात्त्र्वं सि.घ.घबो.ज.थेज.बी.क.श्रेत्रश्चेवी.च.२श.जश्चान्धेने र र्ह्नेट.बी.झेट.क.</u> बोधेश्वरहूषे.तपुःरीशहो। चजःपश्चीरःजन्ना

deities actually manifest. At this time, one's own body reaches the full extent.

Thus, when the body reaches the full extent, appearances without exception are clearly the pure lands of the five buddhas. From the window of light in their hearts, radiant light penetrates the *ah* in one's own heart through which the great radiant-light empowerment is received. When light that is an arm span's length from the hair coil is evident, the vital essence of wisdom wind appears on the crown protrusion in stacks of nine or five, resembling metal plates. Ultimately, the crown ornament is the crown aperture.

The meaning of being [146] "hoisted by wind" is that the wisdom wind enters the space. This indicates a phenomenon unbelievable to behold: the blazing nature of the major and minor marks. When the wisdom wind enters the fingers, they appear as five lights; and even the subtle light channels blaze with the radiance of wisdom so the pores and each and every particle of one's body are perfected as the pure land of the buddhas—the essence of the sambhogakāya. The radiance of the peaceful maṇḍala of vajra space and the maṇḍala of the wrathful deities in the palace of the cranium emerges from the light channel in the aperture of the crown chakra. Everything in the upper regions clearly appears as the manifest maṇḍala of wrathful deities. Since this is the lucid arising of sambhogakāya peaceful and wrathful deities, [147] it is referred to as "the full extent of the body."

Similarly, when the mind reaches the full extent, the conceptual mind, mental activity, and consciousness all vanish, leaving only the stainless space of phenomena. One achieves the six states of clairvoyance such as the ability to know the minds of others. One possesses the eye that sees the immeasurable pure lands of the victorious ones and things at a distance which are otherwise obstructed by solid matter. The appearances of the mind are perfectly pure; and, since the mind of emptiness is pure, there is mastery over the boundless gateways of prajñā and samādhi. [148]

In short, through purification of the corporeal body, the channels and winds are naturally cleansed. Due to that, the temporary gathering of the constituents collapses and the actual coarse connection of the body and mind is reversed. The subtle dormant aspect, like the flash of a shooting star, is when one still holds to the appearances of both creation and dissolution as stated in the *Reverberation of Sound*:

जिक्षास्रभक्षतन्त्रेजानःसूर्यःतात्री । वयान्यस्य वर्षाः वर्षाः जिक्षायाः वरा । विक्रियः वर्षाः ୬ୂ-L.ଘାଣ୍ଟମ:ସମ୍ବର୍ଥ ମଧ୍ୟା 🕍 x.ମ ୧୯.୯ଟୁ. ଅନ୍ତ:ୱିମ. ଶ୍ରିଶ: ସିମ. । ୧୯.୩୯ଟ୍ର (ଜମଣ:ଖି. वासकाचरास्रह्मा विद्यान्ता स्वादी दूर्यावासकान्या महित्त्वी से स्वा त्र्यान्यत्वेद्या विद्यारिक्षात्राचिक्षात्रस्याचिक्षात्राच्याचिक्षात्राक्ष्यात्राक्ष्यात्राक्ष्यात्रात्र्वेद्या । रद्यात्री तुषा स्रो अकार द्येया पठ द्या । विश्व वा स्था विश्व विश् ष्ट्रायार्ख्रियायारदे पर्ट्राप्ट्री देव्यत्वादयारेते वित्रादिरार्थ्ययायायाया वित्राचित्र तपुःशचपःचःर्रःताजन्नावःबादुवाद्ये क्रूंटःवाञ्चवान्यःग्रीःब्रेटःचःपविजःब्रेटःश्वाःबादुवाःहः व्ह्बा.वृटः। क्र्बायाः क्रवः चृतुः श्रृदः चित्रः त्रायः क्षेत्रः क्रुं याः चित्रः चृतः त्यां या व्यव्याः क्रियाः व्याः व्यव्याः विष्याः व्यव्याः व्यव्याः विष्यः व्यव्याः विष्यः विषयः विष्यः विषयः व जार्मरायपुरम् केरासूबोबाजायबाक् यात्रोरायम् वीरायपुर्वा सेवा वेदे स्मिरायो जयुः में क्रुवीयारेवी बीचा परायुरेरेरेवीयातपुर्धिया विक्रायुर्भिया चिंचवरा मुं सूरायाया कुर्तित्वा हारा देवा है । यह स्वत्य देवा स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य धराष्ट्रस्वगःत्र्। ॥वञ्चवाद्वाःस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त तर.चक्रे.चष्.खेशक्री.शपु.से.ज.स्वयात.शवर.धेवे.वु.चक्रीच.वेर.वेर.टुट.ट्रंप.रशतर. र्ट्रिन्यते स्वित्रमानिकान्त्री स्वास्त्रम् स्वास्त्र न्याने विद्यानिकान्त्र स्वित्र स्वित्र स्वित्र स्वास्त्री स्वित्र स्वत्र स्वित्र स्वत्र स <u>२व.चंचवात्रानुःश्चेत्राच्यात्रात्रात्रात्राच्यात्र्याःश्चरात्र्याः</u> ୢୖୠ**ୣ**୵ଽଽ୕ଵୗୖୄଽ୕ୣ୕ୣ୕୕୕ଌ୕୶ୠ୕ଵୣଽ୳ୣଌଽ୴ଽ୕ଊଌୖଊୢ୕ୢୠୖ୴୕ୣୡ୕୵ୠୡ୶ଵୣ୕୵ଊଌୖଊୢ୕ୢୠୣୡ୵୳ୡ୶ भ्री.योक्षेत्र.जत्राङ्गेट.दे.क्ष्याङ्ग्योद्यानर.वेटी टे.फेर.बैट.चयट.द्रयो.योटटश.वेर.चेर.वी. न्त्रन्यात्रम्यः स्थात्यसः द्वार्त्ते देत्रः स्थात्यस्य स्थात्यस्य स्थात्यस्य स्थात्यस्य स्थात्यस्य स्थात्यस्य **त्रु**.च.रट्ट्.ज.चर्ड्स.ब्रु.शेट्.चर.दब्रीच.च.क्रेर.

This severing of the connection between body and mind is the exhaustion of the contaminated body, yet the mind's characteristic of clarity still arises externally. This is clearly observed within the element of space like the flash of a shooting star.

Thus, and the quote continues:

The body becomes pure clear light, and the wind [149] becomes like flying sparks. They do not abide anywhere, yet are the natural radiance of the ground. This occurs in the manner of two aspects of appearances. Then when the connection between body and mind is severed, there will be no returning to the three realms.

Thus, it is.

Incidentally, here in the Land of Snow, some philosophers of other tenets claim that the appearance of empty form is nothing but confused perception and that even the four visions of the Great Perfection belong to the tradition of heretics known as "viewers of the sun." Teachers who brazenly commit the root downfall of harboring aversion to the dharma [through such claims] belong to the ranks of wolves and cats. [150] Unknowingly disparaging their own favorite philosophies about the appearance of empty form, such as found in the Wheel of Time and others, their limited knowledge is narrow and restricted like a hole. There are others who assert that to say the state of buddha is without kāyas or wisdoms is a perverted view. They claim that the [state of buddha] is both an illusory kāya—the ultimate object to accomplish—and genuine truth.

We, on the other hand, understand that the qualities of the essence of the sugatas are the rūpakāya and do not consider this [rūpakāya] to be a confused appearance. Just as the characteristic of the moon is by nature full, through the vision of the increasing experience, the increase in qualities is the potential of the three kāyas perfected as the appearance of the path. [151] Although appearing in this way, this is merely the reflection of the radiance of awareness arising externally and is not the essential nature just as it is. Therefore, we do not fixate upon this as genuine truth. Just as the moon on the thirtieth day by nature decreases, the key point is that

ब्रेद-दॅदे:प्रस्पादिकाद्वीप्र**ब्रू**ट-च:बर्-प्र्विकायदे:प्रादिन्-ग्रीकादेवायाप्रविद्युत्-ग्री-हुर-*ख़ॱ*ॻॱॸॣॸॱॻढ़ॹॱॻॱऄॣढ़ॱढ़ॗढ़ॹढ़ॻॸॱॸॣॴॱॻॱऄॣॕॱॿॸॣॱॼॕॹॱॿॸॣॱॻॖऀॱॿॣॸॱॻॱॴॗॸॣॕॸॣॱख़ढ़ऀॱढ़ॸॱ <u> निवेदशस्य वर्षत्र अञ्चेद्रायर एर्द्रायश्चाया अवतः त्र्रेसाय ग्रेन्यर मेश्राद्र शास्त्र प्राचीया अवतः त्रेसाय शास्त्र प्राचीया अवतः त्रेसाय स्थास्त्र स्यास्त्र स्थास्त्र स्यास्त्र स्थास्त्र स्थास्त्र स्य</u> रटाची ब्राचायते अवतः वटायहेन । वदी दुसाञ्च अवे अवाटना दुव। । व्हार्झे अर्ज्जेदः तपुःशवरःक्र्रेटशःतथा क्रिंशःस्रिपुःस्रदःतःलूर्।श्रःति। स्रिंग्टरःलुःस्रेशःक्रियःस्र्राःतथा । बरबाक्कबाग्रेन्'हेर:बेसबारुव'सेन्। सिर्न्राव, वारायर वावबाय सेन्। बिर्प्रासेन्। द्रस्यायःश्रद्रात्रा विद्यानस्य सम्बद्धाः स्वत्यानस्य स्वत्यानस्य स्वत्यानस्य स्वत्यानस्य स्वत्यानस्य स्वत्यान चले य केंबर हो र बन प्रति स्थार करी हैं कि र विद्यार केंबर हो है । थेशका ग्री में ट. ट. में टका वका दी। जिमा बरे. रेटा ट्रांट्र जिया जर बरी। हिंग क्रुयोश <u> तर्विकतः कथा वृत्तः वश्व । वर्ष्ट्र निविद्यः क्ष्रमान्द्र । विद्यास्कर वर्षे रास्त्रेयः वर्षे रास्त्र</u> દ્વુંતુ.વાલેટ.જાય.જૂટ.ટેલટ.સવકા.ક્રીટ.વાયુ.જ્ય.તાનેક્રીટે.તાયુ.જુજાત.ક્ષે.જીટ.તાય.જી. तःश्रेरःश्वरःद्रकायरःक्र्र्वावाययेःद्रभायःमेवारतःक्र्रेरःयःश्रेरःतृतम्यायवेद्रायदेरः नवर् द्रमायान् नम्भारायान्ते वाद्यसम्बद्धान् ने वाद्याने वाद्याने वाद्याने वाद्यसम्बद्धाने विद्याने विद्याने व ष्रधि.जद्य. दु. दविरासे या की त्यविता के दावी कर देर विराह्म वी क्षेत्रकार देर की का चर्चान्कर्यक्षः स्टारव्यवाक्षा वाक्षरः चः दूर्यः वाक्षयः चीः श्रृदः चः वश्रक्षः उत् गुरः क्रूकः केर् वादः र्वतरायर्ह्न् र.र. अर्पयरे र्युरका सुवियायाया जन्म रायरे यह रायह माना स्त्री ह्रेन र्या तर्वावशः सूर्वे वी ख्रायः दे त्यरः स्रेरः प्रदः स्रदः त्यरः

it is necessary for the essence of externally appearing radiance to become exhausted. Therefore, we assert that awareness—including the subtle wind of motion—is perfectly pure and that the appearance of the exhaustion of the mind and phenomena occurs in the immutable resting place of the inner space of original purity. That is why a practitioner realizing this knows that philosophies are the creation of the intellect and that disputations are resolved within the inconceivable nature of phenomena. [152] When phenomena reach the stage of exhaustion, even one's own philosophy falls apart! At that time, even the upadesha of the guru vanishes, the limitations of view, meditation, and conduct are empty, and there is no vision of the dharmakāya. Since the continuum of kāyas and wisdom has ceased, there are no buddhas or sentient beings. In short, nothing whatsoever remains, nothing has gone, and nothing will ever return. Thus, one must simply rest in the wisdom intent of the Middle Way of nonabiding in any extreme.

Vision of the Exhaustion of the Nature of Phenomena

Fourth, the vision of the exhaustion of the nature of phenomena is as stated in the root tantra:

The vision of the exhaustion of the nature of phenomena means to have emptied the appearances of all other visions and to have exhausted the body, as well as the objects of the sense organs. Liberated from the confusion of concepts, [153] there is freedom from words as the basis of expression.

Thus, in the scriptures of the Great Yoga on down, from the perspective of the appearance of method there are limitless arrangements of the stages of generation that must be gathered within the completion stage prajñā of emptiness.

Similarly, here, in reliance upon the three key points, the motion of the winds increases as wisdom. By the force of having purified [everything] in the nature of phenomena, the confused appearances of objective external elements and the internal confusion of the mind, including the habit of mental activity, all naturally cease. Even all secret appearances of clear light dissolve into the nature of phenomena, which is the utterly inexpressible space of truth. [154] This is referred to as "exhausted." Ultimately, it is like the moon on the thirtieth day, where nothing at all appears even though

रटावी द्राप्त कर ख्राप्त प्रता किटा हर ख्राप्त वा नाय त्राप्त का रटा ना प्रकार हित्या ख ब्रुच यः मेला देर् वरः रु. ब्रुच यः कृष्वि । दे कृरः रु. बरः यदेः ररः यदेव ला बरः समान २४.घ.५.६११५,११६४.शेश.बी.श्रेट.घ.४ह्ट.घ.१८.ब्रोशश.सी.चर्रेब.घ.जला ब्र्ट.उहुज. र्टाक्र्राखेनकानी देशायाताया क्रिंकायर बर्टायद स्त्री हि.केरायेवट हेर क्र्राईका चक्रस्ट्रेटसायसार्वेदायपुःर्यग्रेसाम्भा क्षेत्रंश्र्टसाताःर्ट्रदातसार्वेदाताःर्टर्यः विश्वताम् इस्रियेन्द्रम् इत्यान्त्रम् विद्यान्त्रम् विद्यान्त्रम् **ଛ୍ୟୁ**ଟ୍ରସଂସଂଷ୍ଟ୍ରଶ୍ୟସଂସ୍ୟୁଷ୍ଟଅନ୍ୟୁଟ୍ରସ୍ୟୁଟ୍ରସ୍ୟୁଟ୍ରସ୍ୟୁଟ୍ରସ୍ୟୁଟ୍ରସ୍ୟୁଟ୍ରସ୍ୟୁଟ୍ରସ୍ୟୁଟ୍ରସ୍ୟୁଟ୍ରସ୍ୟୁଟ୍ରସ୍ୟୁଟ୍ରସ୍ୟୁ तस्रविश्वविद्यास्य स्तर्भः स् पर्विट.च.वु.पर्टुके क्री क्री.च.ज.र्चटर.ब्र्च.तब.पर्बु.च.क्रुव.त्रुप्.स्रीय.चर्षुटबाहे.स्रामधा ॱठदॱग्रे: र्नेद: यर्द्र-द: क्षूद: प्र: देश: ग्रीक: व्य: प्र: प्र: क्ष्य: क्षय: क्ष्य: क्षय: क्ष्य: क्ष्य: क्ष्य: क्ष्य: क्ष्य: क्ष्य: क्ष्य: क्ष्य: क् चःयःमेश्रःयःनहन् यश्रञ्चरःचः स्टःर्येन् नश्रञ्जेन् पञ्चन्त्रीहेन प्रत्यहेन् यः स्तुः त्रुः न भुःजयः के.धरः त्रबूटः। रटः जबः क्येटः त्रुः जूटः बी.ची बचे बारा प्रश्नेयः केरः रटः चल्चेयः त्रुरः तरः बरावलानास्यानु स्टावीकासर्वेदालाम्बद्धम् ग्रीस्रीम्यान्मानाकानुः स्ट्रम्स्रीसर्वेदायतेः क्रुंगःर्स्र्वा-द्व्यःक्रवे.त्वःत्वर्षःश्रुंगःगवदवःत्वास्त्रवान्त्रवान्त्रह्नात्वरः ज्.श्रिश्राचलेव.स्।।

the nature of the moon has neither increased nor decreased. The radiance of awareness dissolves into basic space like the light of a crystal retracted within.

The nature of exhaustion occurs in two ways. Gradual exhaustion is the process of the four visions reaching their full extent. In the rare case of instantaneous realization, at the moment a practitioner of supreme intelligence such as this sees the vision of direct awareness, based on familiarity and without depending upon the stages of the increasing experience and the full extent, they arrive at the state of exhaustion.

Whatever the case, it is then that, with the vanishing of the corporeal body, the enemy of the elements cannot cause harm. [155] With the vanishing of passions, the clarity of recollection and its basis leave no trace. With the vanishing of appearances, going, staying, the appearance of the sun and moon, and so forth all disappear without any remaining impression. Even the thought that this has occurred no longer exists. This is called "all appearances of form passing beyond sorrow." At this time, there are two attainments. Having attained freedom from rebirth, by arising in the kāya of the great transference, one brings to fruition the purpose of beings. Then, when the stages of the visions are exhausted, as one focuses on the gathering of light at the fingers, appearances are naturally reversed so that the support and supported universe and inhabitants [156] are evident like the moon's reflection or as in a dream. Even one's own body appears as though it were a reflection in a mirror, unimpeded and lacking true existence. What one sees will not be seen by those whose eyes are impure just as when the king bowed down to the kaya of the great master Padmasambhava, only to touch his own head to the cushion.71

Similarly, by vanishing into particles and becoming clear light, one attains control over both birth and entrance, which is an exclusive feature of tögal. Through trekchö, the body vanishes into particles and the mind vanishes into the nature of phenomena so liberation occurs only in the state of original purity. At that time [through tögal], miraculous activities are so inconceivable [157] the aims of the six classes of beings are fulfilled both directly and indirectly in their individual realms. In particular, the deed of liberating three thousand human beings with harmonious aspirations "without [physical] remains" is accomplished. Finally, enlightenment in the kāya of the ever-youthful vase of the nature of phenomena will be achieved, as demonstrated by the living examples Padmasambhava and the Stainless Teacher of Truth.

*नेॱकृरः*हुत्यख्रद्यन्नेदस्य पर्दिन्,नुःवास्यताचस्र **मु**ःदह्यान्यक्रेसत्यन्न पर्दिन पर्दिन्दित खर्कें क्षां के त्या विवास के राय खार का के प्राप्त का मानिक कि साम के कि साम के कि साम के कि साम के कि साम कि बरःग्रेजन्यःस्यातबःश्चरःतदःष्ट्रीयःद्र। दिबर्यःस्यायःनबयःग्रीबर्यःषिनःतदःष्ट्रीयःजबःग्रदः न्दंशन्दःकुन्वश्रादेवाश्चनुवाःसंस्रितेःवावश्रासुःन्वाधाःसन्देतः। छन्यमःनुधिदेत्वां यः ૹૢૣૼૼૼ૱ઌ૱ૹ<u>ૹ</u>૱ઌઃૹૢ૱ૹૢ૽ૼઽઌૢ૽ઌૄ૽૽ૹૺઽ_૽૬ૢ૽૽ૼઌઌ૱૱ૹ**ઽ**૾ઽ૱ૹૹૢ૱ૹ૾ૼઌૺઽઌૣૺૡૼ૱૱ૢઌ૱ चतःश्चर-एकरःक्वाचान्नेःश्चिचान्द्विनक्रेन्द्वाचित्रक्षेत्राचित्रक्षान्तिः। देःग्रेन्ट्वानीःचनेश्वानीत्रेनः भरूच.संभाक्त.म्यं। भिष्य.भष्टिच.बीस.चन्द्र.त.प्रवीत.क्षेत्र.ध.त्र.ट्रंप.संभास.क्ष्य.संभा क्रूट:बेब:घवट:ळ्ट्:दे:श्रेत:वर्जे:घवट:क्रुब:ववब:ग्रे:घट:ट्:बेव:घब:श्रे:ववाव:व्य| ।वहवा: यायान्वरार्वेवायान्ने भुतिक्रमायाने केनानी नुषाने रामावन र्नेदाक्षनायां के भी सर्ना दासेशका <u> २व स्थार्झ्ट्रायार्यवादानाहर्</u>दादर्श्यर्। यदायाच्चराद्याग्रेरापदेःवादर्गीदार्म्याया शहर्विश्वायःविश्वायभागवरःवादेदश्वादाःचलेयःवदःदिवैदशःश्वालेषायावशःश्वीदरःजाःचेशावर् वचकाश्चरत्वरत्त्रेच्यकामुक्षाव्यव्यामा अर्द्ध्यमा चरा वाक्षण. मुश्राला श्रास्त्रीयाक्षा तायुः वाद्रात्म हिरावाक्षण. दुः मुद्दाता दुः सुवाद् । तायुः दिरावशका जदानिर्देश्यूर्यं मुप्तम् स्थानम् निर्मातम् निर्मानम् निरमानम् निरमानम् निर्मानम् निर्मानम् निरमानम् निरम् निरमानम् निरमानम धिवासान्नाज्ञन्यानुत्रात्तेत्रात्तेत्रात्तेत्रात्तेत्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रा ৼৢঀ৾ঀ৻ড়৾৾৻৴ৼ৾৾৻৾য়ৣয়ৣয়ৣ৾ঢ়ৣ৻৴ৼ৻৾ঀঽয়৾য়ৢয়৸ৼ৽ৼ৽য়ৼয়য়ৣয়য়ৣঢ়ৼৢঀ৾য়য়ড়৻ড়য়য়ৢড়৾ঀ৾৻ ॻॖऻॹॕऀज़.तपु.भें.८८.ॻऻॳॳ.**ॴट.**ॷॹॳ.२४.ॻॖऀ.ऻॎॴॳ.वशस.२८.२ऀ.ॻॾॖ.८८.ऻॎऄॗ.ॻ.ॿॕज़.त.ज. <u> अविश्वायः वर्षे स्वार्थः अर्थः विश्वायः ५८०। ५०० वर्षः ५८० अर्थः यः ५८०० अर्थः ५८००</u> क्ष्याचभ्रेद्रित्र्याचीः इस्राम्बन्नार्द्वन् स्रेद्राचर्च्याचितः विस्त्रम् स्रुव्यः स्रेवास्यवः विद्यानाः बैदःहैं। |पत्नै:प:सवतःहेद:ग्री:सद:८ग:दी। त्रॉ्ट:ग्रह्मयःयह्म दे:य:सवतःहेद:सद: <u> स्व.चच्ची विरूप्तप्रयुः मैचःश्चित्रप्रचित्रप्रचीयः विश्वप्राचीयः विश्वप्रचीयः विश्वप्रचीयः विश्वप्रचीयः विश्वप</u> <u>क्</u>रि.त.बोक्षेत्र.बीक्ष.क्री.चब्रटा। क्र्य.त.बोक्षेत्र.बीक्ष.बोक्र.बोर्चरा बोर्टर.चल्लेक्ष.ब्राज.क्री. **क्रें**व.त.जम्रा ८८.तू.वु.३.**च्**टे.जम्

Some of the explanations given by the Omniscient One make reference to three thousand bardo beings [being liberated]. Since human beings are in the bardo of the birthplace, there is no contradiction.⁷⁴

Having mastered entrance, even though at this time there is no great wave of benefit for others through a kaya, [one can liberate] three thousand beings just by directing awareness. [158] Through the key point of being liberated from the effects of good and bad karma—like mist vanishing in space—dissolving into inner space, the enlightened activity of inseparable kāyas and wisdom is enacted for the sake of others until samsāra is emptied. The radiance of inner luminosity—absorbed without obscuration—becomes the clear, external manifestation of the pure realm of Rich Array such as the partial sambhogakāya and so forth arising like a face in a mirror. From the nature of the unceasing ornamental wheel of enlightened body, speech, and mind, the five sambhogakāya buddhas appear to the tenth-ground bodhisattvas. [159] To shrāvakas, pratyekas, and ordinary individuals, the supreme nirmanakaya [appears]; and, furthermore, by way of enacting deeds according to faculties, aspirations, and intentions of sentient beings, the nirmanakaya artisans, reincarnates, and so forth appear. This is clearly elucidated as well in The Staircase to Akanishtha, which describes the generation stage.

Supplementary Upadeshas

Fourth, the supplementary upadeshas are as stated in the Clear Expanse:

The four upadeshas of the concluding support must be given after the preceding [instructions].

Thus, [the four are] holding the ground with the three motionless states, indicating the extent with the three ways of abiding, [160] striking with the three attainments, and revealing the status of liberation with four states of confidence.

Holding the Ground with the Three Motionless States For the first, it states in the root tantra:

शु.प्रवीजन्मेश्वराम्नी.चाबु.चक्स.तम्। प्रिंट.श्रेशस.मोबट.2.ज्राचस.तपूरी विश्व.संश त्रविष्यक्षक्षेटक्षक्षञ्चारविकात्वस्य स्वास्त्रस्य स्वास्त्रस्य स्वास्त्रस्य स्वास्त्रस्य स्वास्त्रस्य स्वास्त चक्षक्षरःचतुःप्रवेगःपर्ह्य। श्रेशकाचक्र्यःश्चेरःप्रकाश्चरःपुत्रःचक्षःर्वीदकार्यगःत्रहः र् १६८ तर देर रे । विशेषाय दे १ किर जन क्रिंग विश्व के प्राप्त विश्व कर विश्व कर विश्व विश्व कर विश्व विश्व वि भ्रै.जशर्जूबे.रट.जंबटबे.लूरी सिबंबरट.क्ट्रे.यु.ट्रबाचबट.चर्जू | बुबातबा तस.र्झ्य.र्स्य. क्रन्ताक्षेत्रकात्रम् वेत्र्त् । विदेशक्षेत्रम् वाक्षक्ष्यं वाक्ष्यातात्रक्रम् वान्तर्भाक्षेत्रा चबराताबधुद्यायम्। दरात्राष्ट्रमानुद्रमानुद्रमानुद्रमानुद्रमानुद्रमानुद्रमानुद्रमानुद्रमानुद्रमानुद्रमानुद्रमानु जनर निर्दर रिचर्डना सामे स्ट्री । इ.वर रिक्रा स्वेश स्वर रामा चर्डे र निर्दर । चर्षुवाचराचित्रर्शे द्वाराह्यं । १३ महार्चे दारवेषा ही क्रेस्ट्रिय प्रवास विकास विकास ट्य.त्रीट्.तपु.र्ट्य.जिक्ष.ज.जिबाकातकाजीकाञ्चेव.क्ट्रक्.ट्र.क्.ट्र.चज.च.ञ्चेका.घ.यट्.ग्रीका वर्थित्यात.के.छेज्। विवरः रेचरः वृक्षः रवा.रवा.तथः ह्वाकातः कुषः त्रः रवावा श्रीयः जवा. तर्सायते.र्वेद्यःत्वात्मलुषाद्यद्यात्वार्श्वेद्वःयः स्टाईवार्द्वयः नायवेदः व्रेद्धाये राष्ट्रितः क्वयः 2.श्र.चर्। विशयन्त्रीयः वृष्ट्वाः स्वायान्यः विश्वयानयः

By one having established the ground with the three motionless states, the wind-mind reaches the full potential.

Thus, when one remains motionless in the physical posture, the channels and winds naturally relax. When one remains motionless with the gaze of the eyes, the visions increase. When one remains motionless in an uncontrived state of mind, space and awareness unite.

Indicating the Extent with the Three Ways of Abiding For the second, it states in the root tantra:

By indicating the extent with the three ways of abiding, dreams are reversed and the signs and limits of the body, speech, and mind are identified.

Thus, the body abides [161] without engaging in any activity, purifying the confused thoughts of saṃsāra. Winds abiding without increasing terminates the movement of concepts. Visions abiding without shaking allows the full extent of the pure lands to occur. At that time, there are two: signs that arise through the three doors and the extent of accomplishment recognized in the dream state.

For the first, at the time of the direct awareness of the nature of phenomena, with the maturing of the body through the vase empowerment, the meaning of effortless action enters the limbs of the body; and, through the interdependence of the channels relaxing, the body becomes like a tortoise placed on a metal tray. When the consciousness enters the channels, by the radiance of the pure basis of expression entering that which indicates speech, [162] like a mute, one makes no effort to speak. When the meaning of the natural liberation of the Great Perfection free from fixation enters the mind, the mind abides wherever it is placed, like a bird in a trap.

At the time of the increasing experience, through the dissolution of the winds in the central channel, the meaning of freedom from good and bad permeates the body. One is freed from feeling shame or self-importance like suffering from a terminal disease. As a result of the purification of speech through the secret empowerment, the meaning of the Great Perfection — free from proving and refuting—enters the speech; and, like a crazy person whose utterances are unintelligible, one speaks without regard for the outcome. When the gathering of the concepts of mental activity enter the

કુ.રીતા.તુલાખવ.તટીય.શ્રુલાતપુ.ક્રીલાધ.તાલુવ.ક્રી.ઝટ.ત્રદ.ગ્રૂળ.ગ્રુ.ટવ.ક્રાંજાલાત્વ્રૂત્ર.તપુ. च.ज.शु.उद्देवं.ब्री क्रिंट.लुचकाग्री.टिकाय.सु.र.ट्चट.ब्री.प्रकारा.क्.प्रीट.ज.सुचकाराकाजीका रवैर.त.र्ज.ज.व्यव्यवाराज्ञर,तरःबरःबजायःग्रीरःत्र.कु.प्ररेशःरी-व्येर.ग्रेरःग्रेवरः तर.रटाक्रूंचकाग्रीकारसूच.त.के.छेत्। क्रियाकात.कुच.त्.ब्री.पर्डूट.जवारट्यातपु.ट्र्य.ट्या. बुदार्श्वैरःग्रेट्रज्ञात्वादाद्यमेदारयःग्रेड्र्यार्ट्यःह्रिरःह्रिर्द्रद्यायदेःहेद्रार्ट्ययःयद्या बीजारीशाबी सी.बी.बी.प्री.जुन.ता.केर.सूटायेशाडु.श्रीशाबीच्याबी.म.तर्राचरात्री विराधिशाबी रटार्ट्रमान्त्रसादवायसायाः मुंतायम्भुराविति सेदायते द्वारे स्कार्याः वात्रसायाः वात्रसायाः <u> ५वीश.वर.वेर.चपु.श्रेश.व.श्रेम.चश्रेम.वश्राभु.र्ज्ञवा.त.चध्य.त्रेय.कर्.ज्यूम.वम.शु.५६वा.</u> तर.वर्षा.क्ट्रे.तर्त्। क्ट्रिक्ष.धेर.बर.तपु.र्थिवर.क्ट्र्याकात.क्ट्रे.त्.श्रे.त्रक्टर्यातपु. र्देव ग्रीकार्देकाय प्रवासकी सक्तार्द्र क्षित् ग्री की दें प्रविद्र प्रविद्र या प्रवास क्षेत्र ग्रीहर चर्वास्त्रहरः ब्रद्धरः ब्रद्धाः वर्षे । इ.विदेशः कु.वु.लु.चु.लु.चु.कु.चु.दु.द्वाः प्रायः स्ट्रिनः जबाचुवी.तपु.मैजातू.यर्डूट.री.श्रेट.तपु.ट्रेबेटवी.बी.बीवी.त.ज.कीबाबाबबायर्डूटे.त. क्रॅटब.चपु.ब्रै.चब.२पु.देश.तर.ब्रूट.बंब.ल.रू.ज.ब्रेथ.ईब.ब्रे.चर्डू.चर्ज् । क्रुब.टेचट. च्रीयाश्रेशक्षान्त्रान्या मुक्रानितः मुक्रानितः मुक्रानितः मुक्रानितः मुक्रानितः मुक्रानितः मुक्रानितः मुक्रानि <u> चे.चबा.बेट.तपु.मुबा.त.बार्ट्र.शपु.शप्तयावीयात्तप्तयात्रेम्मूट्यवीम्मूट्य</u>ीयावीचेवा. ब्रीक्षार्क्स् बोक्षाक्षरकाश्चि,यदुः खुकाकानस्य नियः त्यादिः । वियः त्यादिः श्रेट.वृक्ष.चर्ड्र्ट.ट्री रट:चर:जवा चुक्ष.रच.छिट.तर.वर्थे.क्रेट.ज.श्रेक्ष.चष्टु.टिक्ष.व चर्न् ग्रीक्षचक्षुंचः दें नेक्षयम ग्रीक्ष नेव । १३८४ द होन् यदे क्षुंन्य ग्रींद चर्रे व्यवदे तुक्षद नेसन्दर्भिःदह्नन्द्वनसर्द्रस्यायरःश्चिषानेन । देशनेश्वयदेशस्याद्रन् द्रक्षततु.वु.चव.श्र.वु.५.५८.दू.५.ड्रीय.ब्रुच.ग्री.५.बर.जक्षश्च.ब्र्रीय.घक्ष.ब्रुट्र.जक्ष. निब्दश्यत्त्रः द्वाराद्वर्भः वार्षः वारास्त्रः वार्त्तः वीत्रः वार्

mind—like an individual intoxicated seven times by a poisonous herb—[163] the unborn, naturally liberated mind never engages with samsāric activities again.

At the time of the full extent, when the potential of the prajñā empowerment penetrates the channels and winds, one's body is unobstructed by the five elements. This is like how an elephant stuck in the mud is able to pull itself out through its own force. When the meaning of the Great Perfection beyond speech or expression merges with speech, through the interdependency of compassion overcome with prajñā, speech becomes like the sweet song of an adolescent kumbhanda. Henceforth, whatever is verbalized is accepted by and benefits others. [164] When the meaning of one's own originally pure nature—forever primordially liberated—merges with the stillness of the mind, it is certain that saṃsāra will never be reentered, like becoming immune from smallpox.

At the time of the exhaustion of all phenomena, when the Great Perfection—having transcended the sense organs—purifies the corporeal body, like a corpse in a cemetery, one will not have the slightest trace of fear even if a hundred messengers of death are hovering. When the syllables that abide in the channels enter the lattice of wisdom wind, the inexpressible meaning of the king of all vehicles will imbue the sound of speech. The sound of empty expression will become like an echo, and only the words of others will be repeated. [165] An individual whose mind has been purified by the absolute [word] empowerment will, like the consciousness of someone whose heart has been pierced by an arrow, have the ability to instantly discern awareness. Departing for the ground of original purity like vanishing mist, the freedom of the wisdom of perfect buddhahood will instantly occur.

Incidentally, it is as stated in the Naturally Arising:

When exceptional prajñā arises in the mind, recognize it to be a deception of the māras. If fearless conduct suddenly bursts forth, at that moment recognize which direction prajñā should be placed.

Thus, if one is not certain about how to discern the signs of mind-based experiences, [166] there will be no liberation from maras or the narrow passageway of obscuring deviations. If the purpose of this instruction from the tantras is synthesized, three signs are taught: the signs that indicate the

त्रवेयः द्वीतः कुमका क्षेः ह्वाका व्रीः द्वीयः निकारः प्रदेश हेता है वारा या विकार हो का है वारा या विकार है व च्.ड्री रेचट.च्.धेज.च्.बैट.च.ज.उहुब.तद.श्रट्घ.यूयाबीबातबाव.क्र्याजार्बेट.वट्टायोहेट. त्राचर्ष्ट्रचीश्रातपुः द्रवीक्षाञ्चराजवादः खुचाःच। अक्षाञ्च स्त्रवीक्षाञ्च स्त्रवाद्वान्तः द्राना विद्वान्त्रः क्रुवीक्ष:ब्री:चेर.च.रेट.। ग्रीच:शरु:श्र.जूट.रे.बोडीबोकानधेद.बोशुकालर.एकर.च.रेट.। बोलेर <u> बुद्धान्त्रम्भन्नम् अत्यत्रम्भन्नम् वेतःस्यम्भन्ते। देदःस्रम्</u>यान्त्रम्भन्नम् स्वत्यस्यम् श्रह्मा.श्रर्न.तर.चर्यी.खुरः। लय.जम्.ज.कुरःष्ट्रा.धुरःचतुःश्ररम्व.त.च्चीवश्रतश्रसःच्ररःट्र्रः।। विषयः वारायवीवाद्यः वी:वाञ्चवाद्याद्यः वी:वाञ्चः वाद्यः विष्यः वाद्यः विदः वाद्यः वीद्यः विदः वाद्यः विदः वाद्य दर्गे.पहुंचा.प्रेष.री.शु.के.खुटा। **अ**.कु्चोबा.जबा.ग्री.शोवप.पर्गे.शबा.वशाशोवप.जबा.बोडाबा. **क्रॅ्र, यन्द्रम् अन्दर्क्र्य, यन्त्र्यवश्चान्तेन् स्टेन्द्रस्य स्ट्रम् स्ट्रम् स्ट्रम् स्ट्रम् स्ट्रम् स्ट्रम्** लट.रेबो.श.लुबे.तपु.प्रेबोबाक्रंत्र.तवानुबात.उद्यीर.खुट.सुंपु.खुबे.त.क्वोबाक्रंट.रेट.रेबोबो. चश्चवःस्टर्स्द्रःचरःत्ररःहेःर्क्द्रःद्रःद्रश्यायःयःवर्षे चादे चर्षाःकेद्रःस्रावदःवर्षे स्रवेद्रः र्थे.सूर.च.खेबाचे.क्री ट्र.ज.रट.चर.जबा भाषप.पर्जे.श.ट्या.जट.क्रूंब.च.चैंट.ब.केशबाचके. यः खेवः तक्षान् कृत्यायः वाकृतः नृति । विकाम् श्रुत्यः यथ। स्टायवेवः योनः यथे विकाम् श्रुत्यः यथे विकाम् । तर.चर्ष्या.तक्ष.भोवय.उर्जे.भ.चर्या.वी.रेचर.रे.क्वैर.वेश.केर.क्वैर.वी.रेट्का.बी.टा.क्वी.हेका.सी. ष्ट्रिन्द्रस्यन्त्रुय्यस्ये हुस्रस्ये । गव्यद्रय्यमञ्जीस्यान्त्रः क्र्यस्यान्त्रः द्वात्रु चर्ड्र र. दुरः। श्रेशक्ष चर्श्चेरः श्लेश्वरायक्ष र. जक्ष क्षायक्ष विष्य विषय होता । ७अबाग्री:हणबादी। द्विर:बेअबायर्बस्य:बी:क्वेद:यबाधेर:पहंद:श्रे:स्टरपदे:हेर:यहेद: म्रॅं.८२.२.भ्रे.च.२८.। वशक्षकर.के.भ्रे.२८.द्र्ट.बैट.उच्चिवाबात.ब्र्वाबाशहबातर.वैट.वी क्रेशकार्यको जिलाजान्य.रेर्य.चे.श्रम:विद्यातमि.श्रके.चे.च.रेरः। चन्नुजाचतुःवि.चन्नाचप्रेयो **क्रे**,श्रेन.ग्रु.श्रेन.त्.ल.ल्या.चर्चन.त.ज.स्वेबशतकालन.ट्या.तपु.जश.री.स्ट्र-तन. प्रश्नुरम् । विश्वस्य स्थाप्त स घबरायाञ्चा नगारान्यागुरुरायायोन्यान्या

obstacles of māras, the signs of experiences increasing and diminishing, and the signs of the unchanging secret.

First, some practitioners with dull faculties will grasp at visions and fixate upon them as real. Verbally proficient yet lacking the depth of understanding, they will be able to emanate bodies of various colors, in the mirror of their own shadow a second reflection will appear, they will be able to understand the minds of others, and so forth. When that occurs, [167] they should cleanse their body by anointing it with frankincense and nectar from head to toe or by smearing old clay on their limbs so that the color changes. Furthermore, hindrances can take the form of the deity. Although pure wisdom dakinis will not enter the world, dakinis of various activities do reveal their forms in the sky and predict that common siddhis will be achieved. The indication of a deviation will be that the mind changes to become totally different and gives rise to self-defined attachment-fixation, aversion, refuting, and proving. Becoming more and more opposed to the dharma in this way is [168] referred to as "oneself overcome by the dakinis." It is as stated in the *Naturally Arising*:

If a prophecy from the dakinis is received, since that is to test [one's] experience, focus on the view.

Thus, it is as taught. By maintaining equipoise in the meaning of nonexistence, one will be able to overcome the dakinis and there will be no potential to be deceived or lured by enticing, inauthentic siddhis. Furthermore, in general, meditating upon wrathful deities, reciting wrathful mantras, melodiously reciting *hung*, and meditating upon bodhichitta will bring about reversal.

Second, the signs of increasing and diminishing experiences are as follows. By the circumstance of the way the winds and mind combine, a sudden sense of unreliable samādhi will develop. [169] In addition, if uncertain visions of forms of deities, light formations, and so forth appear in the sky, perform the following activities. Sometimes soak the body in water, other times place two pieces of flat wood sixteen finger-widths in length underneath the chin as a support and massage the body with sandalwood oil. Partake of cooling foods and recite the essential sound of the unborn nature—ah. The perfectly correct path will again be secured.

Third, the signs of the unchanging secret are as follows. The body becomes light like cotton, the complexion fair, and white hair and wrinkles

भ्री. अप्रभेषे . प्रप्तः में विष्यः स्पर्तः स्वाद्यः स्वादः स्वितः स्वादः स्वादः स्वादः स्वादः स्वादः स्वादः स वाक्षजाचार्या वार्ष्याम् कवाकासीराश्चार्याम् व्याच्यात्वारा विद्यास्त्रा श्ची साम् जिश्वनुष्र-हि-श्वीदश्वातपुः व्यवाजान्यन्य विद्यात्यं । दि-विद्युष्ठ-हि-व्याज्यायदेषः यात्यायः तश्र.श्रेशावीचेत्र.जातव.त.८८.। वर्षिजायपु.कुवा.शु.वर्धिट.बुट.क्ट्रश.श्रे.कुवाशास्टार्ट्ज. र्ट.चुन्नात.रटा चिरुत्राचैर.रटाम्नैसेर.के.कूर्यन्त.चुन्नात.रटा द्रवानार्टेवा.स्.स्पु.मे. श्रेदःमेबातःरदः। ४व.व्यार्थःरद्यात्रदायाः स्वात्याः स्वातः स्वातः स्वातः स्वातः स्वातः स्वातः स्वातः स्वातः स रिधोक्षाकुः वटः रि.कु.च. श्रेरः च.ज.क्ष्योका चत्रा । अभवा उर्तु रक्षा चक्षा व्यक्षा श्रेः न्वीसनीरा हेर्राटेश्वर्थे त्त्रुरायहवायान्या तुरावरावहन्तु वर्डेरसायान्या वर्षायार्द्रद्याग्रीद्वयार्द्रवार्वापायायाग्रायदे विवायातवावायायार्दा क्रेटा हे स्ट्रियर हो प्र *बुदःकुॅद*ःश्रूटबादाःप्रदःश्चिदःदिःशुःतक्ष्यःतःस्वाबाश्चर्द्रयःदःप्रबद्धाःत्वःवादःत्वरःदःद्वेववाग्नीः अवराक्षरायदे:रवावाकाश्चितामुः ज्ञेकायार्वाकायावादरार्वा । वाक्षेकायाः स्ट्रां क्षेत्रायाः मुक्षप्तत्ररःपःदी वाक्षरःपः<u>म</u>्नाज्ञुरःजन्न। स्वःतःव्यक्षरःर्रःरव्येरःवीःमेन्न। विःसःवर्श्वरः यःदश्यतः है। खेश्वर्ययः व्युंद्र्वर्यः द्रान्दर्या व्युंद्र्यः त्युंद्रान्यः व्युंद्रान्यः व्युंद्र्यः व्युंद्र्यः व्युंद्र्यः व्युंद्र्यः व्युंद्र्यः व्युं क्रमेश.बी.उत्तेज.च.कूरे.तकाभ्री.च.उर्ट.धेरे.ज.उक्ट.मी.चयु.सेमेबासी.मै.जश.रेवीटकासी. रवायकावाधेरार्ट्रवावायार्टीतकरा पद्मराष्ट्रीयात्रायाष्ट्रीयात्रास्त्रीयात्रम् म्राथाना प्रमान प्रमान स्थान स्यान स्थान स्यान स्थान स च इत्त्रं निक्षित्रं हित्ते हित्रे स्वादे स् चिश्रमः बी:वाज्रमः दी क्रांस्याया

disappear. Hair and nails stop growing, [170] and the mudras and syllables of the five families appear on one's body. The skin becomes youthful, white hair turns black, and new teeth grow in. One gains the mastery of a flexible, supple body. Likewise, by the accomplishment of the truth of speech, whatever is said brings benefit to others. Words that cause confusion are never spoken, and many aspects of the dharma are naturally understood. One comes to know various ancient histories, languages, and dialects of the beings of the six classes. The speech of the shrāvakas, pratyekas, and bodhisattvas can be heard, the movements of the breath are curtailed. and so forth. [171] Having cleansed the mind, one no longer needs food and clothing and can remain in samadhi for months or years. The winds [mind] can be directed at will. By purification of the concepts of the past and future, stages of activities cease; and, giving rise to immeasurable compassion, passions no longer arise in the mindstream. In short, the crucial point is to remain unsullied by the intellect that encourages refuting and proving extreme views based on positive or negative hope and fear.

Second, the extent of accomplishment recognized in the dream state is as follows. It states in the Secret Sound Tantra:

For the supreme, [dreams] will cease; for the middling, [dreams] will be lucid; and for the inferior, [dreams] will be transformed.

Thus, for all of those with keen faculties and enthusiasm, the connection with karma and habits will be severed. [172] An indication that buddhahood will occur in that very lifetime is when dreams are purified in the dharmakāya and sleep arises as clear light. For the middling, dreams become lucid and, through familiarity with dream transformation, buddhahood will occur in the bardo. For the inferior, the continuum of negative habits in the dream state is severed and, by experiencing only positive dreams, rebirth will be taken in the realm of the natural nirmāṇakāya.

Striking with the Three Attainments

Third, striking the nail of the three attainments is as follows. The quote continues:

क्र्यत्तःयन्निशःग्रीक्षयोत्रस्यत्यत्या । त्रमःयन्त्रसम्पत्तः स्रोत्ते स्ट्राः । विद्यासक्रमः च्रीक्षरच्रोत्पः र्ह्चिनक्षर्त्त्वः च्युद्धेन्यः यम्ब्रुक्षः क्षेत्रः क्षेत्रः क्षेत्रः क्षेत्रः क्षेत्रः व्यव च.ज.र्चटर.ब्र्च.तक्ष.भुव.श्रूर.खेर.विशवाक्ष.वकर वरःभुः खेलाजरारचरः ब्र्चायाः र्रायुवायते द्वाराया स्वेदायाया स्वाराया विद्वारा विद्वार चबुच्ची दुवःत्रःक्रःश्चित्सःचर् शुःरब्धिरःक्षेत्रचदुःबद्देरःक्षेत्रःचव्ह्या शिःर्जूबाःखेन्सक्दः ग्रेट.पबेट.। जिम्रातस.ट्य.ब्रूट.विश्वम.ग्री.र्केव.पर्कज.र्ट.क्र.क्र्-ज.स्वीस.त.ब्र्स.ग्रीट.रट. <u> ऱ्</u>र्म्पूर्यक्षात्र्येताश्चानेश्वतपुर्ध्वत्रियानुस्त्रियानुस्त्रियानुस्त्रियान्त्रा स्यःब्र्स्टायायम्भ्रीःसःचरिःमिद्देन्। देषाःयामित्वेव्वाःमुख्यस्यायाय्वेदरायाभ्रीदास्या *र्वतर्भाश्चित्रप्रसङ्घुः*द्वस्राह्मस्रमञ्जीदायास्रीः नेतिः यदिः मित्राः केंस्र केंद्राः ग्रीः मित्रस्यायदिः केर.मुजार्थकारतु.दश्य.ये.चरेष्ट्रक्षेत्रातपु.श्वेदायरंबार्यात्राष्ट्रवाताश्चरीताबा.मुचा.मै.जा रे'य'सेर्'पदे'वर्रित्। कुल'यदे'विस्रक्ष'यार्षेद्र'ह्रव्रक्ष्र्'सेर्'पर र्वेद्र्य'युर्'रर्रा रेवायः लक्ष.च.रे.तपु.अरक्ष.चै.क्रीयु.डे.जू.२श.रेप्ट.शर्र.त.चीनुवाज्ञ्चो.².तप्तकातकारचीपः त्रसायते.मूराष्ट्रिमान्यायमावहवायावी र्दे हे स्रेयसान्यते स्रेटावी से र्योटावी सु

By striking the nail of the three attainments, the contaminated body vanishes.

Thus, if words that convey the same meaning are not continually repeated, that meaning may not be fully understood. Once mastery over outer appearances is gained, circumstantial phenomena arise as pure lands. [173] Internally, once mastery over the magical body is gained, the corporeal body is purified in clear light. Secretly, once mastery over the wind-mind is gained, even a consciousness that has committed the five heinous non-virtues can be guided by focusing awareness.

Revealing the Status of Liberation with the Four States of Confidence Fourth, the four states of confidence are as stated in the Heap of Precious Jewels:

With the unchanging view of the four states of great confidence, the full extent of irreversible wisdom will be recognized.

Thus, even though one hears of the suffering of the three lower realms, the finitude of life span and so forth, one determines that it is impossible for bliss and suffering to independently exist in one's own nature which has never been confused from beginningless time. The confidence of not fearing the lower realms is aroused; and, when awareness arrives upon the ground, even the name "saṃsāra" no longer exists. [174] This is why there will be the confidence of no longer anticipating the ripening of cause and result. In this way, through liberation in the innate nature of phenomena, the thought "this is happiness" no longer occurs. Since there is no independent state beyond sorrow, there will be the confidence of not hoping for anything to be obtained. Even though hearing about the immeasurable qualities of the victorious ones, except for encountering one's own true nature, one will know that there is not even a hair tip's worth of something else that becomes buddha. By encountering this very nature, there will be confidence that joy and sorrow are pure in the nature of evenness.

Once one has perfected these four states of confidence, the instructions for entering the citadel of enlightenment are as follows. It states in Vajrasattva's Mirror of the Heart Tantra:

श्चार्यात्रसार्यसारानुः व्यापानुसाने। व्यापान्यार्हे न्यायायास्यानुसारान्या। शरूये.तर.र्र्ज्याश्वतर.श्वटवामेशतर्। दि.ज.लट.रेयो.तर.र्र्ज्याश्वतर.श्वटवामेश ताथ्री सिटातु.केथा.शाश्रटीतरासटसामिसात्रू। शिरूचे.तरार्क्सिसातरासटसा मुखयते मुक्तस देन्य। देन्द्रा मुन्द्रा महिस्दरा मुन्द्रा सम्बर्धियः <u>ब्र्यक्षयम् ५२वृद्दः । विद्यायम् ५ प्यते भ्रुः अत्रे क्षे प्यत्त्व क्षेत्रः क्षेत्रः व्याविद्यः अर्द्यः ।</u> श्चिरःपःष्येदःया द्वेःसद्वेःक्वयःपदेःद्वपःर्द्वःद्वेःस्रेदःद्वेरःस्रक्षेत्रसाक्षःद्ववादान्तेःदुःद्वरः च्रिंट.कुर्य.त्र्र.द्रट.प्रयाताबाधुकाजवाद्विषा श्री.प्रयाताबाधुकाजवाद्य.घ। श्री.प्रयाता बिदेशालकाष्ट्राञ्च विद्यानकाश्चीत्रविषयात्तर्वात्तर्वात्तर्वात्त्रकार्या । क्षाकुष्रःत्त्रः एदे. स्टरः रचः रि. स्टर् प्रवीयः रचः रि. स्वीया वेषः रचः रि. वेषः प्रवास्य वाष्ट्रः वाष्ट्रः व त.रीवा.जय.तरीय.री.तम्भवायात्रक्ष.री.र.री.शर्ष्य.तर.र्क्रवायातर.सरसामी.तपु.स्वायाःश. क्रन्या क्षेत्रया मृत्र्य वार्षा मृत्रिया वार्षा वार्षा वार्षा वार्षा वार्षा वार्षा वार्षा वार्षा वार्षा वार्ष रवृद्यम् र्द्रम् र्मे व्यव्यक्षम् विद्यायक्षम् विद्यम् विद्यम् विद्यम् विद्यम् विद्यम् विद्यम् विद्यम् विद्यम् चबुन्नायमा बेसन्द्रमवेदा विकेश विकारित हैन्य हैन्य हैन्य स त्रक्षश्चरायुरादेशयायश्च

There are two states of enlightenment: [175] the state of fully perfected buddhahood and the state of fully manifest buddhahood. Fully perfected buddhahood means to achieve enlightenment without any trace of the corporeal body remaining; whereas, when the state of fully manifest buddhahood is attained, various signs having to do with light, sound, physical remains, kāyas, the motion of the earth, and so forth will occur.

Thus, concerning the first, this includes the great Chetsun' and all those who preceded him who were famous for their actual accomplishment. The latter case includes the Sovereign of the Victorious Ones—Drimed Ödzer—who, in the great charnel ground forest of Chimpu, manifested among the two lights, circular; of the two sounds, loud roaring; and of the two kāyas, wrathful. [176] He manifested both the sacred remains and relics that cannot be destroyed by the elements, while a great earthquake thundered, roared, shook, trembled, hammered, and pounded with great force. These six signs were repeated seven times as he revealed the state of fully manifest buddhahood. Without a single sign left incomplete, he departed for the ground of original purity.

FOR THOSE OF MIDDLING FACULTY

The second section, for those of middling faculty, is a precise explanation of the instructions on liberation in the bardo as stated in the *Reverberation of Sound*:

If defined by categories, there are four.

Thus, the natural bardo, the moment of death, the nature of phenomena, and existence are the four decisive boundaries that delineate the bardos.

a yang dag par rdzogs par sang rgyas pa

b mngon par rdzogs par sang rgyas pa

c lee bisun chen po; Chetsun Senge Wangchük

d rang bzhin bar do

e 'chi kha bar do

f chos nyid bar do

g srid pa bar do

र्टाय्रार्ट्याचेत्राची प्रमार्ट्या हो स्थायाच्याची स्थायाची स्वाया गुवायाची से से प्रमार्थित <u>ज्ञुटलक्र</u>ाजबाचर्षया.तक्ष.चयो.क्योक्षी ही.ज.चक्रीटे.तपु.क.यंक्ष.ख.चूर्यी जवाहाटेटे. तपु.रेचर.बुश.बोषश.वपु.स.चर्.च.रेट.। कैंबे.चर्नजा चर.च.ज.सूबोश.हे.के.सूबोश.से. तत्रवे तत्रिः सञ्चा विकासः विकासः निकासः निवासः महिना मिकाम् सामितः विकासः विकासः विकासः विकासः विकासः विकासः ટ્રૈ.તમુંટે.તપુ.પત્રસાધ.પાલાથધેર. શું લાજ્ય સ્ત્રાહ્યું કૃતવાતવાર્<u>સ</u> લાજ્ય પત્ર્યો. પાર્ટે તો.ધે. म्र्रम् दिरः। देरः वरद्साविवाः यः सेशसः उदः ररः ररः वीः यसः ग्रीः दयरः यसः सुः विवेवाः सः कुर.जयर.केश.चर्टर.ड्री श्रुश्रास्त्री येर.ज्ज्ञ्ज्ञाचरिर.ची जु.रेबाश.वे.देब.खबी रिश्चेज. नसम्राम्यन्त्रानीक्ष्मः दुःसर्वेदः व्यदः क्षुः देवान्तर्भागदेन शुप्तः सुन्तर्भागस्य अैपश्चनमुप्रसम्बद्धिःसः**लक्षः वैक्षा** । श्रःक्ष्वाक्षः देः दयः बदः तकः वैदः। । देः उदः दुः दयः वत्रसः २८.यु। क्रिंग. मुत्रसः जवसः तर्रायः तस्य वस्त्रसः । विस्तर्यस्य स्तरा प्रवेद स्त्री । देविद्वैरावस्यान्त्रस्यविद्यस्यायम् द्रायान्त्रीद्रायान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्य रर्दर-रदःश्वारर्ग्ने प्राप्ते इसकार्यः सद्भार्थः स्वरं अनुत्रम् स्वरं विद्यस र्ट्यमुं अकेर् नुवार् द्वायदे देर् नामयाया चर्मे यथा यसर्ट् क्रिं क्रिं स्वायस केंद्र गुःबर्द्धरायात्रायञ्चीयद्यायद्याराष्ट्रदेशयरे वृत्त्यारायाळ्यायात्राञ्चीर्द्धरा क्षेत्रप्रक्षेत्रयः **८देव.त.जहारूकाश्चेट.तपु.शक्दाकुव.तू.पट्ट.चेब.तर.वेब.वब.ट्.जबार्क्च.तपु.तपु.चयब.** रदायबुद्राचीक्षायरार्द्रायदीरानेकानुतीक्क्षां पर्देगकान्वेद्राखनकाद्रयाया क्रमाबाउटःमेबायबाद्दार्येरःस्टात्क्रवःदुबाउग्रादबाग्रेःवार्वेषावदेःगर्वेद्यायेषाबः तर.पदेवीबाधे.पद्यं.बर.पद्या.क्ष.क्ष.प्यं.वेबाक्षेत्र.क्ष.र्थ.पदेवी.क्षेट.क्षा.क्ष्रुय.त्रोट.तर. व्हवायायवेद। राक्षेत्रीरावसासरार्यायायक्रीवायादात्रेरावर्ष्यायान्त्रात्राया ब्रुंबातात्रान्द्रवास्त्रवाश्चेत्रात्रात्वेव।

THE NATURAL BARDO

First, the natural bardo is as follows. The general condition of sentient beings [177] is such that the habit of previous passions is impressed upon the basis of all, becoming the seed that creates future habits. By the power of individual karma, there is a force that propels beings to take rebirth in various environments and classes and states of happiness, suffering, and indifference. That which is called "potential" means that, through the single cause of ignorance, the distinctions of duality are created and, based on the aspects of the corresponding results, the beings of the six classes appear.

Concerning this, a single substance is perceived differently by each sentient being through the power of their individual karma. For instance, the substance water is perceived by gods as nectar, humans as water, animals as a drink to quench thirst, deprived spirits as pus and blood, and by hell beings [178] as molten lava. Although perceived in those ways, [water] has no true, inherent existence. In *The Bodhisattva's Way of Life* it states:

Who has created the ground of the earth as an iron-hot inferno? Where does this fire arise from? The Buddha taught that this and everything like it is the result of the negative mind.

So, it is as taught.

In this way, the moment that the arrangement of appearances constituting the three realms dawns, that is entrance into the natural bardo. For those of us who are human beings, the five aggregates obscure the appearance of five kāyas. The elements and sense organs obscure the luster of clear light. Karma and passions obscure the appearance of the nature of phenomena. Consequently, there come to be the present independent [179] experiences of happiness and sorrow. Knowing that this leads only to faulted states of future rebirth, the method to reverse it is determined by understanding the way of the natural bardo in order to sever the cord of doubt. For example, among birds, the finch is extremely clever since before building a nest it carefully checks to see if there is any danger or threat from humans. Once the nest is determined safe, whenever [the finch] enters the nest, there is no hesitation. Similarly, at this moment of the narrow passageway, the unsurpassable, indispensable guide is called "the lamp

खेशनायार्श्ववशनवर्त्त्रद्वायाधेन स्वाद्धात्यस्य क्षेत्रका क्षेत्रम् विद्यान्यस्य क्षेत्रम् विद्यान्यस्य स्वाद्य इत्यादार्थाः स्वाद्यान्यस्य स्वाद्यस्य स्वाद्यस्य स्वाद्यस्य स्वाद्यस्य स्वाद्यस्य स्वाद्यस्य स्वाद्यस्य स्वाद क्र्याना महिलाही देवरादेरासरादुसानी सुदायाद्वा मुदास स्मिता स्मिता स्मिता स्मिता स्मिता स्मिता स्मिता स्मिता स ररःवी.जबारख्रें.रेरःवी.शपु.धवीबाई.रेरः। शरूथे.तराशविधे.तबावेथे.रे.रख्यें.चपु. क्रुंबर-राज्ञार-क्रुंबर-प्रकार-व्युंक्ट्रिया चुना-सानुका-सानुका-चुना-प्रवाध-प्रकार-प्रकार-प्रकार-प्रकार-प्रकार रह्में प्रबर्धेतर्द्धायाया इसर्हेन् ग्राह्मायाया हिंदाया निवानी सर्हेन् प्रदर्धीन भवतः शक्तिकारा दशायम्। सयाया गुरु द्वायस्था द्विना स्थान हिन्दि । द केषुःश्चेदःक्षेत्रःक्षेत्रःचक्षेत्रःचतुःश्चवतःश्चाञ्चात्रःश्चेत्रःचेत्रःचेत्रःचेत्रःचेत्रःचतः रिकाप्रे। विरातरारी वाबराया मैकात् रार्टी भीषा की झे जू लाव तक मिरा ह्या प्रवास कर क चेबारवाद्दाम्भायावास्र्र्वेनायान्त्रिन्वयायस्यदिवाद्देवाद्देन्द्रम्बास्यस्य रर्ट्र-तह्रम्यायायार्वेद्यायद्यस्याक्वेर्यायहेद्र-दर्ग्याने। बेद्यान्या व्रेमायमञ्जूषा न्यं बन्दे त्यायायार्वे रायान्वे बाहे। वे रावाने बाया मूबाळन वे रायात्यात्वे प्रति क्षेत्रान्दाया क्रुक्षाचक्षप्रामु:क्रे:चानुकार्स्य | विकार्य:चनु:विद्य:पर्याचीय:पर्याचीयकाराः धेद'र्दे। <u>विवेशन्तत्त्र</u>क्षात्रत्यक्षात्रत्यम्

of hearing that dispels the darkness of ignorance." Holding the meaning of this in mind, [180] it is important to sever all doubts with certainty derived from hearing and contemplating.

Nevertheless, since in the present time most beings are tormented by various degrees of discouragement and degeneracy, it is as stated in the [Treasury of the] Precious Genuine Meaning:

During the Age of Excellence, even all gurus were only mahāsiddhas. Based on the individual's karma and the guru's compassion and omniscience, liberation would occur solely through the potency of dharma according to personal karmic connections and aspirations. Conversely, nowadays, it is difficult to be endowed with such fortunate karma. With countless concepts proliferating, it is almost impossible to cut through even a single thought. That is why it is essential for all ordinary individuals [181] to thoroughly train through hearing and contemplating. Once one arrives at the time of the conclusion of this heart-essence doctrine, practice is then referred to as "devotionbased." Given that this king of secrets is the pinnacle of all doctrines, except for those who are capable of great hearing and contemplating and whose wisdom and fortune are supreme, it is impossible for this meaning to be realized. Therefore, to enter this vehicle it is necessary to largely depend upon the cultivation of hearing and contemplating.

Thus, and the quote continues:

In particular, the guru must know the unmistaken path, for if not, whatever is taught will be mistaken. Therefore, vast hearing and contemplation must be developed first.

Thus, these are my heartfelt words of advice for the beings of the five-hundred-year period [of degeneration]. [182]

THE BARDO OF THE MOMENT OF DEATH

Second, the bardo of the moment of death is as follows. In the *Conjunction* of the Sun and Moon it states:

क्वेंद्वे'श्चे'ह्वा'तर्ज्ञेद्व'र्घे'तर्र् । त्व्जेंद्व'र्घेद्वा'हुःश्चर्'यःश्चेर् । विद्यञ्चेद्वायःदश्चादक्वेः चदुः स्टः चलेवः अनुवादमा सुवादार सुदः चदेः द्वीरा देः त्तुः निः सुरः दरः अवः दवावीः खेः वोः इमबाश्च.एकु.च.चर्चे वर्षेषु.लय.जवा.मैबातर.चर्चे.त.इमबायेमबारूवो.रि.क्टे.तबा म्रॅं.वर.क्री.चर.कर.जबार्चेज.चर.वे.बुर.ट्रर.श.क्रॅबात। बटर्रे.बेरबायीर.उक्र.चर्था शुःस्वाद्यायते । बार्द्धेवादादे देःळॅट्यायाचेदाते। विद्यायते देवाया क्वियां वात्राया ततुःशर्न् जन्नहः केर प्रचिराताचाचेत्र ह्या हित्यायात्र सामक्ष्रसादी। तकुः मुद्रा ही वर् वाक्षणायावाक्षणावादयायाञ्चेवाञ्चाञ्चार्यात्राञ्चात्राञ्चात्राञ्चात्राञ्चात्राञ्चात्राञ्चात्राञ्चात्राञ्चात्राञ्चात्राञ्चात्राच्या ब्रैंर.जबा ट्रे.ष्ट्र.ये.शपु.शब.टवा.इशबा रट.वी.ब्रैंट.ज.पट्टब.तर.वी जिबातबा *त*के:चदे:ह्रेन्स:न्वा:वार:वक्के:दक्के:वक्के:बेंस:वान्च:ब्रेन्:व:स्व:स्ट्र:व्ये:वके:वदे:वान: बनार्ह्रमध्यमः क्रेवर्ये राशुरायः इस्रधायाम् द्रस्यायः यदीः स्री दर्मे स्रागुरः। यदीरानीः ૻૻઌ૽૽ૡઌ૽૽૽૾ૢ૽૱૽૽ૢ૽ૺૹઐ૽૽ઌૣ૽ૢૡૼૢઌૹ<u>૽૱ૢ૿ઌ૱</u>ૡ૽૽૱૽૽ૢ૽૱૽૽ૢ૽ૹૣઌઍ૾૽ૣૼઌૡ૾૽ઌ૽ૻૢૢૢૢૢૢૡ૽૽૽ૼ विदेः तकः त्यावा विदेः सिया मुक्तः यहा यह साधार विदेश वा नाह सामि हिन्दि । लवा.जिटाक्रूंट.जा.क्र्यावातर.इ.टेबाबार्टट.ब्रट.वी.के.विर.उक्ट.च.टबा.बुकार्से.टट.ज. चुक्षरायरह्यातर्ट्र्यावक्षराश्चितकरह्याचाम। स्वराद्र्याचकारारह्यातः दर्वे प्रते मृत्यस्य पानिकाम् पायदेशः मिरान्यस्य प्रते स्त्रते स्त्रते स्त्रते स्त्रते स्त्रते स्त्रते स्त्रते स

Life is impermanent, like a traveler on a journey who never stays in one place.

Thus, once there is birth, death is naturally looming. In the *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon* and all upadesha literature there are extensive explanations on how the signs of death occur and how to deceive death. By understanding this, one can reverse sudden obstacles. Otherwise, it is as the quote states:

There is no direction on this earth where anyone has ever been spared the arm of death itself.

Thus, as taught, according to the teachings given in the Sūtra of Advice to the King, * the actual boundary defining the time of death [183] begins when the illness causing the circumstance of death strikes until the inner breath stops. During that period of time, it is crucial to know the oral advice so that whatever is vague becomes as vivid as a damsel's image of herself in a mirror.

In the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon it states,

This is the time that all upadeshas from the guru must merge with the disciple's stream of mind.

Thus, if the dying individual is a Great Perfection practitioner—like a carefree child not keeping track of details—he or she will be unconcerned with the signs, place, or time of death. If that is the case, these instructions will not be necessary.

The best of middling capacity will be indifferent to the circumstances or place, whether death occurs on a road or an intersection in a city. This is how a homeless vagrant would die. [184] An average practitioner's death would be beyond concern for external circumstances, like a wild animal such as a lion who dies in the mountains, in a cave, or in an empty valley. Engaging with the kāyas and wisdom, this is referred to as "entering the innate clear light" or "entering the pure realms through powab instructions." In both cases [of entering] success depends upon the power of

a rgyal po la gdamspa'i mdo b 'pho ba

वीक्षणावीट्यादायुः मृत्यादी कुं श्रीमि ह्यूरायक्ष भ्रीन्द्रायु नेकायह्वा खावकादी । द्रवासः वर्दे रेष्ट्रेयः विदर्दा स्वार स् दे:श्रेन'यःनप्ति । श्रेन'र्रथःचरः**श्र**रःयशःरु:३। । ५३८-४-५८:रेन'यःश्रे:वश्रुरःदा । शुन्द्राचरार्द्र्राश्चराचरात्री । तक्ष्रताक्चाचरात्राक्ष्यास्त्रीत्रा । विद्यायते र्द्वाचलुग्रासम्बद्धाः विश्वभाष्ट्रभा श्रुटः बुदः रुपः स्वावस्थाः वाद्यस्थाः स्वावः स्वावः स्वावः स्वावः स्वावः स्वावः स्वावः स्वावः स देवाःयानान्नन्त्रद्वाःगाःन्वाःवीःस्सःयाः**र्ह्वाः**यक्ष्युःयेन्यःयःस्यदेशस्यदेशं स्वतःयन्तुः चेन्।यन्सः चक्रअदि.कुबी.ज.बूज.चर.ठब्रीर.ह्री विदी.ज.बब्द.ज्ञाह्र.ब्रूदि.बीट.वे.क्रे.क्रे.क्रेयहे. अयःततुःक्षेत्र-दःक्षेत्रदःवशःश्रावतःनदशःकः सुवोःसःचित्रदशःशःवोध्दःदी यदवोःदशः चर-एक्टे-चते-तुक्ष-व्यचनकाय-चेत्र-चक्ष-क्ष्रुंकाय-बेत्-घते-गूर्त-तु-कु-हत्तु-व्यव-व्य-विष्:श्रेशःरी:रविष्यक्षित्रःप्यत्वात्वात्वप्तिःषान्येश्वातःविष्टरःश्रेरःरीःपर्ह्याःतःवीदाःश्वेतः चतु.जश्र.बुध.बुी. बुि.श.दु.बैट्.जमा संज्ञाचवम्नार्वा.जातह्वा.जवमादुी ब्र्टाराज्य. ग्र्रायह्वान्त्रयाम् हे। दिश्यने सर्वेद्राय्यं देशस्त्रीता दिः यत् म्रित्र त्तःगोडुक्ष। द्रियोत्तःचक्किंदेरःउत्तरकातःगोडुक्ष। द्रिःलरःद्रेयो.गुकाउत्तरकात्त्र्। द्रिःकुरेःचैः अपुःष्यायाञ्चय । द्रियादायाञ्चराधायाञ्चीरायम्,रीयाञ्चेरायायाञ्चरत्यायाः । चल्रम्भाताक्र्रात्वाव्यक्षात्वरामुदावीकार्क्षराचरावस्थायतेराक्ष्र्रात्यान्त्रेवारकेत्राकुत्रा चडुवाक्षास्त्ररःचर्ड्र्नायकार्च्यार्गा दिःषदःबुद्धनुःक्षेत्राचेक्ष्यःचेन्द्रवःवःविदानः कें.यंबार्जुटबात.जुवाबाड्या विवेट.टु.के.वि.टेट.कंय.त.इशबायु.सुशाऱुशान्द्रिशताजा भुःकूंश्वतत्र:वेटःक्षेत्रःभ्रत्रश्चार्यतपुःरविवोद्यःपत्त्रःजीवोद्यःरवो.वी.मी.स्यःजन्यःपर्यःपर्यःयःवटः ळ्टे.ट्री विट्रेपु:कु:कुवाबी:ब्रिंबातबाबाबाकापायदेवबाची प्रवाःश्वः अपया श्रेट्याई हेपुः

familiarity. The visualization for the first is as stated in the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon:

The way to engage the union of kāyas and wisdom is to direct awareness as follows. With the body in the sleeping-lion posture, direct awareness to the eyes. Allow the gaze to rest momentarily in space. If space and awareness [185] are stable, the person will have no bardo and buddhahood will surely be achieved.

Thus, assuming [one of] the three postures or remaining in the sleepinglion posture, focus awareness on the eyes. With eyes directed to the space of awareness, relinquish the present life and relax uncontrived within original purity. In an instant liberation will occur. This is also called "introducing the secret path."

Since this is an extremely profound key point, even while one is alive, when the sky is pristine, direct awareness into space and think, "The moment of death has arrived. Now I must pass into the peaceful unelaborate expanse." [186] Exhale the breath and follow that by allowing the mind to remain without focus. This path is extremely swift!

For the latter, it states in the tantras:

The way of entering into various realms is as follows. The teachings for reanimating the dead and transferring consciousness are practiced by the consciousness mounting the winds. For that, it is important to have previous experience through training. It is also important to concentrate and transfer awareness. Then, with *hik*, [the consciousness] is ejected. This depends upon the guru's oral instructions.

Thus, during the final moments of the last breath, awareness as a white ah in the heart is ejected directly up through the crown aperture. By reciting hik twenty-one times, liberation will occur. [187] Just as mentioned in the tantras, it is important to train while still alive! Those endowed with this key point need not depend upon the stages of dissolution. Through the bodhisattva's manner of transferring breath, they will pass beyond sorrow.

At this time, if clarification through verbal elaboration is necessary, it is best to receive this from one's guru. If that is not possible, a vajra relative with undefiled samaya should recite as follows:

मुःदेवाबामुःस। ५.केषुःष्ट्राचाबाजातद्वीः यद्वीदानु। स्वाचानुवानुवानुवानुवानु *ब्रेशक्ष.*शत्तरःषूचा.८८। त्तर.ब्री.बट.वज.२.ब्रिट.बटबाम्पैर्ट्। ।८४.व्रिट्संब्रीकात.श. खेना-वाष्ट्रेन् : स्टानी-सेना-घाल-नगर-घाँदे:इस्राध्य-स्टब्स-स्वान्तना-स्टब्स्-श्रीकास्यन्तः तबरश्रायायविदार्श्वरायाश्चेरावीःर्ध्वेषाश्रादाद्वयायावराद्वयायरार्वायदेशदिवाहेदार्थेरारी। देःवःचर्ड्रअःक्वःवयःअविदेःक्वयःचःवेषःचःचःच्दःग्रीक्ष। देःयःदेववःग्रीःचःक्विंदःअव्यदेववः तरःकेतपुर्धायप्रधायमार्ह्मवाद्यात्रक्ष्यात्राक्ष्यात्राक्ष्यात्राक्ष्यात्राक्ष्या कुर्-ग्री-बाबी-ब्रेस्-त्य-चलुर्-छेवा ।देवे-क्वेब्रिं-ग-रवा-बी-बा-वा-बा-बा-बा-वा-रव्युस-र्स्। ।वाव्य-हे[.]देरअर्चेलव्हर्क्सर्हेर्पर्यराँदेश्वरप्यव्यवस्तर्रस्य स्वर्त्तर्देश्वरप्य क्रीकावी रट.ट्र.सेश्वाश्चाव्यान्त्रगार्याची रचित्रास्याचरे यत्राची वार्यासे वा विश्वास्य वास्रुशः यर्ह्रेर.ज.रट.धुर.क्वेट.शक्ष्मतर.चल्की.ब्र् ।पर्ट.धु.ह्र्बाकात.रट.वैट.स्वाकायकायिका तःलुवं तकाशकूर्याः प्रिः तत्वर्यावात्त्र्। दिः ततः शवः तत्वात्व्यः ग्रीटः यदि दः दः शुः व्यवः व्यवः वःत्रजायदुःइसाराष्ट्रीःजाइःप्रैटःग्रेर्दिःचदुःग्रेट्रायद्गिःविद्वद्यायद्गी वदावत्रायायदःश्री व्यक्षरत्यः ब्रुवास्थ व्यवसङ्ग्वाद्यः देवायः देवत्यः वित्यत्यः विवयः विवयः विवयः विवयः विवयः विवयः विवयः विवयः बुक्राबुद्दायक्षात्रेयःयम्बद्धायुद्धा यद्देरःययःबुक्षार्द्द्ववश्चात्रःयदेःबुद्दरयदेःववः क्ष्यान्ता मिरावीकार्य्यक्षाक्ष्याद्वेशक्ष्याद्वेश्वाचार्यक्षा विका **बे.के.खेट.केट.मु.थेबा ।जटसावस.उ**र्चे.चढ़.क्रॅचस.गीव.बटी ।क्रि.बे.के.ज.हाम.तद.क्री । (म.सु.सू.सु.यर्षा प्य.मु.प्र | दि.पद्येत्रः अ.प.अ.मुअ.पस्य | |

O fortunate child! This clear light is actual wisdom that originates from itself. Let your mind remain in this nature without contrivance, and you will unimpededly arrive [188] in the state of buddhahood. If through this the mind is still unable to do away with concepts, eject awareness as a white ah out of the crown aperture like a flung arrow. In the upper direction is the realm of perfectly pure space. It is there that the conqueror known as King of Space dwells. Endowed with the empowerment of the ground—the fundamental nature of the Great Perfection—fortunate one, fearlessly receive it! Depart for the appearance of the ground of the nature of phenomena and you will achieve buddhahood in the ground of original purity. If by chance liberation does not occur, recognize all appearances of the bardo of the nature of phenomena to be your own. [189] At the moment you recognize your own nature, joyfully depart for the space of original purity.

Thus, having repeated this three times, [the instructor] should also remain in equipoise.

These instructions are exceptionally sublime because they are drawn from the Naturally Occurring Great Perfection* and other texts. Here, despite having received upadesha, if one does not have full confidence, as with all ordinary individuals, retraction of the channels and winds begins with the four outer elements, with the five inner aspects of space, and with the five secret life forces. All additional twenty winds will dissolve according to the subtle stages of decomposition. Although this is explained in detail in the tantra Naturally Arising, that which is presented here is so that ordinary individuals can easily understand. [190] The way the elements dissolve and the winds depart is stated in the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon:

When the earth element dissolves back into earth, the body becomes heavy, unable to rise. The ability to stand and move diminishes. When the water element dissolves back into water, fluids issue from the mouth and nostrils. Similarly, when the fire P.इ.रेब.वु.रच.धे.अशा जिस.मु.शवद.मु.ट्र्रेट.अशवरकूरो रि.चलुव.प्रैंट.ज.प्रैंट. इस्रामस्। । दिसम्बद्धः स्टरः स्टरः त्यवः त्यमः तस्। । स्रोमः ग्रीदः ग्रीवः तः र्जूनाः यदे। । हमानाः वे.स.ज.वैर.च.ट्री ।पट्र.ज.श्रम:यश्वर.इ.ज.पज्ञी ।ष्ट्रेश:८२। ग्रॅ्ट:मश्वज:जश्र प्ट्रेग्बानुन्द्र्वन्तुः स्ट्रब्याचा विद्यद्वे से नेवा हुन्य हुन्। विद्यायन्त्री पर्टशः श्राचरार्था । श्रुवाः क्र्वाः निवाबाद्यः द्विः श्रायक्षता । वर्षावाः स्थाय श्रेतः तपुर्मेट सूबतवा जिसम्भाव में नजरिंद क्यां निक्ष में मीपुर् हें भूमा र्वेदश्रश्चेष्रवाराष्ट्रेर्यः प्रस्ति । विष्यतः प्रतिराश्चेष्यः स्ट्रियः स्ट्रियः । । य र्टामधेमातपुः भेटा चूबातबा जिबाकुः ट्रेट्युमावप्यं बारकूरा जिबाकुः प्राचीनार्टः . वाज्ञ अर्था विश्वेषायायायायायी स्टिट्स्याच्या विश्वापात्र अस्ति । विश्वापात्र अस्ति । विश्वापात्र अस्ति । विश्व इ.संबर्धियोषुःसूर्याः क्रेन्यःपर्देशा विकार्यः। ई.क्र्.क्रैंस्यःपर्दःक्षेत्रःपर्दी व्रि.सु.स्यरः चू.रच.वुर.इशक्षा भित्रक्त्रकायतुर्व.री.स्व.ग्रीकाररी दिवातःश्रेटवी.रीग्रेजरी.परीक्षा । मुःजरःश्चःनेबःद्वःयःक्ष्यव। विवात्वादेशदेश्यःवात्त्रीं यदेःवरःवी द्वरःवेशवाद्वःहःर्यरः च.कै.धेषु.^{प्र}स्त्वीबान्द्रवी.वर्दस्याधिन.चषु.क.जाङ्गश्रद्धाङ्गन्यचेत्राचरेचोद्यानपुःक्क्र्योद्याना.ग्रीह्य हे.द्रवा.बर्टस्थाश्चेटःबषु:द्रवा.तःशु:उखुट्रःवटःच:जःद्येश| ऋःव्यो.क:श्रःजःश्चटःचः नगरवणकी यस वस्ति स्राप्त हें न

element dissolves back into fire, the mouth and nose completely dry up. The body loses heat from the extremities inward. Likewise, when the wind element dissolves back into wind, breath becomes erratic, the limbs struggle, and the eyes roll back in the head. Whoever experiences these signs is departing from this world.

Thus, and in the Clear Expanse it states:

When the wind that mobilizes the body departs, [191] the body can no longer raise itself up and the hamstrings tremble. The limbs will not contract, and speech becomes difficult. The eyes roll back, and the breath is exhaled. When the wind that gives the physical complexion luster departs, the entire body—as well as the area around the mouth and nose—becomes a gray color, like smoke. Pain shoots through the muscles, and a foul stench issues from the mouth and nose. When the wind that separates impure substances from pure departs the body, one can no longer eat or drink and the strength of the body diminishes. When the wind that distributes heat throughout the body departs, the warmth of the body escapes from the extremities. The splendor and luster of the body fades. When the wind of the karma of the eon escapes, the body trembles uncontrollably and the blood in the veins and capillaries retracts into the aorta.

Thus, and the quote continues:

At that time, [192] appearances dissolve as follows. All outer sensory perceptions and recollections dissolve, so that everything becomes like the darkness of night. Awareness dissolves into the center of the heart, memory fades, and speech no longer functions.

Thus, at this point, the so-called mind is the radiance of awareness carried by the wind-mind in the lungs, like a blind horse. When this combination [wind-mind] separates and the radiance of awareness dissolves into awareness in the heart, it is like a crippled man. All winds without exception pass through the path of the windpipe to flow out the mouth and nose. When

क्ष्-द्रदःश्चे.मेश्चन्य-ब्रॅट:दृश्च । श्वेशश्चन्दःश्चे.मेश्चनुश्चनःश्चेश्चन्द्रश्चि *૾ૺૺૺૹ*ૢ૾ઌૢ૱૾૽ૼૺૺૼૺૺૺ૾ૹૢૡૺ૱ઌૹૢૼૢ૾૱૿ૺૺૺ૾ઌ૽૽ૼૢ૿ૼૺૼૺૼૼ૱૽ૢૼૺૹૡૺ૾ઌ૱ૢઌૢૡ૽૱ૢૹૢૹ૽૽ઌઌૡૺૺૺૺૺ बर्चिश्वास्तराचिःक्षेत्रे स्वारान्ध्रेशकासराचित्रास्त्रेत्रियाः विश्वास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रे स्वार् *चित्रेक्षान्नेःचित्रुक्षाः* स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् प्रथमः वार्षित्रः वार्षितः वार्षित्रः वार्षित्रः वार्षित्रः वार्षित्रः वार्षित्रः वार्षितः वार्षित्रः वार्षितः वार्षित्रः वार्षित्रः वार्षितः वार्षित्रः वार्षितः वार्षित्रः वार्षितः वार्षेतः वार्षितः वार्षितः वार्षितः वार्षितः वार्षेतः वार्षितः वार्षेतः वार्षितः वार्षेतः तबरक्षानित्। गीव.ज.र्थ्य.र्क्न्य.रायु.क्र्.र्यु.श्रवीतःगीयःक्षश्चातःम्वितःनास्तानान्तरः च.र्टर.क्र्यक्ष.कृषी.रबी.ध्रैरट.क्ष्रैं,खेक्ष.क्षें.खेचका.घेज.च.ज.चक्र.च.यु.सीबोका.ग्रीका.टेटका. नश्रक्र रूपार्च भ्रेषा देवा वीश्वर विदायतर व्याप्त दित स्टेशिय के विदाय स्टेशिय स्टाय स्टेशिय स्टाय स्टेशिय स यह्यःग्रेःक्वेंरःचःचक्रदःय। ग्रेःक्षयःख्दा रदःयःस्ट्राद्धःर्दरःग्रह्मयःयदेःगाधिदःहा <u> इत्राप्तकश्चात्त्र्यस्यायरामु</u>ळेरायकराययरास्यास्यायस्यायायन्त्रास्यं। दिर्देशेस यरः ग्रीक्षः मिन । ५७ १६ दे: रेना पः हे दायः दि? गार्टे प्रदेशे मुंतः काळे दायका दिवे स्टरः त्यात्रः प्कीराचरा ग्रीसासीय । ब्रिटाचा देशब्हरास्त्रा विश्वसारवा देश्वा तथा वेदाया है दासा भ्रद्र्यत्वया वहान्नुद्रायदान्नेवसायाः क्षेत्रः स्वी । वित्यः के स्वेद्यायः वास्त्यः विद्यासायाः स्वी र्चरः त्रुः इशक्षः वीरः दशः वीरः दः चरः श्रृषाः अः दशः भूषाः विदेः श्रृष्टाकाः अरुः चरुषाकाः दक्षा द्रवाबाक्की.स्रा इ.ज.लट.श.क्वाबासीवा व्हिट्र्झ्झ.चडबासी.स्रवाची.जबाट्टाच्याचबा श्रेर्पर मेश्रायर ग्रीकाया पर्द्याक्षा स्वास्त्राची व ।इत्यार् श्रेष्वे वक्षा द । या उत्तर ग्री हिरा जिशकालुट.ज.ब्रीकासुचा श्रिकाधीकातक्षेटि.कुचा.ट्रेट.ख्रुट.ख्रेच ।कटकासिकाईट.च.शवर. वसर्रायम्यायायाची द्वेयाये राष्ट्री ।

[the wind] can no longer return, this is called the "separation of mind and wisdom" or the time of death.

At that time, it is beneficial to rely upon the three precious upadeshas of the great, profound tantra *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon*: [193]

Joining one's mouth and nostrils with the person's whose recollection has diminished," forcefully exhale three long breaths of air. With the first breath, imagine a white om; with the second, a red ah; and, with the third, exhale and abide in emptiness. With each inhalation imagine that the individual's consciousness returns to their body as a blue hung and in the same instant recite hung with such force that the intestines retract to touch the spine. The eyes of the individual should then fly open. At that time, introduce the luminosity of the empty vital essence [194] called pointing-out instructions: "O fortunate one, this is the clear light of your own nature. At this time of separation from your body, the three doors are no longer an obstruction so, although the bardo of the nature of phenomena—including all the sounds and lights—arises in all its glory, it is not other than your own appearances. You must recognize this! Since this present naked awareness is actual liberation itself, do not deviate! Do you see the appearances? Do you hear these instructions?"

Thus, if there is a response or a sign becomes apparent, the transmission was successful. If there are indications that the [individual's] consciousness is clear [195] or the sense organs are vaguely alert, shape paper into a cone or use a piece of bamboo and place your mouth at one end while inserting the other into the individual's ear, saying, "O fortunate child! Don't be attached to anything! You have separated from your corporeal body of flesh and blood. It is pointless to be afraid of the bardo of the nature of phenomena's radiant light and sound! Recognize that your own appearances do not actually exist and seize the immutable resting place. If you are unable to abide there, bring to mind the pure realm of Great Bliss. Generate devotion and depart! Have no doubt that you will meet with the Buddha

बेशक्षेत्रःतरःत्वाचीश्वःतर्ह्ता यदेःयुःम्रेशःमुःभर्षः म्रेतःतर्भःयस्तर्ह्तःगुदः चुवःहिःजवाबात्तरःदश्चीरःह्। दिःदवाद्यःष्ट्रस्य ब्रैवाबाब्यःवाद्यः यद्यः वावदः छिदः यरः क्यं. जुरु त्या विषय व्यापर हे मित हुँ राजका श्रे. दे तिविषा दराश स्वापाया विवेश रिवासर्रराज्यस्य प्रमा । इ.क्ष्माज्ञराचराच्याच्याच्चाच्या । विसक्तावर्षः क्षे यात्रह्मट. तपु. पर्जे. ता. तथा ज्ञा. कु. ती. ती. देश का क्षेत्र का क्षेत्र ति कि वश्वक्रामिश्राशर्वेदायायदीयादार्केट्राह्य विदेश्क्रीटावटादाखारात्राच्याया पटाचीवा त्मृ.च.र्राट्यक्षेत्रंत्रकाञ्च्यात्रेदान्। रिवाकाष्ट्र्याची.कर.तत्त्रा कर.म.ववा.तत्र्रञ्जयका ब्री.स.कु.सी.इ.बोडुवी.टार्डूर.ताबा.प्येंटबा.टा.सी.पी.प्रेंट्ट.क्री क्रुंबी.श्वर.लुव.लटाश्व्.द्रथा.सी. उद्दरमाना चर्रा द्वीर दावि मान्य मान ક્ર્યું 'દતિ' हुगक्ष' इत्र' खेत' त्रायः ची 'बट' बता' दाया' दाया' हिस्से हिस्से 'बिस्से हिस्से 'बिस्से हिस्से ' इस्रामेक्षक्रेटावराषरावाक्यायर्नायदेग्यदेग्दरायाषायर्ह्न्यायान्यक्ष्यादेन्य्या **८८.र्ज्यः वर्ष्यः प्रमाने बार्यः चल्येवः ग्रीकार्यरः वाक्षयः यार्ष्यः प्रमाने वर्षः क्षेत्रः ग्रीः** चरेत्र'य'त्रद'दख्द'त्रक्ष'दर्देदक्ष'यदे'ग्वद्र'छ्द'यर्ठद'त्वेषा'र्खेद्'य'वेश्चेष'यदे'कुव्यर्थे रदेवु विर क्रूबा हो। रिदे र वा वी क्रें मुल में निद्य लाय विवाध या लाई व में हो हैं वा काई. 'उद्भवी.तपु.रेतुर.तप्रेवीशःयेशःजेशःग्री.सिवी.प्रेशःस्त्र्यी.क्षरःपर्रेशःतपुःग्रेरे.जश्री सिवी. म्रचित्रात्राचात्र्यस्य क्षात्रात्त्रात्त्वात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्य स्वविद्यात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्र त्रराष्ट्री.रंबिवाबाक्ररी प्रैंट.देश.तर.सुबात.ज.सुश.यंबा.

of Boundless Light." Thus, melodiously recite. It is excellent if this is recited when the [196] stages of dissolution begin. This is an exceptional key point known as "the consummate introduction."

Furthermore, it states in the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon:

If the dying individual is still breathing, there is no doubt that [the individual] will be led from that state by the syllables, breath, and so forth.

Thus, most ordinary beings who have never heard this dharma before will indicate their future place of rebirth through body language and other signs.

The method to lead them to higher states from the time the death process begins until the consciousness departs is as follows. Visualize a white ah in the individual's heart. Place your mouth close to their crown aperture. [197] As they exhale, slowly and melodiously recite ah as many times as the age of the dying person. When it is apparent that the person's last breath has expired, at that very moment recite ah twenty-one times. If steam emits [from the crown], even though the individual may have committed many nonvirtues, they will be led to a higher realm. Those already destined for a higher rebirth will be able to be led to an even higher state. If by chance an individual displays the signs of a hell-realm rebirth—in order to prevent their direct descent—at the moment the person separates from their breath, visualize the consciousness in their heart as ah and, while reciting ah, simultaneously imagine that this melts into five lights. Mingle [198] this with your mind and rest. If the guide possesses high realization, because the consciousness of the deceased is by nature clear light, this will unite with the truth of the nature of phenomena. As an exceptional key point for guiding the consciousness, this is a sublime feature of the king of vehicles.

Like the example of a king on his horse struck by a cannonball fired by the minister, all the blood in the body condenses into the aorta as pools of blood surge into [the aorta] in three stages. The length of the breath is also different [at each stage] during the three exhalations. Finally, when the outer breath ceases, and the winds dissolve into the consciousness, [199] awareness momentarily falls unconscious in the center of the heart. It is

श्रेपकारी ग्रॅ्राराचाराताना रे.वंशानीशानी सिवारर्थशा श्रिवा कराया चिवा.स्रवासाम्बद्धाः । विन्दवा स्रवा वावेशसाम्भु व्यवा वर्षे । दिस्वासास्त्री ह्या वाद्यार स्थान दे.येबास्चर्यास्चर्याक्ष्यास्य प्राप्ता । भार्त्यास्य प्रविषय स्वाप्ताय । प्राप्ताय । प्राप्ताय । प्राप्ताय । विच.सुचास.चासेंत्राःमैटाःतस्। लि,चा.दुस.दं धवास.यु.पर्ट्रातस.चोटःकर्। १५.यस.सु. रविवाशक्तरम्परम्। दिवायाश्चेरार्वभ्रियाचमुव्यवशर्म्। दिवशवरावीर्ववाश कर्वमा क्रिंम'हेर'परर्रे एकर'प'धेवा विसर्वा ।वासुय:प'क्रेंस'हेर'ग्री:परर्रे दी। *स*ट.त्.चर्च.उद्देय.कु.प्टेब.च्.र.चश्चरट.बैट.लुच.जबश.कु.जूट.चश्चरा.बैट.च.क्री *दे*तिःक्वेःप्रदाक्षदाक्षदाक्षक्षायायायदातुःसुःत्वतुःवादाक्ष्मद्वतिःवादयक्षादवादवींक्षाहे॥ **र्वःद्वेःअःतुःदव्वेतःञ्चवःचरःअःञ्चरःत्यकःग्रुःरवरःत्यकःतुरःदर्शेःश्रुकःअःवनःचकःग्रुरः** रटावी अप्यासटार्ये दे मुक्षेया दक्षा धीट्रा मुक्रेक्षा सेट्रा धरा दुःचा प्रदेश मुक्षेद्रा से स्वार्थे स्वार्थे हिंद्र ग्रान्वाक्रेयः व्यास्त्रास्य स्वासान्त्रः द्विवायाक्रम् । श्रीयाक्रम् वायाया देः व्यवस्वावि श्वरः रुप्तस्त्र तपु.क्ष्याची.क्षेटाचासी.कें.सी.टी.चूर्याचीकार्यात्रक्षा टू.चू.र्टरास्टरास्वायिक्षाचर. र्देरःक्षेःअ:५८:बेरःग्रीःप्रटःपत्नेदः५:प्रदःश्वदःशकागान्दः५:अःभेदःपर्देदकः तक्षःसःतरःर्नुःत्रत्र्वाःयःश्रूरःव्रेःव्वाःब्रेन्।यत्रेस्र्न्।यःवरःर्नुःररःविद्वेनःसेन्।यः ୢୢ୶୵୵ୡ୕ୄୗୣ୲ୖୣ୳୷୶ୣ୶୴୷୷ୠ୵୳ଽଽୡୣ୵ୡୣୖ୳ଢ଼୕୵ୢଽୗୄ୕ୢଽୡ୲ୣ୕ଌୡ୳ୢୄ୕ୠୡ୲ୣଌୄଌ୵ୡ୲୳ୡୖଽୡ୷ र्रथावयद्यन्दरः ह्र्यक्षत्रकः

during that state of unconsciousness that the inner breath ceases, as stated in the *Clear Expanse*:

As the blood in the body condenses, when the [first] pool of blood strikes the aorta, both the mouth and eyes become pale. Breath is exhaled the length of a cubit. When the second pool of blood strikes, the head falls forward and breath is flung the distance of an arrow. When the third surge of blood strikes, with the sound of *ik* the breath shoots out the length of an arm span. Then the outer breath ceases, awareness falls unconscious in the heart, and, when the inner breath ceases, that is when the bardo of the nature of phenomena dawns. [200]

So, it is taught.

THE BARDO OF THE NATURE OF PHENOMENA

Third, the bardo of the nature of phenomena is as follows. Once the support of self-fixation—the heap of aggregates—has been discarded, the clear-light manifestation of one's own innate nature appears. At that time, it is necessary to possess the oral instructions in order to trust one's own appearances like a child joining his mother's lap. This analogy reflects the profound connection between mother and child. Not only that, just after birth even animals are capable of knowing their mother among many through their karmic connection, singling her out to suckle without hesitation. The practice of trekchö imbues realization of the ground of awareness as the great nature of original purity abiding like the mother. From that, phenomena that arise from the appearance of the ground are like the child. Becoming familiar with that through tögal, [201] like a child recognizing his mother and joining her, in the bardo one recognizes that both the nature and its own strength are like the sun and its own rays. Gaining certainty that this is not other than one's own appearances, at the moment of discernment buddhahood occurs without a bardo, like a child uniting with his mother.

Moreover, [the methods] on this exceptional secret path are as follows. When all stages of dissolution of the restricted corporeal body are complete

जिद्याम्राम्बरायम् वात्राम्बर्याम् विद्याम्बर्यात् विद्याम्बर्यात् विद्याम्बर्यात् विद्याम्बर्यात् विद्याम्बर् ततुः भेट. दुवा शास्टा तथुव की. तूर्य वाकारा हूं व यादा वशासावतः हीव वाचारा के. वी की. वीस लट.भ.कर्। ब्रिबोबाबोटार्रेयटाभाक्षेटार्क्रेटाबोबायार्ज्जीयावाल्बोबार्टराचेतायरायकरायश दे.स्बाबुबातराविबाहेग्वीतुबाह्यवातुबाद्यस्योत्यरायत्ववायस्य वार्द्रायदे <u>ब्रुज्यमुब्रेक्टरम् क्रियः मुद्रे। वर्षिज्यमुब्रुज्यसिट्यूक्टरम् मैं मुक्रमुः स्वासिट्यम् स</u>्वर् म्। वर्रे ने ने के के के के के कि क र्ट्रवामुः अर्द्धरात्रायायराद्दर्गमान्यायायाचे आयार्वा स्त्राची व्यायायाची स्त्रायायायायायायायायायायायायायाया ૾ઙે૧ૻૠ'ઽઽ૽૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઽૡૢૺૹ'ઘરિ૽ૹૻ૽૧૧ૺ૽ૺઽ૽ૼ૧ૻૠ'ઌૻૡ૽૽ૺઌ<u>ૻૹૢ૾</u>૱ૡૹ'૽૽ૹ૽ૼૢૼ૱૿૽ૡ૾ૺ૱૽૽ૢ૿ૺ૽<u>૱</u>ૢ૿ૠૐ૱ रित्तेर.त.र्र्ध्वाबातपुःशवःरवाःशिष्याःवार्थश्वाः ग्रीक्षायक्षेवःतः श्रेश्वाः ग्रवेर विद्यत्ये स्व जार्म् वीदातका ने दार्म । जिराक्षिका ने प्रतिन निर्मात माना हिला ने प्रतिकारी प्रमित प्रतिकारी <u> ज्र्वाकाशवतःर्येवा.८८:क्ष्या.चषुका.चश्रुटका.त.८वा.ज.क्रॅट.च.वार्ट्रट.वा५८.ग्र</u>ी.सृका.वी.श्रु. *८६वा:चबा:५२:५वा:०:७६:र्ब्र्युः५८:देव:चते:५वा:धव:इ८:ब५:०वेव:घर:र्ब्र्यु:व०८:०२*: वे अव रण नी भी मी भी दारा में देव त्या हूँ व राय देव का क्षेत्र अपर में त्या तहें अका की | दि राअ र्त्रापन्त्रः विकासितः त्रिन्। यो स्वापन्यः विकासितः स्वापन्यः स्वापन्यः स्वापन्यः स्वापन्यः स्वापन्यः स्वापन् मुःद्रभःतरःसेश्वःतःदूरःबोश्वयःयःस्रभःतःष्ट्रशःमःहै। दश्वबाश्चिःदरःबोःदबीयःववःकरः याववान्नु-र्राट्वीन्तरार्वित्वस्रवानीकायवान्दिवार्वेराष्ट्रम्यादेराष्ट्रम्यादेरा चुक्षत्त्र देविट्ट्र | हिंबाचश्का ग्रे.जिक्षत्र देश में ट में दूर ग्री जिक्ष से नामा ग्रे | दिवे

and the connection between body and mind has ended, the consciousness of the basis of all—devoid of memory and thought processes—although said to dissolve into space actually dissolves into the basic space of phenomena. In that instant, the natural clear light dawns like a cloudless autumn sky. [202] With no boundaries whatsoever, having not fallen to any extreme, empty clarity arises free from the veil of obscurity. Recognize and rest in this very nature, without contrivance. This is referred to as the "ground of the great original state of liberation." The distinction of the six special features sets this apart from the ground of confusion so liberation is immediate in the great inner space of original purity.

Concerning this, it states in the Omniscient One's Ocean of Profound Meaning' that the place where liberation occurs when space dissolves into clear light is called "the first instant." This phrase presents the connection with what follows [the second and third instants]. Nevertheless, the complete upadeshas that represent a conclusive analysis [203] through oral instructions can be understood in the Lamp That Illuminates the Key Points of Practice^{b79} and other texts. In addition, the concise and extensive explanations, as well as those given on the obscured and hidden meaning presented through the six limitations and the four modes,⁸⁰ are not easily comprehended. Although I am inclined to shoot the arrow of scriptural reference and reasoning concerning all of this, given that this is an upadesha text and the main emphasis is on the meaning, I have taken care not to use an abundance of words.

If liberation does not occur at that time, that which is referred to as the "dissolution of space into clear light" occurs. It states in the *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon*:

This is referred to as "an ordinary individual's consciousness [204] dissolving into clear light." At the moment the continuum of breathing ceases, except for the aspect of one's own organs, substantial appearances have ceased yet the thought that they are there still occurs. When the corporeal body is no longer visible, the body of light becomes evident. Then the entire field of experience appears as the mandala of five-colored light rays.

² zab don rgya mtsho

b nyam len gnad kyi sgron ma

बुस.टे.इ.झ.स.फ.क्वीर.चर.क्रेंट.च.फ्वीर.बंबाब़ी.स.ट्र्.इ.चवाड़.चुट.ववाशक्ताड़े. ञ्च ५८८ वर्षायते वर्षेत्र मुद्राय के स्वता विद्युत्त स्वता विद्युत्त स्वता वर्षेत्र स्वता वर्षेत्र स्वता वर्षे ब्रेट्रस्यायग्वायदिःश्रेषाःकुःब्रेट्रायायकृषायायवेत्। ब्रूट्यावश्रवारुट्येत्रानुः चग्राचा फर्न्ना श्रुर्द्वनश्चाचा श्रुरदर-दर-वर-र्द्वन अर्थ-वा व्रमुख-व्येन श्रीस्य <u> २व. रच.रि.पष्ट्र र.चर्च । रि.प.ष्ट्र. र.जे. हूर. प्रजाता इ. दश. स्थाता दश ही. बैर.च.</u> दे.द्रवा.तपु.ब्र्वाबाझ.ब्र्या.प्रदालूट.तप्रायक्रम.बुटा। श.ब्रायक्षम.त.दवा.पाञ्चम.स्रदर कुवायतेःक्रास्त्रात्यक्षायोद्यायदार्वेद्रियः देवायः स्टास्त्रात्येत्रः स्टास्त्रः सुद्रात्या दे.ष्ट्र.स्ट्र-इंस्टर्शिक्ष्रः । शिवदानदास्त्रक्रैट्यः अष्ट्रेट्यः पञ्चरः । विदानस्यविदः बुक्षःचब्रशःबिध्यःतःचबःख्रेचकार्यक्षक्षैरःचःश्रद्धेरःचः≭रःश्रूरः5ःरूकःच≆रःचश| औरः **क्षेत्रअन्दर्धरः रदञ्चरः रदाविदः येदः यदः यदः विदः क्षेत्रः विदः विदः यदः यदः यदः यदः विदः यदः यदः यदः यदः यदः** निश्चभारमः र्जे त्यार्केन रहुन्द्रसम्बद्धान्य स्वतः वसर्दर्गम्बास्य बटायहवाया वेसामानी के ब्राम्बर्स्य याची वटा स्रेक्षास व्यत्रे सामानी बरःव्ह्नाःवःवेक्षःचःक्षेत्रःचःक्षे। ब्रूरःचःनेःन्नाःश्रुवेःद्वयःचरःस्यःनिः श्रुःनेःन्नाःचरः भुःषुःच। भुःष्टिरःच। कःभ्रथेभःच। मैदः,रेटः। विर्टूबाःरेटः। चर्षिबोदाःक्ष्यः,रेटः। बोरेदः <u> चि.८८। ४८.४८.बी.सैबो.मै.८८.चश्यताङ्गी जैश्रतश्रास्त्रपृत्त</u>प्रश्चमानरःचेर.चपु.झ्री *ब्रु*।'ने'नवा'ग्रुट:तुट:विट:व'स्प्रदक्ष'रबुदि:क्रुअ:घ'र्ठअ:यक्ष'श्रेन'ग्रुट:चर:र्नेर:यहेवा'हेव' मुस्राच्यसविचःतःद्यार्-क्रःचःद्रस्। स्टसःदच्चित्र्यः-नृत्वेदःचदेःचरःकःयव्यःब्वेदः। दे:दबा:गुद्रःअर्वे:चक्रुव:अ:देश्वःदःवः

Thus, although time does not change, appearances do change, so the external earth, stones, mountains, cliffs, forests, the sun, moon, and so forth—the entire support of the universe and inhabitants—will fade. Wherever one looks, it will seem as though a bolt of brocade silk was unfurling or as though covered by a thin piece of muslin while looking at the rays of the sun. All appearances [205] will be extremely bright and colorful, devoid of distinctions such as outer, inner, wide, or narrow. Everything will seem as though buoyant and shimmering with a dazzling radiance. At that time, to the extent that one is familiar with tögal practice, these appearances will be supportive aspects of awareness enduring for extended periods of time. For those who are unfamiliar, they will disappear as swiftly as a shooting star.

The manner in which awareness sustains its own place is as stated in the root tantra:

At that time, when the appearance of light is spherical, those who are knowledgeable will sustain the arising of the visions.

Thus, as the visions arise, those with naturally relaxed concentration will recognize them to be their own. In the first instant, [206] one will have the confidence of knowing one's appearances lack true existence. In the second instant, they will be liberated in their own place. In the third instant, the immutable state of liberation will be secured. From that moment onward, there will be no visions at all.

Then, clear light dissolving into nonduality is as stated in the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon:

Then, for ordinary individuals, that which is referred to as "clear light dissolving into nonduality" is as follows. All appearances arise only in the form of kāyas. The kāyas are not too large or small, are the same proportion, are adorned with ornaments, and have their own colors, postures, thrones, and mudrās.

Thus, when the visions arise in the form of wrathful deities, those kāyas within the palace of the cranium, although no larger than mustard seeds, [207] will seem so colossal in the bardo that it will be as though they encompass the universe. Conversely, they will also appear as minute as mustard seeds while remaining perfectly proportioned. In all cases, the way that their heads and mannerisms appear will be unpredictable. Brandishing

अष्ट्र्य.क.के.क्ट्र्यं सत्तर्त्राप्तिंगार्ज्यूर.बीकारट.केट.जायहं वी.तर्य.केट.यका में वा.त.टर. वविषाक्ष्र्रात्भेराचार्यभार्तिः के.चतिः श्चार्यः मान्याः मान्य तर बचे तपु बचर कुषा यह वा पा है। ग्रॅंट वो बच तक वा हे हु हैं हूर बचर है र विवास। भ्रे.लुक्ष.बैट.चक्ष.भ्रेच.तर.चुरे। दिकाःज्ञ्। दि.ज.बुट.चुटु.चब्र्चर.शब्दट.चक्ष.शक्दट. खन्यान्य स्थानेन प्राप्त वित्र स्टाम्स्टायायना से स्यापिता मिता मिता स्थाने स्थाने स्थाने स्थाने स्थाने स्थाने वीरः बवा प्रबरः स्ति नवा ग्रीरः पर्दे द्वा स्त्रे वा पर्दा स्तियः स्वा स्त्रे रः पर्वो द्वारा स्वा श्री श्रीः बोबार चार्य निर्वाह्य दिले हूर शरलूर व मुस्य मिन हर दश चे बा ग्रीट बार शरी मुर्य । बर्शकारवार्टरास्तर्वरावसाद्र्राचीकायह्ववाकाक्ष्र । मिन्नाम्नद्धाः । मेन्रामीका भ्रेवा.व् ।वरिश्रक्ष.तपु.वर्षर.ट्र.श.पत्त्र्र.व.भ्रे.प्र.अर्थश.र्यश्र. चर.पवित्राश्ची विद्यात्वी वि.शक्ष्य.देशस्यात्वीर.क्ष्य.त्तु.क्ष्य.द्वातु.क्ष्य.द्वातु. **ब्रै.जब्यूटबार्सेन्य्तेटाचपुःट्र्ट्रियानक्षेत्रज्ञ्**ट्री ट्रेट्याश्रयःट्यामुः**यु**ट्रशालीयः तश्र-रत्वेव भुत्र शुवाणीय भुद्राम् हे प्रवेद प्रत्ये मार्ये मार्ये मार्ये स्टाम्स्र स्टाम्स्र स चंत्राचतुःदेवुदश्रश्चात्रस्यकुरानुश्चायरःश्चेदाचःत्रद्यःयःयरद्वेदायःवश्चरः तलबाबात्र्रा दि: भेट. ट्रिग्रॅट ट्रैबात्तरा क्रूबा छेट दवा तत्र तर ट्रिटरा वि दशक्र. लु.मै.जंबाबधुबा विट.प्.पट.प्.प्र्रूर.र.र् ।

various magical weapons, they will be striking out, causing panic and fear. Their roar will be so loud and terrifying that it will resemble the unceasing sound of a thousand dragons. Their radiance will imbue fear like penetrating weapons. It states in the *Clear Expanse*:

At that time, sounds and lights will gather, and the appearance of kāyas will be utterly terrifying.

Here, as if this were a stuffed lion, it is necessary to be fearless and gain confidence not to react to one's own appearances. [208]

The way in which even all ordinary individuals who are excellent practitioners could still revert back [to saṃsāra] is as stated in the *Upade-sha of the Essential Wisdom Intent*:

Alas, holder of the secret! If the nature is not recognized now, buddhahood will not be attained no matter how much meditation has been practiced. Having not encountered the key upadesha, the lights will produce fear, the sounds will bring panic, and the glare will bring terror. If you do not encounter the key point of the instructions, you will fail to recognize the sounds, lights, and glare—these three—so you will once again wander in existence.

So, it is.

All the tantras of the Great Yoga reveal—to a certain degree—the illusory body in the bardo arising as the sambhogakāya; but because they are not the tantras of upadesha, [209] the actual aspect of the appearances of natural spontaneous presence is concealed. This is more sublime than holding to independent appearances and never knowing that enlightenment occurs in the space of one's own appearances as the sambhogakāya. It is as taught in the Sixfold Expanse:

The bardo of the pure nature of phenomena and the magical body of the meditation deity are so similar that they can be mistaken. बेकाक्या । दे.चबेव.री.बु.चयु.क्षेट.च.यी । बार्झे्ड.जवा श्रु.दे.ग्रीव.ग्रीट.के.केयु.अट.वीका ष्ठियाय। संस्क्र्यारे त्यार्द्रपृत्तीसिष्टुर्परम्यस्या व्ययानी स्वयानी स्वयानी तिया ही. क. पहुंच. तपुः मुवाबान्ता | इत्राबान्य प्राप्त प्रमुक्त प्राप्त प्रमुक्त । वत्रसन्दर्भन्तिः स्वाद्यायराम् विद्यान्त्रम् । विद्यान्त्रम् स्वात्यस्य स्वात्यस्य स्वात्यस्य स्वात्यस्य स्वात ब्रैंदःचःदे.वु.दुशःमुक्तिश्रेष्ठैयःचःपचकाग्रीःकैंदःचःकेंद्रःचक्षश्चानेवःम्रीःखेनाःकेंद्रःदुशःचः चबेदारकराचदार्स्यावना नरावेराद्वयायराष्ट्रपायर्द्रपायान्याया वर्षेत्राचा चर्षियाबातपु.जं.क्षुत्रा चारुबातात्मश्चात्रभूटि.ट्र्.ड्री चार्बेशातातानुब.क्षेत्राप्तत्मिटाजेयी चबुन्तरः बैद्यायश्वरः वस्ता सन्तरः द्वार्यः वीयायः वार्षुः व्यरः विवादायः व्यापातः ने त्याचन्नसामित्रामी त्वमादी न सुरित्र देश त्यादी स्वसामित्र से सम्बद्धाः **थेद दें। |र्रक्ष देर वादर वाह्य अञ्चीक वें कर दे हैं अप्याप हो दे कें रह वी ही हा वादका** ढ़्टं.सुबं.धे.सं.च.खुवा.एकर.धे। टु.श्ले.वशका.कट्.ग्री.श्ववाका.वार.एचे.वा.चर.एकर.डू। । देःयः स्टावी सेक्षायः बेव व से हिंवा यदे यक्षयः वाह्नव त्यः स्टायलेव हुः वावका स्था । दिवेः द्रवाताऱ्द्राजात्द्रवाताक्ष्याचुद्रा **। ब्र**दायादे गीवात्रयाप्ति पत्रिवाया अद्वाया राज्यु क्रेदःवृदः<u>ब</u>रःघवादेःजक्षःग्रुदःव्रवाःयःसःग्रंग्चदक्षःग्रेदःचरःदकरःर्द्र। दिःदक्षःरदःवीः क्रेटःग'दशद्र,हवा<u>क्ष</u>्य'भेटिम्रैजःच.दशख्रीजःउक्ष्यःम्। दिःदशस्रीदःट्रवाःहशक्षयः रटाबी.जिबाजा.बुशाटाक्षेत्राचेरे.तायु.क्रैटाचातकराधे। दे.बु.यूर्टानुबाताजाक्षेरायहिवाता खेबाचेर्! |रेटु.क्.मेेबाटाक्ष्याक्री.पटाक्षेटाजाल्टी.क्ष्याचाशाचटारी.वी.पहवी.चा.के.विटु. वयक्षअकूबी.धि.रेथ.तर.वैज्।

Thus, it is.

Likewise, the peaceful appearances are as follows. In the Conjunction [of the Sun and Moon] it states:

Even all the kāyas appear in a group formation of five, each with consort, and each group formation of five is surrounded by rings of light. All the maṇḍalas of the families of the male, the families of the female, and the male and female sattvas [210] abide as one.

Thus, these visions of the group formations of the male/female five families gradually develop. The way they arise according to stages for the duration of the five days of samādhi—like shoots from a seedling—is as follows.

On the first day, Vairochana with consort and assembly appear as the principal family surrounded by a group formation of five. On the second day, Vajra Akṣhobhya appears. On the third day, Ratnasambhava; on the fourth day, Amitābha; and on the fifth day, Amoghasiddhi appears as the principal in group formation. Reference to "a day of samādhi" corresponds to the duration of time that the deceased was able to remain in samādhi. [211] Here, liberation occurs through the three key points as quoted before [from *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon*]:

At this time, a very subtle shaft of light will emerge from one's heart and connect to the hearts of all the buddhas. If one can ascertain that, one will naturally abide in nonconceptual concentration. This is referred to as "awareness engaging with light." When all these appearances manifest and completely intermingle, countless subtle vital essences will emerge from the shaft of light in the heart. Then, from one's heart a twisted, multicolored filament of light will issue forth. As appearances arise, one will think that all kāyas are dissolving into one's body. [212] This is referred to as "light engaging back into awareness." At that time, all individuals with confidence in their own appearances must recall the supreme method, like a child joining its mother's lap.

षुक्षा ह्या । दे.ज.चम्ब.त.म.सूच.व। बद्धतर्द्धता.ज.सुक्ष.ज.सुक्ष.च.कुं.ज.सेक्ष.च.बुं. र्बे र.मु.क्षरःघार्ट्राड्राक्षेत्रकारदायु.प्रदास्यानामा विकासीया क्षेत्रता है। क्षेत्रता विकासीया क्षेत्रता क्ष पि.म्र्रीर.जश्री लट.रट.ग्रेश्वेट.ग.र्थश.रू.र.ग्री.वग.त.स्वेथ.श्.स.च.ख्या.पकर.प्रे। ट्रे.वै. क्रेट्नी'वयःशवरःअज्ञेवर्र्ञत्त्रम्।चरःश्रूट्टर्ः। देःअर्यःयरम्भेवायः चक्रबाचन्नाम्भूदाचाद्रे निव्यत्रदायायद्रेवाचराद्येत्राह्यात्राद्येत्राह्यात्राक्ष्याम् विदः ब्रैसः विदः ब्रैटः दिवा ताः ब्रेसः पटः त्वेदः यः से त्यं दावः ब्रीयः यः दश प्रदेश देवेसः <u>त्र्रत्तीव क्रियः त.फे.पी.जा. मुक्षाग्री. बोधेट अर्थरक्ष. रटा क्षेत्र. त. मुव.पि. बोबाजा जा उक्रू र.त.</u> दे.लट.प्रटाचलेक् क्री.स्वा.ज.कॅ.कंश.चम्चिय.तात्। ।लट.देतु.क्रेट.री.र्याप्र.स्वंश.संतु. <u>क्रेट:र्रु:वैगःयःमेदर्हःगद्ययःयःर्वयःमेयःग्रु:र्वरःयःग्रुम्यःयःमुद्रःयःमेद्रायःमेद्रायःमेद्रायः</u> शर्टस्यर्टरायद्याताक्रियाक्षेत्रावक्ष्यःह्। विटर्ट्रदेशक्षेत्रःतृतेक्षेत्राविदेःक्षेटर्ट् र्वराद्मान्त्रेराकुःर्वरायाम्बुवायाकुत्यावार्वराद्मात्रात्रात्रकरार्द्म । विदार्देशकेटानु ढ़्ट^{्र}ॿॖऀ॔॔॔क़_{ढ़}ॱॸॖऺॳ^{ढ़}ढ़ऀॴ॔ॹढ़ढ़ऄ॔ढ़ढ़ॼॸॱड़॒ऻॎड़ॱढ़ॿॱॼऀॸॹॱॳॖॹॶढ़ऀॷड़ॱ च. झे.चे.च.चीच. ततु. ज. ने बाक्ष जा आर्क्स् वा बादाबा श्री खेट हूं। १५. थे. ज. ने बादाबी ब्रैंट.ग्री.केंट.च.ष्ट्रंस.चे.क्री ट्र.इ.अंशकारंतपु.ब्र्ट.ब्रंट.ग्रे.जशाख्याचेत्री रिपु.क्र.शु. रवीरायाबार्याक्षेत्राची श्वरायाक्षेत्र विदायायाक्ष्या हि. देवाया विद्या श्रोचकातकाश्चेदार्थे.पर्ट्रये.तपु.ष्ट्राश्चेदारीयात्रीयकाता.यदाकालकाश्ची.दशाशाचीलुकातपु. चीवर् भीक्षाक्षेर म्ब्रिस् स्वर्धित स्वर्धान स्वर्धान स्वर्धित स्वर्येत स्वर्धित स्वर्धित स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्धित स्वर्य स्वर्धित स्वर्धित स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर यः धेवः द्या

If stability in this is not achieved, then it is referred to as "nonduality dissolving into wisdom." Although I will not be elucidating the vision of the union of the four aspects of wisdom—the inner path of Vajrasattva—this can be understood in the quote from the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon, where it states:

Once again, from one's heart a very subtle filament of light will emerge. This will appear to be projected upward into space. If one looks at this without allowing the eyes to become distracted, [213] then it will seem enormous and unmingled with any other appearances. Then, upon a blanket of blue light, radiant vital essences will appear like overturned mirrors. 81 Appearing like a sapphire cup turned over, endowed with the inner radiance of wisdom, this is exceedingly bright and dazzling and naturally adorned with vital essences of five, each adorned with five. Above this, upon a blanket of white light similar to an overturned cup, appear extremely radiant vital essences arising as before, including the inner radiance of wisdom. Then, above this, upon a blanket of golden light like an overturned golden cup, [214] everything arises just as before. Above that, upon a blanket of red light like an overturned ruby cup, the appearances will arise just like the preceding ones. Above that will appear an extremely clear orb of light like the fan of a peacock. Although this is the appearance of the five aspects of wisdom, the manifestation of the wisdom of all-accomplishing activity has not been perfected, so it will not be apparent. This is called the "vision of the union of the four aspects of wisdom" and is also referred to as the "inner path of Vajrasattva." It is here where one must recall the supreme method, like that which employs the unwavering golden needle.*2

Thus, just as it is taught—in the face of each appearance—by resting in the unwavering equipoise of fresh and present awareness, [215] it is analogous to how a skillful physician drains fluid surrounding a patient's heart. During the insertion of the golden needle, the key point is to ensure that the needle will not waver even a fraction of a hair so that the fluid can be easily drained from the heart.

Similarly, here, liberation occurs when awareness never wavers from

*ૢેવદઃવર્નુૠનું નુંદ્રસા*ગુઃૹૂંવ.ધ્યાત્રસાક્ષ્યાત્રાફ્રું તાત્રાક્ષ્યાત્રાક્ષ્યાત્રાક્ષ્યાત્રાક્ષ્યાત્રાનું સાત્રાફે र्ब्वे र ग्री में र्देव म्हार प्रेंब त्या शुव अद्येव ग्रीका यदे र प्राप्त मानिकारी विकास मिल यन्दरम्बुरवद्यविक्र्युरन्द्वत्वम्भे। र्ज्ञुर्रद्वन्यन्त्वन्यम् **८र्ट्र-त.पु.२.२८.श.**ऱ्याकाराज्। ।षुकायाबीटकातकार्ट्रकाग्री.पर्चकारी.क्र्याकारा.पु.ज. नेशक्षुः ब्रदायाध्येदायशक्तुन्त्री न्व्दिश्यया दे नेदारु वया शहरायर मेशन्व्दिशास्।। **ट्रे.ब्रह्मज्ञे.चेह्मज्ञुद्धायायाचेह्मज्ञान्त्रे हो ह्याची ह्याची ह्याया देवा प्राप्त होटा हो** ढ़्ट.^{प्र}माजार्थियातःश्रेभानुटे.तपु.ऋजाजश| ङ्गेट.ये.यो.टेवा.बी.क्रैट.च.वेभाशोवर.वोलए. दवानः के.व. दुः दुवान्तः जूटका श्रीच्चित्र्यः दिगुवाय्वर क्षान्तः के.वा श्रुवः श्रुवाना देवः द्वानः । ज्रसम्भुः बे प्रते द्वीयाय्र्मिर र्देद वाषयाय। द्विवाषा स्रस्यक्ष स्वर स्ट प्रवेद ह्वायायदे बेट तिशक्षत्तर्गेर् जावाकाता द्वात्र-द्रवाकार्यवात्तर्विजात्तरः क्षेत्र-तार्यकार्ये क्षेत्र-तार्येवार्यः यञ्चायः स्टःश्रृदः वाञ्चवादायङ्गद्रः श्रृसः भ्रूमः याञ्चे । वाद्ये । वाद्ये । वाद्ये । वाद्ये । वाद्ये । वाद्य वे.ह्री एकर.जवादात्तम्दिर.टे.हेंदरपदुःक्ष्णी धवादा.कंररतेर.वयःक्षेटः हुत्.सैवादा ज्रूर-च.ज.ज्रह्मे.तक्ष.ज्रूर-ज्रदेश-मु.श.कर्। दूर-केर-चर-वक्षक्षेट-क.घट-घ-चानजा भ्रें.केर.चर.पद्म.बैट.प.चट.रियट.शु.एतुरी ज्ञ.चेद्म.केर.चर.पर.पद्म.बैट.प.बट.चणी मिथेशाश्चर्तिराचन्त्राचेश्वाताङ्कामिश्चार्थिताश्चिताः भवतार्मेताः स्वापाद्वाताः *कुर-2.श्वटब*। श.रवा.त.केर-चरायमञ्जर,तपु.वैट-विटश्व.श.पवावाना रवा.त.केर. चराचद्यालःचेद्यायात्रात्वेताचर्च ।देते:क्रंड्र्यात्रे:क्रंड्यात्रे:क्रंड्यात्रे:क्रंड्यात्रे:क्रंड्यात्रे:क्रं ब्रैंदःपा.मृ.क्ष्र्याञ्चःचन्द्रात्त्रद्धाः भारतीयःचान्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्र <u> इ्यो.जद्य.चेष्ट्र.री.जुट्य.तर.घद्य.स.च</u>9ट.री

its own place. At this point, the statement "since the noble qualities of basic space have not been brought to completion, their full potential is not yet perfected" must be understood as referring to the "union of the four aspects of wisdom." As the Omniscient One states:

Here, when liberation in the state of original purity has still not occurred, it is posited as the "union of the four aspects of wisdom." The assertion of those with inferior intelligence that the wisdom of all-accomplishing activity does not exist is utterly unacceptable!

So, as taught, when the actual result is perfected, [216] that is the appearance of all five wisdoms. This is why it is necessary to know the depth and breadth of the tantra's wisdom intent.

Then, what is referred to as "wisdom dissolving into spontaneous presence" occurs as follows. From the thought that all previous visions and awareness dissolve into the upper orb of light, original purity arises above like stainless space. Below this, the wrathful maṇḍala of the sambhogakāya is extremely vast and rich; below that, the peaceful sambhogakāya maṇḍala of radiant light and in the surrounding regions the natural nirmāṇakāya pure realms are all perfectly arranged. Further below those, the confused appearances of six classes [217] of beings, including the six sages as their tamers, appear. One's own appearances arise as a reflection, referred to as "the appearance of the ground that never wavers from the ground." The eight ways that these appearances arise are as follows.

By [appearances] arising as compassion, with the force of the energy of compassion that engages in saṃsāra, there is no differentiation between saṃsāra and enlightenment. By [appearances] arising as light, the aspect of appearance is radiant within. By arising as kāyas, appearances are completely undivided. By arising as wisdom, they are unimpeded. By arising as indivisible, awareness abides single-pointedly. By arising free of boundaries, appearances are cleansed within the nature as it is. By arising impurely, the origin of existence remains unceasing. By [appearances] arising purely, the primordial mother and child unite. [218]

At this time, as if reuniting with an old acquaintance, there is confidence free from doubt that the appearances are one's own. As in the analogy of the unhesitating thrust of the golden needle, remain confident without distraction and seize the immutable resting place. As in the example of *े* तत्त्वी.क्षत्रप्तस्त्रप्तयात्री.क्ष्या.तपुत्रप्तयस्त्रपत्त्रपत्त्रपत्तिस्त्रपत्त्री.वीस्त्रपत्ती.वीस्त्रपत्त चर्ण्यातसम्बर्गायानान्त्रवास्त्री । दि.केरातकरानीबानमिदारीनक्षेत्रानवरान्त्रव्यास्त <u> ब्रु</u>तु-तद्देवी-क्र्वी-रुवी-स-दे-स्था-पट्टेक्ष-स्वेट-तद्येल-स-क्षेत्र-स्वेत-स्वेत-स्वेत-स्वेत-स्वेत-स्वेत-स्वेत-स *ॡ्*यः स्टः प्रवेदः दुः द्वारः स्वात्त्रमः स्वात्त्रमः स्वेदान्त्र केतः विदेशः स्वात्तः स्वातः स्वातः स्वातः स्व रिवसर्मि परिः र्रेव। रेवः र्राः के श्वरमायते श्रुरः वस्र र्राः रिवेटसके यायवरा प्रमानिका तर.पश्चेष.तपु.कुटश्च.येपश्चात्.कुपु.र्ट्षय.जा.श्चेंटश्वतर.वीय.वश्च क्षेष्व.वीय.र्ट्य त्त्.कुपु. **ब्रै**ट.च.क्षज.रट.शक्ष्य.त.चभ्रैट.टी.चब्रट.चषु.उच्चज.क्ष्य.शट.त्.चैट.च.धु.ब्रूर.च.लुष्र.ज| श्चि:अक्ष्य-देशक्र्य-र्द्रव-देव-द्य-क्ष्र-। वि-द्यक्ष-ग्रुट-रदि-छेन-राम। क्ष्रिट-छेना-वी-ग्यद-रद्य-यम्बासम्भेत्रयाचीत्राबेसारत्यवित्रयोगसायराय्त्रीयसायरात्त्रित्रयाम्भेगायानेतासारा ब्रुट.य.र्<u>र</u>ू बोबात.कुर्य.तृतु.चक्रेय.त.थु.धैर.२श.बोयबा.सू.श्रेश.यबा.टट.च.क्र्र्य.त.ज. सक्तारिक्चित्। विदेशुभेवसायःग्रीं रामस्यायस्य। देःस्रः रामसाग्रीःसः देःया। सिर्द्यः परः नुबास-नशु-रक्रम-हो । ब्रेबानाब्रस्थास-दे! इयासम-नधु-रब्र-शु-रब्रु-शु-र्ध-रा हेद-रा हेद-रा हेद-रा हेद ॱइयायय्रार्देयायाळेदार्थे केट्रायबार्दे चिंगावदातुः येदायबार्देदायर्थेदायरा वेदादाया *त्र्रम्*श्चेरप्रहर्षे अस्य मेसक्र्रिस्ट हेस्र द्वा क्रिया क्रिया क्रिया क्रिया क्रिया क्रिया क्रिया क्रिया क्रिया डेट.चतु.ट्यूटशत.केर.**में**).क्य.ची.ट्वटर.जश.ईश.टेव.क्र्य.जश.उच्चैट.च.ची थे.≌.जश के इस बि.टेंच.तबारे.थेट.टे.जु.टेंश.केंदु.चेका शर्ब्र ट.च.टेंटा विश्व देश हैं स.बी. ट्यानकाचरामार्ट्रवाक्र्याकुरायार्चाराम् मुराचराम् भुगावकाहेकासाट्यायार्चार त्.व.म.प्रमान्यम् मान्यम् मुत्राचीयः मुत्राचीयः विष्यम् विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः निष्यः द्वस्य इत्यः सः द्वार्यः विषाः स्वर्याः स्वरः स्व

the irreversible thrust of a flung arrow, seize the immutable ground and liberation will occur by unwaveringly resting in the innate nature.

Although this reveals the eight modes of arising, they are unsullied by the mind that disengages from samsāra and engages in enlightenment. Nevertheless, the way of revealing the faults associated with what seems to be a connection [between the eight modes and the mind] is similar to the way a single consciousness seems to engage the six organs individually. The meaning is understood through that example.

In the Heap of Precious Jewels tantra [219] it is clearly revealed that the nature is in accord with great space; however, those who are deluded about the profound meaning of this crucial point explain in many ways that the visions of precious spontaneous presence are eight independent objective appearances. These are all mistaken. For that reason, in the Precious Genuine Meaning it states that "from this, even I [Longchenpa himself] have discovered certainty about the key points of the heart essence." Thinking over these genuine explanations, I am extremely pleased to express the great joy I feel in knowing that the doctrine of the Great Perfection still endures even now in this world, much like the setting sun.

Moreover, it states in the Clear Expanse: [220]

At this time, fortunate child, nine states of clairvoyance will arise.

Thus, as stated, if one thinks carefully, one will understand that [the states of clairvoyance] are not other than the magnificent potential or energy of the great visions of spontaneous presence.

Generally, here, the way of internalizing the five states of clairvoyance and the stages of pure recollection is according to the wisdom intent of the great commentary called the *Precious Golden Rosary*. Based on that, pure recollection initially occurs as stated in the *Sun and Moon*:

By recalling the meditation deity, at that moment one will see the face of the deity. By recalling all the paths, one will achieve mastery in the bardo of the nature of phenomena. By recalling the place of rebirth, [221] all those of inferior faculties will breathe the breath of rebirth in the natural nirmāṇakāya pure realms.⁸³ By recalling all states of meditative concentration, one will abide for five days in concentration. By recalling the

*च्च*ॱअदेःअदःरगः*द्देशःसुः*द्दरःधस्यररःगेःस्वरःघःद्दअसः८रःगेर्द्धसःसुःअ८ःधरःर्बेु्दःधः८रः। .फे.च.ईश्र-श्र-२व.तश्रक्र-४८टुश्र.तपु.श्र.द्वैश्व.त्त-८.त.२श.वीश.टू.चेश्व.त.फे.सि<u>र्</u>ट्र । प्रिश विश्वदश्वतश्च वर्षेष्टे-दुश्वःकार्युशश्चादार्वश्वश्चातुः-दशःह्वार्थःद्वरादशःवकार्श्वदादाः-दः। न्नुॱअॱअर्क्रे**न**ॱ**॰॰ नित्रः न**्दरः न्द्र्यः नः द्र्यः स्थान् स्थान्त्रः स्थान्त्रः स्थान्त्रः स्थान्त्रः स्थान्त अवःरणःक्रॅ्वःयः५रः। *ग*न्अबःयःइअबः५वःयःयबादेः५रःदेवेःक्रेनःयबाग्रेःपरःअःदेवेः ब्रॅटाव्रेरायसन्त्रवासारवीवायते क्षेराना सुरेत्वसार्वे ससावाय स्था । दे प्रविदात्त ग्रॅंट नंबज जब। अर्ट्य तर नेबार दुवा स्वादिव दिवा पर सामा प्राप्त हैं । लक्ष सु-सुद्र-च-तृद्र। वेश्व-रच-ल-तृव-ध-द्रिय-ध-तृद्र। ले:वेश्व क्री अर्वेद-च-तृवाध-तृद्र। क्रूंबर् छेद्र खेद्र चेर्येष् प्यर अर्वेद प्य द्रान्य । बदबा क्रुंबर ग्रेर्ग वेष्य पार्धेवर चेरायेषा प्यर सर्वर या है। रे.रे.प्यदर इस यर र्वाय र्रा ने वे तृत्व स्थापर र्वाय र्रा इस्रायर नवारान्ता अर्क्रवारित्वाताला सूर्वास ग्रीस नवि या श्रीस श्रीस श्रीस नि इवातपुरम्प्र्वात्यस्त्रेशतर विष्टा पर्टर हे श्वराविष्ट्रीर पर्वा रवास ग्रीस रेता शर्ट्यतर मुक्षत द्वेग एकर है। क्र्य श्री भी गवक मेका या दरा वक्क वर्त दर भी या मेका चन्द्रा बर्ज्याची स्रेयस्मेश्रायन्द्रा स्ट्राच स्रेत्राच स्रेत्राच स्ट्राच स्ट द्रवासार्चे वा.ची.चोष्टसासार्चे र.खेट.चेश्व.त.र.ट.। रेचट.च्.व्रथसार्थश्चरातर.रचा.तपु.सार्च्य. तर-मुक्षात.रेट.र्रेग.एकर.र्ऱ्। ष्रिकार्ट्य.पर्केंड्। रि.चर्षय.री.क्र्य.व्रक्ष.तपु.क्र्याक्ष.वी.र. ॱ हेर्ड्ग'र्थाचेश्चारित्रराष्ट्रिये.जातक्ष्याचुरात्राह्यसायुःक्ष्याचुःक्ष्याचित्रसाचीराक्ष्याचीरा चरत्रकर चक्ष दे शे चहेर् चर्ये मृहस्काई च च मृही दे छेर् तथा देवे हें शे चहेर् चये विद्यात्र्यक्षायुद्धरायी स्ट्रिंग्या हु।

teacher's upadesha, one's phenomena will be indivisible. By recalling the view, this will be like recognizing an old acquaintance from the past.

Thus, as stated, by recalling the wisdom deity, at that moment a vision of the deity will occur. All those with yearning devotion for a supreme guru will, at the moment of recalling the guru with fervent regard, see the guru arriving in the space before them to reveal upadesha instructions. [222] In order to be liberated from the city of the bardo through the force of recalling the teachings, it is crucial to become familiar in the immediate present. It is similarly stated in the *Clear Expanse*:

There are six states of clairvoyance, each with six.

Thus, this quote refers to functionality with the faculties and mind, mastery of prajñā, pure perception of wisdom, unerringly seeing the nature of phenomena, and unerringly seeing as a buddha. Each of these six has six degrees of purity: pure, extremely pure, exceptionally pure, supremely pure, [223] and so forth. These categories, which total thirty-six, are to be understood according to the teachings of the supreme vehicle.

It states in the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon:

The six states of clairvoyance will arise for those who are fortunate ones. They will become aware of the immediate past lifetime, where death occurred, and where the next place of rebirth will be. They will acquire the ability to know what is in the minds of others, to understand all mysterious appearances, and to see the six realms of saṃsāra. These six states of clairvoyance will arise with all faculties perfectly pure.

Thus, this synthesizes the meaning.

Similarly, all spiritual transmissions received in the past will simultaneously come to mind, [224] and even dharma instructions that were never heard before will arise without limitation within the mind. This is the power of total recall. The quote continues:

At that time, even the power of total recall arises in the mind and all previously received dharma transmissions simultaneously

क्र्य. ब्री. क्रूबर इंशवाय अवता करा क्रिया **इंशनपु:क्र्यम्थन,येर.तकर.पशर्क्य,धेर.यी.पर.ट्र.चेश.वेट्री विश्व.रेट्री** क्रॅश्न केर् प्रमामी सभी हियाय है प्रमास है है है ते स्वर्ग है प्रमास है प्रमास है प्रमास है प्रमास है प्रमास है चतः स्याबदा विक्रूरायम कुरानी हैराने होते विक्रान इस्रायराहेंगायास्यायादीःगाह्यायस्यात्रीक्षेत्राक्षी । श्रीयसायदीः दगाःहादयरादितः देअ:पक्ष:च×ॱदेंदे:ब्रॉ॰यः&ं-देश:य:ब्रॅंप्-हें। |ब्रेट:बे:इ॰यःक्ट्रेंब्रबःयक्षव्वाःस्| श्चे,बर्टिरायचराचापास्त्रसेराञ्चवासार्कार्यात्राचा कु.श्चावार्झ्चरायाचा दाक्षरायाद्वार च्.यु.चश्चराङ्गी रच.ग्रीबाङ्गेर.युच.श.चश्चश.ज.ज्ञ्ज.चर.दवीर.रू। विद्येर.षेच. ्रथःयः यहत्रः यः व्याप्तः विष्या विष्या विष्या विष्या विष्या विष्या विष्या विषयः व इस्रायाचीत्रात्री | विद्यादरा रदासरायस। दयराद्युत्राचे व्यापी व्यापी स्वापी स्वापी *रियर-चन्*र-हरा यर्न-स्निर्-हेना-स-दर-चन्नसःनिहनःची-लना-नव-स-खेर-चर-नहेना-हः च.ज.चेश्व.त.च.च.च.द.र.जर्बा.ब्रं.श्रेश.टे.लेज.क्ट्र्ब.च.द.लव.ज.इश.ब्र्ज.ब्री.श्रेट.कुब.टि. चेदाय। चःचः क्र्यासायते स्नेद्वाचे दे नामास्य स्टान स्त्री द्वाराय द्वाराया स्वरास्य स्वरास्य स्वरास्य स्वरास्य त्तर्दा रद्यविदानेबात्तर्या इयार्ड्यबात्याय्रेबात्तरेष्ठिर्पतरःह्य हि.केर.बाटा <u>इ.स.च.र.चतुःश्रुद्धात्रुचानुः इ.स.च.दर-तृःइ.न.चतुः द्वेशःखन्नाद्यानुः तृद्धान्येनः ।</u>

dawn. Likewise, even dharma that has never been received comes to mind. Therefore, this is referred to as the "bardo of the nature of phenomena."

Thus, the continuity of the mind is purified in the inconceivable nature of phenomena, so the manner in which one peacefully abides in samādhi is as stated in the *Conjunction* [of the Sun and Moon]:

When the continuity of samādhi naturally arises within the stream of mind, negative thoughts are permanently put to rest. [225]

Thus, at this juncture, the signs of liberation occurring in the bardo are uncertain due to the degrees of the faculties.

According to the *Perfected Skill of the Lion*, it takes five days; according to the *Blazing Body Relic*, it is but five seconds. In the *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon* it states:

Therefore, according to faculties, there are three levels. The superior are liberated in three seconds, the middling achieve stabilization after five days, and it is certain that the inferior achieve stabilization after twenty-one seconds.

In addition, the Naturally Arising states:

According to individual capacities, after twenty-one days...

Although these explanations are given, here those who fail to discern a "second" and a "day" of samādhi, counting them as the same, [226] will be wounded by the claws of the scriptural intelligence of the Sovereign of Speech [Longchenpa]. Based on that, when awareness of an appearance occurs, the time it takes to think that this is an objective perception is a second of complete freedom. A "second" of a completed action is even longer than that. For example, it is like the difference between the sense organs ascertaining an object, knowing the characteristic [of the object], and the completion of the process.

Regardless, when the previously arising visions of spontaneous presence dissolve within, the manner in which the eight modes of dissolution occur

जारवीरावपुर्श्विकारराचिराजस्य दे.बाराधिवास्ट्रे.धिवासाङ्गाजावास्यानादावारादाकुःसः वियात्तर् ब्राम्भारकृति । विद्यारेषाद्यान् विष्यान्त्रेषान् विद्यान्त्रेष्यान्त्रे । शुरुश्रदी ज्ञ.चुंबाज्ञ.चुंबाजाञ्चश्राचाञ्च.देत्रराचायायात्राचाराच्याचायात्री विश्वा पश्चक्र्यान्तेन्यास्य स्वात्राची तहरास्त्रुयं वयास्रावरायायायायायात्रास्त्रीत् । श्लिश्लायायस्तर्भा के. धर् । विद्याशक्य शाद्रवाक्य ही. व्याहिवारि शाहीय तर हा ने बायर री. वाह्य तायहर ॅ्रवर्ते। । षाकेश्वय्रेरः षाकेश्वय्रेरः त्याचेश्वयः वे र्वयरः वृक्षः वे त्याचः विद्या । षचरःम्र्र्यात्रघरःम्र्रायायाद्येयायाद्ये । देवन्यः व्यवस्थान्यः विद्वा खेबाता.यु. मुत्रा.चु. ५८ द्रा.चु. १८ हुं दायाया मानुन त्यते । स्थाप का या वा क्रेद्र-चॅरि:न्वॅरक्षयायाम्द्रक्षयर्थःह्यार्थे। ।न्वायाये:नेक्षामुःक्कॅट्चॅरमान्वायावेक्षयादे रन्र-व्रक्षरः वृक्षः वृद्धः व्रक्षः वृद्धः विकायः द्वेः देवायः स्टल्यः यञ्जेतवायकः व्यवः व - इत्यम् क्षान्यः स्वर्थः क्ष्र्यः द्वा । स्वर्मायः व्यवस्य दिः क्ष्यः दिन् । स्वर्मायः विकानीः क्ष्यः विकानीः र्वरत्रुष्ट्रिते क्रेंब्र विष्यु ।

simultaneously is as stated in the Naturally Arising:

Compassion dissolving into compassion resembles the rays of the setting sun. [227]

Thus, because the appearances of the six realms no longer exist in this nature, the name "confusion" is nonexistent.

Wisdom dissolving into wisdom is like a child joining his mother's lap.

Thus, wisdom is not other than the mingling of the mother and child nature of phenomena.

Light dissolving into light is like a rainbow vanishing in the sky. Kāyas dissolving into kāyas are like the vase embodiment.*5

Thus, the meaning is that wisdom is inwardly radiant without establishing specific characteristics such as heads and arms.

Nonduality dissolving into nonduality is like a river merging into a river. Freedom from extremes dissolving into freedom from extremes is like [228] space dissolving in space.

Thus, by the mingling of the object dissolving and the dissolution—with emptiness as the objectless focus—this is the manner in which one abides in the wisdom intent, the great state beyond thoughts.

The entranceway of pure wisdom dissolving into the nature of original purity is like a snow lion poised on a snow peak.

Thus, this indicates the measure of fearlessness and lack of anxiety that is achieved because awareness has arrived in its own place.

The impure entranceway of samsāra dissolving into the entranceway of pure wisdom is like gathering up the ropes that stake down a tent.

य:र्देव:वादशः स्राचसः

बेश्ययदी ह्रेनायोन्ननामहिनायायतुष्ययदे द्वादी दे द्वादी हे द्वादी ह्याया हिन्दि वीवर् रुवा ता क्रूंट छेर ज्ञर विषय प्रकार महिर त्यका यह कारा मा हवा वी रूट हूर तरहिवा तस्रभवर विवानी मुंजास हेर अव्दाली दारा रहा विवाह है से सार् में स्रोत क्षेत्र विवाह वगः र्क्षर्-रर्ग्नश मुंजः र्व्वगः रु: गर्नर-पठतः र्व्यश रदः प्रवेदः श्रीः श्रूदः प्रायः यस्यः प्रश्नशः वःभवरः वसःग्रदः। द्धः प्रतेशः वः वश्चितः ग्रीः ग्रीः प्रते भ्रीः प्रते । व्याप्ति । <u> ब्रीक्षायप्रयापदेशम्बद्धाः श्वमका द्वे.स्वयात्याद्वः स्वरात्यह्मा ग्वरादेः स्वेदः ग्री: द्वेकाश्री:यउद्धा</u> दर:रु:श्रे:र्वावा:यर:सर:सर्:यार:र्डवा:वीक्षायत्ववा:यक्षा क्षे:दर:यर:श्रेर्-ग्री:सेक्षाय: बरःवयःयेःपक्षःपरःर्देवेः**बू**रःपःरेग्'अ८्रक्षःबुःररः८ग्'व्रक्षःर्म्'यःक्रेरःअर्वेरःरु र्हे मेश्रासदे मुदर श्रेरमी लुद विषय है। मुदर मुश्रा की अदर मुख्य ही अदर मुद्र अदि उ शक्षाक्र प्रत्या मेलारी तक्षा विषय अक्षा अवस्ति विषय में में प्रत्य में में प्रत्य में में प्रत्य में में प्रत . तर्मेश्वर हि । वार्य असाय केंद्र हो । सर्दे तर्देश ता कुट सक्ते हो । वायर अया नाया कु:च| श्रुट:वी:स:अर्क्रवा:दवा:जशःवावदा:जःवाश्वट:चरे:वीशःवाट्च:प्रदे:शव:रवा:वी | बेसायग्रदाम्डेग्'ग्री'सुम्'मुसायह्य सेट्'ग्रुद्र'ग्रीदामुस्'र्द्रम्सायर प्राव्यवर। वदे'दे कुर्ने में हें हे दे नाद सायसार मिसाहे रामाहे। यर रामावदा अराया रामा रामाहिता र्हेन्याग्रुटान्वद्यायाचन्द्रायाचेत्र्याचे विष्ट्रदायसदीयीहेन्या श्वरारटायाचेयादीटा 'बैच.त.मै.अक्ष्रु.जश्रक्षे.चू.चचश्रतःश्चरःट्रे.छेट.टि.मुश्रतःचलुव.मूं। |लेश्व.चश्चरक्षतःम्रे| शर्र्राचर्षाय। दे.क्षेत्र.क्षेत्रवीय.कु.बैदायदु.क.सुशालबाबावचीर.री.पबेबाताब्र्वायायः Thus, this is analogous to gathering [everything] within the sole vital essence.

The key point for achieving liberation in this way is to abide in unimpeded empty awareness, as the nature of original purity, beyond thought and [229] expression. Having actually realized the ultimate ground of liberation, it is then necessary to encounter that which already is, decide upon that alone, and have confidence within liberation. Appearances by nature, when observed objectively, seem to be limitless; but, when observed subjectively, nothing whatsoever exists. However, even fixation upon the thought of nonexistence is naturally liberated in the first instant that one's own nature is nakedly revealed without mental analysis. This is the key point clearly defining the original ground of liberation. In whatever way compassion engages with objects, do not try to stop this pursuit or hold this within. With awareness placed precisely upon its own source, [230] unimpeded cognition is without the distinctions of outer, inner, and between. In this way, the bardo appearances will be naturally pure in the radiance of awareness. This is a key point of the quintessential heart essence for recognizing the state of liberation with precise awareness.

These three key points of upadesha were left behind as my share of good fortune by the Omniscient Guru on the occasion when he went to the forest of Chimpu. They are:

Cryptic and potent, concise and pithy, profound and of great import: except for heart disciples, this upadesha must otherwise be sealed in secrecy!

So, sealed with the weight of his command, it will be difficult for others to understand this.

Having discovered this from the vajra tantras—[231] although I have realized this [meaning] and many others—if I try to explain it to other beings, they will be incapable of comprehending or realizing this. Once again dissolving back into me, this will vanish like waves emerging and dissolving into the ocean.

Thus, he spoke.

In brief, these revelations on the visions of spontaneous presence dissolving in eight ways and so forth apply at any time in the bardo while

बोर्स्-रियर्स्ट्र्स्ट्रस्टस्स्इविस्पर्देशस्त्रे। द्रवीस्पर्टर्स्यदेश्विक्यविक्यविक्यस् रट्ट्रिक्ट्सिकेट्विम्बल्य इंक्ट्रिंट्रिक्य विद्यान्ति हो हो स्वर्षित्र री. मूला प्रस्ताया विषय हिरा मी. मुदाया रचा. दे. सा. प्रसा वर मादा क्रूस छेर प्रस्ता हो स श्रेष्ठियः यदि ग्रनिश्वः श्रामान्त्रः त्याययश्चायः मानः वित्रायः देते गर्ने दः अदेः र्मेत्यः अस्त्रेत्रः वि खेस.चे.क्री रट.चर.जथा ग्रेज.ब.ड्र्ब.श.बट.लुच.तप्री खिथाचीबेटथ.जी रट. चलुव चर्ह् र व। ही र बाबल ही अद्विव करने वर्ष्ट्र वर र दिव पर से अध्यास स्वाहर ताष्ट्रस्य सेंदुः ट्रां रटाच देव वाया यात्रा हूं वाता वा बवाया सें वा देव हा है। वक्र वादी धवाकार्ड्रदु:प्टबो.त.ट्रे.चर्षुत्र.वोचुवाकातःव्यक्ष.२८.ग्री.श्रुं.वाक्षटःधवोकाश्रःबट्रतःम्रीतः ૹ૽ૢૺ*૽*ૡ૽ૼ૱ૡૻૡૺૠૢૼ૱ઌૺૺૺઌ૱ૡૺઌૹ૱ઌૡૺૺૹ૽ૢૼૺૼૺ૾૾૱ૹૡૢઌૺ૽૱ઌૠૺૢૺ *ૹૢ૾*ઽ૽૾ઽૢઌ૱૱ઌ૱ૡૢૹઌૡ૽ૺૠ૽ૼૹ૽૽૽૾ૢ૽ઽ૽૽ૢૺઽૹઌૣ૽ૡૼ૱૱ૢઌ૱ઌ૽૽ૹૢઌ૾ઌૡૢૹઌ૽૽ૺ ग्रॅंट्यबर्णजन्म ट्राइस्ट्रेट्यबर्णज्ञात्रेसम्भा । रट्यब्रेयसम्बर्धवादाहर्स्यवादाद्वेता रिचेर् अर् क्रिक् व्यास्य का विद्यार्थे। दि स्थापिक मान्यानिक स्थापिक च.भु.एकुर्.ग्रेटः। वाषु.स्रैटःअँच.बीच.ग्रु.श्रजःजदावाञ्चवाशःस्रेरःउक्टरःचयु.वाषटे.बीच. अवयःयदेःयह्यायः इअबाग्रीबानेबादर्गेबाहेः कुयाययः दयदार्थे देः यदागादगानीः ररः सन् देवसञ्चितायः श्रेरवोद्दे । श्रुर्दाणे मेवाग्रीः श्रृदायः रवावायः वावादः स **षेव्रायदेख्वेरार्दे। व्रियामण्यरः व्यव्याप्यः वर्षेत्रः वर्षेत** र्वात्यक्षासुन्त्रः श्रीयः श्रीः विक्षेत्रः स्टाय्यक्षास्त्रीरः र्वे। यस्यविक्षायः स्वीतः यात्रविक्षायः स्वीतः जैबाचब्रदाच-दरा

securing the ground of one's own nature. Awareness is more exalted than the initial basis of confusion. One's own nature of phenomena is clear. The defining features of one's own discerning awareness are known. Liberation occurs in the domain of wisdom. [232] The result is not dependent upon the circumstance of another source. Wherever the inconceivable nature of phenomena is directly ascertained, that is known as "the great ground of original liberation." In the *Naturally Arising* it states:

The ground of liberation is wherever the original ground abides.

So, it is taught.

If this is explained according to the nature, the aspect of outer clarity is like the light of a crystal dormant within. Having dissolved, yet not being obscured, is the nature of the dharmakāya. The intrinsic nature, clear and nonconceptual, is the basis for the arising of both aspects of rūpakāya. The engaging of compassion is the inexhaustible ornamental wheel of the nature of enlightened body, speech, and mind of all sugatas. This nature of phenomena is able to arise in the minds of those to be tamed like how the reflection of the moon is able to appear in however many [233] vessels are filled with water. This is the way the ever-youthful vase embodiment of the dharmakāya abides. It states in the *Clear Expanse*:

The nature of empty radiance is the kaya of wisdom. The intrinsic nature of compassion is without bias or direction. Great inseparability is the primordial buddha.⁸⁷

So, it is. Although manifestations do not diverge from the state of the ground of original purity, the rūpakāya arises from the energy of the spontaneously present ground of appearances. Those who believe in these tenets must understand this key point.

The Sovereign of all Victorious Ones¹⁵ also said that emanations do not manifest from the state of original purity, because the ground transcends the coarse appearances of kāyas and wisdom manifestations. [234] The emanations that manifest appear to actually accomplish the welfare of sentient beings. This will manifest from original purity as the arising of the appearance of the ground of spontaneous presence.

When these manifestations occur on the path, there are two: the body

रटाचेष्यः मैलायराय गूराया केषा ग्री सेशका द्वरारटा जहा मैरि वाष्या देशका मुःर्देवत्य। चरार्द्रःश्चेताचारम्बेदार्क्षदाशुः श्चेतामुः श्चेतात्राम्बदारम्बदार्येदराचराश्चेदा নন্দ্ৰের্ব্রের্ব্রের্ব্রের্ব্রের্ব্রের্ব্রের্ব্রের্ব্রের্ব্রের্ব্রের্ব্রের্ব্রের্ব্রের্ব্রের্ব্রের্ব্রের্ব্রের্ব্র जद्मानिष्यः ह्रम् त्वयः या सिंहा प्रति । विषयः विष्यः विषयः <u>क्रे</u>द्रार्देदे:छिन्:घरःग्री:ग्रुव:अवदःग्रेडेग्:बेद्र:धेदःख्रदःखनःह्रॅग्बरन्गदःघरःग्रेन्:र्न्। । ब्रेक्स्स्। ।चब्रे-पःब्रेन्-पःचरःर्द्द्रि। द्वे:ख्रक्षःग्चे:ब्रेन्-पःब्रेन्:ख्रक्षःन्वरःक्रःगुत्रःक्रः <u> इ्योश्युर्थे वित्रभूभक्षामु सुरित्यः श्रेभानुरि मुक्तियात्रः धूर्यात्रः सूर्यात्रः श्राप्तानुरित्यी।</u> लिबाइमारा विश्वापरीका मुन्तिर मार्ट्र इंदि विषय रिया प्राप्त मार्टि भारत मिर्म मार्टि भारत न्मेन्नसन्दित्स्त्र्वास्त्रोत्रित्द्वाद्वराचनान्। यद्रम्मुन्नर्द्र्देवेरन्द्र *बु*.म्रु.र.पश्चलाचावारायुषु.श्वरक्ष.मेश्वर्थायी.धेर्वश्चर.री.एक्ट.मी.चषु.शह्रदे.त. क्राङ्कतःर्श्वेदास्यानुप्रस्व स्थान्। नदानुष्यस्य देराङ्गदिन्द्रेनायान्द्रेयानदेनमः ट्र्रे. इ.पर्सेज. ब्री. जंबा क्ये. ज. रे. र. व्र्याचा तपु. रेयाया. वे. कु. प्रति ज्या प्रत्ये. प्रया प्रत्ये. लेद बेर दर्दर वी कें सुक्षेत्र पर राजा जी दे केंगा का जी राजा की केंग्र राजा है। व्याचित्रकृष्णे विश्वविद्यात्त्र स्थानित्र स्थानित्र स्थानित्र स्थानित्र स्थानित्र स्थानित्र स्थानित्र स्थानित तपुःशरीबार्रेशातरास्यापातपुः बाजास्याच्याचा जवाग्रीः शरीबाशपुः श्रीः वाषवातास्य हेद्र गृत्रेक्षचित्रे देक्षविद्व वदे क्षेत्र वद्दे दे ने कुंव चित्र चित्र चित्र चित्र विकासी विकास दे.ज.श्रुंच.ट्र्व्यंत्र.त्व.ट्र्यं.इंद्र्यं.वट्यं.क्यं.वट्यं.ज.ट्र्यं.वह्यं.कटा वट्ट्रं.व्यं.ट्रवं. भुःरवीरःतपुःषटःरिवेटकाश्वरकाम्बिकास्यकान्दरःश्वरकाम्भःतपुःविषक्षःशक्त्योरिवाताम् स्यानकार्यक्षात्रिक्ष्म्यानुनायार्वे त्यात्र्र्त्या अदिः अस्यान्त्रे अप्तान्यान्य्ये स्व म्भ्रिं त्र्रीं द्विषा वी म्रु वाद का वाद रहत्या वर्षे दिया विद्या वाद्या विद्या विद्या वाद्या वाद्य नुबातर हैत्। विद्यास्। विषय त्यर तर्दद्य नुबाहे तर हुत हुर जीर तरहर

of the great transference and the natural nirmāṇakāya, both of which appear to be other than the beings they are taming. One must recognize that, whenever emanations appear in the bardo, they benefit one's own appearances arising as saṃsāra through the entranceway of spontaneous presence. Although the purpose of beings seems to be accomplished even in the dream state, it occurs merely as one's own appearances without actually benefiting others. Since this is a key point concerning the exceptional tenets of the Great Perfection approach, [235] it is somewhat difficult to comprehend.

THE BARDO OF EXISTENCE

Fourth, the bardo of existence is as follows. The outer body is now a mental body with all the sense organs and the ability to move about without obstruction. The inner mind has many notions that engage with anything. The combination of both body and mind can engage anywhere unimpededly with the exception of two places: the vajra seat and the mother's womb. Here, in general, the vajra seat of India⁸⁹ is the undeniably great, supreme power spot where the deed of enlightenment will be revealed by all the buddhas of this fortunate age. [236] If this place is obvious to most pure and impure beings, why would a magical body in the bardo that instantly arrives at any place that comes to mind be prevented from going there? If the answer is because of negative karma, then why can even groups of heretics and barbarians wander there these days without any difficulty?

There is no cause or circumstance why the mental bodies spoken of here should be obstructed; yet because there is an object to be purified, the ground of liberation is obscured. The mother's womb is obstructed through the force of karma. The way of ascertaining the two places according to the assertion of the Sovereign of all Victorious Ones, Pema Ledrol,⁹⁰ [237] is that, although some ordinary teachers recognize the vajra seat to be Bodhgayā, India, here it refers to the inner space of unchanging original purity—the supreme place where all buddhas will be enlightened. This is the pure entranceway to enlightenment. The womb of the mother is the impure entranceway to saṃsāra, including any birthplace of the six classes of beings. One should, therefore, know that these places are not meant to be taken literally.

Furthermore, it can be understood that the beings of the bardo of

*देॱकेद*ॱदेॱच्वाॱअर्झ्वाक्षायःॡ्युदःचःवादःखदःर्झ्वाक्षक्षेद्रःतुःदह्वाःयदेःतुक्षयःर्खेदःयक्ष चंबा.ब्री.ब्र्टा ब्र्यायप्रदेश्या श्री.ट.रटा चुटाब्री.श्रीयकाला.श्रुविकातरालटाश्राकान्त्रयः ॅदरःचःदेःअर्वेरःचदेःक्रंश्चन्द्र। देःषरःनःमृत्रमृत्रादरःद्वरःचेःस्रःअर्द्धदःदुःर्षेदःदः ૹૢઌૺ*૾ૡૺૹ*ૺઌૺઌઌઌ૱ઌૹ૽૽ૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૹઌૢઌ૱ઌૢઌૺઌઌ૽ૺ૱ૹૢઌૺઌ૱૱ૹૢ૿ૺઌૹ૽૽૽ૢૺૺ૾ૹ૽૽ૼઌઌ૽ૺઌ૽ૺ૱ तकर प्रशासक त्याय हे ने साम अन्य प्रशासक सम्मान नियम्भित्रुवाद्यम्भित्राचेन्युवा । देवाबायश्चर्यः अभिनानवायस्यावेनः । विः र्ह्वेवानेः प्रु.ट्र.बर्ज़ । जुझ.रट.रट..र्यास.मधेष.त.तथा केंद्र.भूग.ब्र्य.त.म.मधूर्यस.मजेष.ग्रीस. तर.श्र.शर्ह्यत्तेरः। देशस्त्रर.स्रेशस.२४.बी.वोथस.द्रवास.वशस.२८.शर्ह्यर.जा श्रट.चतुः त्र्वायदेःस्टर्यः तकार्यस्व वार्मेन्यः यात्रः वार्यः वार्यः वार्यः वार्यः वार्यः वार्यः वार्यः वार्यः वार्यः व **Bु**र.च.फे.धी चुंबात.सैर.सूर.चय.धेय.क्रंत्र.चब्र.चे.त.चर्थेय.क्क्येंत्र.सुंबाबाबात.चतु. दरविषान् ते ने नर्दे श्रुधावशार्त्वे बार्श्वे विष्टु न्याउँ श्रुणे श्रूणे न्यू विद्यार्थ । वि दे[.]ष्परःचरःर्देरःहेःरुअःग्रवक्षःदर्गेषायदेःषयःक्षेदःश्चःअदेःशुक्षःग्रीःद्वअःयःरुवःदरः। शर.होर.यंबाही.श.वोर.री.भ्री.च.रेषु.जंबारेट.र्यश.पर्वीर.क्य.री.मैट.यंपर.विशवार्वोर.श. **ॴॴॾॴॴॹऻॖऺॱॻॹॾॴज़क़ॸॱॿॖॕॱॹ॑ॱॱॹ॓ॱॹ॓ज़ॸॱॹ॓ॱॻढ़ॱॿॕॖॸॱॿॖॸॱॻॖऀॱॿॗॸॱॻॱढ़**ॾॸॱ चर.पुद्य-द्र्यूत्रात्व। व्यटःवाद्यटःऋवादानुःश्च्रीयःव्यद्भःहृद्रेतुःश्चःशःव्यःह्रवाःह्रवः त्रुअश्वराक्षार्ट्रे हेरे.रिम्रेज.च.र्रटा अक्शक्षश्चर.ज.ब्र्बोबातपु.क्रेट.र्रे.क्र्यमेटबातपु. लक्ष.मुक्ष.त्रवं र.श्रेर.रे.भ्रे.त.वु.श्रर.मी.बट.चल। ह्येबदावस.मूज्यत्व.वु.लर.मी.बट.चल। रत्त्.च.प्र्ट्रेटश्चचश्रमें विषयान्दिर्दरःबदःवलःचश्चचरःट्र्र्धःश्चरःल। प्र्ये.च.विषयःक्र्यः दर्ददिः क्वें या अर्वेदः पद्या अर्वेदः पदः विदः या केवा या देना या देना विद्या केवा या देना विद्या विद्या विद्या *ଵ*ୗୢ୷ୄ୕୷ଽୡ୲ਜ਼[ୣ]ଌ୶୶୷ୢଢ଼ୡୣୠ୵୲**ୣ**୵ଽୢୄ୕୵ଈ୕ୣୡଔଽ୲ଅୡ୲ୢ୕ୢ୕୴୷୷ୣ୕ୄଊ୕୵ଊ୕ୄ୵ୖୖ୵୴୷୳୵ୗ

existence are capable of entering anywhere unobstructedly, be it mountains, crags, or any of the elements. That beings can enter crags, boulders, eggs, [238] the trunks of trees, and so forth is obvious to everyone. If they were to actually possess independent flesh bodies and organs, it would contradict the meaning of a "mental body." Nevertheless, this is referred to as a "mental body" because they think they exist according to their own phenomena like the arising of dream appearances. It is taught:

... those who [are mental bodies] who have the corporeal form of their previous existence, with faculties complete, who are unimpeded, perceived by the same class and by those with the pure vision of the gods, and who are gandharvas unable to return.

Thus, except for other bardo beings of the same class and those who have achieved the eye of the gods, bardo beings cannot be seen by anyone else; yet they can see all other beings in their respective places. [239] In bodies that are a collection of four names⁹¹ propelled by karmic winds and like feathers carried by the breeze, they are unable to find their own place to rest. Their state of mind is uncontrollable and uncertain, yet their power of memory is seven times keener than before. In that state of mind, they think, "I am dead"; and that thought alone is an overwhelming source of misery. At that interval, for however long the remaining time in the bardo is, the first half will be in the image of the body left behind and the second half in the expression of the body of the future rebirth. However, if the place of rebirth is to be the formless realm, it is important to know that, because there is no form that will appear, nothing arises except emptiness. [240]

In addition, even though one may have entered the path of Secret Mantra, if the great samaya with the vajra master has been corrupted, rebirth will be taken in vajra hell. Through the karma of having accumulated any of the heinous nonvirtues, including rejecting the dharma and so forth, one will directly descend [to the lowest rebirth]. If liberation occurs due to realization, there will be a direct ascent. Those who have accomplished powa will be able to take rebirth anywhere unimpededly, and the bardo will cease. Others who were never introduced to this dharma? or who were but had no confidence, impaired samaya, or failed to practice will experience the bardo of the nature of phenomena only briefly; and the opportunity for liberation will not occur.

चेर-इत्यार्थर-चक्याम्चर-चक्राच्यर-द्राणर-वियायक्ष्यः विवायर्थन् । चर्यें क. भी क्षेत्र के त्या प्रत्य क. प त.जयट.चर्थ.क्ष्रवीदा.तव.जूर.क्.चपु.च्यै.शक्ष्य.चूरी विष्टीय.चय.सुर.ग्री.क्.यूट.शवय. बनायबेग्यक्र-इन्त्र्या स्टासवयःयतुवन्त्र-त्यन्त्र-विश्वस्या विषय्नद्रम् निर्मा मुक्तम् मुक्तम् मुक्तम् । स्ट्रान्य । यहारविराक्षमा मेहादे । यहा द्रदःचरःब्रेदःचवदःचवदःचःखेदःहे। द्येरःदःक्टेःखःचक्कुःचःवःब्रंब्ववादःदुःक्टेःक्टेः देश्रायःक्षेत्रःचनिदःग्रीदःवर्देदःसवे विश्वश्चात्वःदिश्वश्चात्वे चवदःवर्दे चवदःवर्दे नवदःवर्दे नवदःविदःव चर्रिन्त्रोत्राशुन्यस्य देवार्यं प्रत्ये विषयः च.र्थट.क्या.त.ज.स.पह्याकात.के.वियु.टेनुवाचीट.टे.चवात्रा.तपु.वीज.ज.सेट.कुवी.वीवा श्चीचबायते हुरत्युवार्षे ५ प्यते दुवादे र केंबा वदेते क्षे अर्वे दाय दुवायी पर अर्दे ते व तार्सम्बुधःतपुःशूरं जार्सेविद्यानश्चित्राचरिः श्रीकानपुः खुरः खुरं कर्रान्यः विद्याने दिरः वर्षे चतिःवर्तुवःचःद्रवाःचें वाहर्यःचक्षाःचेद्रःचःचरःर्दे त्यःस्टःवारःवर्देव्यवेःचवाःक्वाकाद्वा । क्रूबानुन्पत्रेन्यदेन्यदेनुन्यः द्वान्यः विष्याद्यान्यः स्त्रीन्यः यस्त्रीः स्राम्यः विष्याद्यः स्त्रीः स्त्री बर्दि। द्यायदेखेरदेश्द्रिक्ष्यवस्यत्रहरकुद् । व्यर्द्धसङ्गिददेशयदेवत्यस्यस्य षद्रतार्त्युरक्षेत्रस्तिः भ्रुतिकारार्व्यक्षरायाः वित्रभ्रित्रस्ति भ्रुत्रस्त्रस्ति स्त बाकुर्रद्रात्रक्षः चतुः दूर्वा वाद्याया वाद्या वाद् मुक्षायम् । विनु देने विनुवास्य त्यायम् । विन्य विनु त्यायम् । विन्य विनु विकासिक विका गुःजन्नाचीयात्त। । देःभश्चरमाञ्चेदानुवाःभर्त्यःग्वरानुः । पदःस्तःभव्यादाः । चर्मेंदे.तपुःस्त्रा । वरार्ट्रम् तासाय्त्याम् मान्यान्याम् त्राच्यान्यः स्वाचित्राच्याः वि चे.बुटा र्र-रटार्यटाशुःरर्यः वाराबुवा ह्री वायकार्यः वायः ह्यायायह वाकाः हेः

For those in a state of perpetual reaction and fear, [241] the way in which they will relentlessly wander in the bardo of existence is as follows. Every seventh day, the phenomena of rebirth and death will arise, causing intense suffering. That is why the strength of virtue through practice is increased every seventh day and the ceremonies performed for the deceased are so extremely beneficial.⁹³

In general, it is taught that the longest period one remains in the bardo is forty-nine days, while the shortest is seven. Otherwise, it is also taught that, by force of virtue, a sudden transference may occur and, according to individual karma, the time in the bardo may be longer than usual. For instance, although the predetermined life expectancy may be one hundred years, in the desire realm there is also the unexpected circumstance of untimely death. [242] By ingesting pills that enhance the life force, it is also possible to extend the life expectancy. Nevertheless, analogous to the restoration of a defective irrigation canal by the insertion of a spout, at this time in the bardo with the miraculous ability to instantly arrive wherever wished, those who have seen this dharma94 will recognize the bardo; and, in that instant, the nirmanakaya pure realms of the ten directions will be brought to mind. Then, by directing the mind [to those realms] with intense concentration, the habit of holding to the bardo of existence as a true experience will be purified. By the blessings of the truth of the nature of phenomena entering the stream of mind, the potential to take future rebirth [in samsāra] will be exhausted. [243] By taking rebirth in these pure realms, enlightenment will be achieved!

Otherwise, even if the truth of this dharma is not realized, as long as the bardo being is familiar with the wisdom kāyas of the Great Yoga, then as Shāntapuri⁵⁵—who possessed the eye of dharma—stated:

By the reversal of the clear light of sleep or death, once again the consciousness of the basis of all emerges only as the arising of mental activities, the mind of the dream state. A mental body complete with all sense organs is attained similar to the instantaneous generation of the five fully purified states. In the manner of generating the original protector, may the magical bardo body arise as the sambhogakāya!

Thus, one must bring this to mind. [244]

At this point, for those who lack freedom, the signs that indicate a

पत्रियानाम्बर्गायते द्वा के ज्ञामर्ज्यु माया क्षेत्र मार्ज्या विश्व लुबर्ट्स् व्यास्ट्रां मा जि.टेबोबर्ड्स् बुर्ट्स ट्यापटी दिन्नेप्यत् क्रूंस्ट्रियके छ.एया । ब्यट्य प्रयायवा वा वा व्याप्त स्वाप्त स्वापत स्व यचनः चत्रेत्र विमन्दा अर्वेदिः भुक्षिम् दे दे हे द्राया दे हे विदे पदि भुक्षे । के.रेट.भु.यु.बुच.लुच.लं कि.भुच.बुज.स्ट.टु.चर्चुच.सुरी नि.रैवाय.रीके.या.सी.र.टी.की ररीर्वार्वा क्रिं निर्वेश में क्रिं र्दि-१८:गञ्जगद्मायह्रदात्यःसँगद्मायदेःद्वय्यायःउदःदुःतकरायःदेःतदेःसुःह्रे। अर्द्वःरेकादेः त्युद्धः विषयातात्वे प्रवासायापुरा | प्रमुखानायास्य स्वास्त्रात्वे विषयातात्वे विषयात्वे विषयात्वे विषयात्वे व र्चेलः सूरः लाप्तवा तञ्ज्री के शुवः लाकः करा बेशका क्षेत्रे र खुरः। शक् लारः के शुवः ८ र स्तुलः ब्र्टास्त्रेरी रिम्रेजायन्टराजुन्दैवाश्वराजान्त्रायद्वास्त्रन्तराज्ञेवास्त्रायद्वास्त्रम् त्तरः अरूपे विष्युत्रः मुद्राम् विष्युत्रः मुद्राम् विष्युत्रः मुद्राम् विष्युत्रः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स सर्क्वेन्त्रीटः। नृक्षयाचान्दराधीनुगाक्षास्रवित्वेन्द्रस्य सार्थास्त्रम्य सर्वेन्द्रस्य स्वर्मेन्द्रस्य सर्वेन् तर. भ्रे. च. देशका तिलाला र्याया वार्या ये वार्या का भ्रे. च देशका हुर राज र वारा वार्या र वाञ्चवादाश्चर रु.सु.मु.च.के.व्यर अर्थ राव्य स्थाय वाद्य स्थाय वाद्य राव्य वाद्य वाद् भुैदुःविद्यसात्त्रेन,र्दिःकेवात्तरःदूरःखेरःविरःचारत्वजायकात्रकेरःह्वेयःचवन्न। यहविद्यः श्चेवाची श्वेदायक्षादेर यक्षादे र्वाया श्वेयका सं अर्थेदायका

connection with negative rebirth must be severed as stated in the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon:

[Bardo beings who are destined to become] gods and humans will see the color white; titans and animals, yellow; deprived spirits, light that looks like smoke; hell beings will see something similar to logs or shredded black wool; otherwise, animals will see what looks like blood, and titans a downpour of rain.

The orientation of the head is as the quote continues:

At this point, the head will be like this: gods and humans will face upward; titans and animals will look straight ahead; and deprived spirits and hell beings will face downward. These are the signs of the future place of rebirth. [245]

Thus, the indications of the future place of rebirth in the six classes will arise as light, images, and other substantial appearances in the following way. If rebirth is to be taken in the higher realms, the bardo being will see white light about a mile long and his or her head will be facing upward. Those who will take impure rebirth in a lower realm as deprived spirits will see smoke. Hell beings will see what appears to be a log or shredded black wool. Animals will see dark-colored blood, and titans will see a downpour of sleet. The heads of [those destined to become] titans and animals will be oriented horizontally. Those of hell beings and deprived spirits will face downward. The differences should be carefully considered. Furthermore, the [bardo being] who will become a god or human will actually see that future place of rebirth. [246] Similarly, animals will see forests and islands, hell beings and deprived spirits will see dazzling flames of fire, and so forth.

In brief, all those who will take rebirth in the desire realm will experience a yearning for objects. Those who will take rebirth in the form realm will feel a yearning for light. Those who will be born in the formless realm will experience a yearning towards the mind in a state of nothingness. Wherever rebirth is to occur, the mind will constantly return to that place; and the yearning will continue to escalate while the consciousness goes there to take a look. Haunted by terrifying appearances, the consciousness will see the place as a refuge; and the mind that wants to take shelter will, in a

वीचाराषु स्रोशकार्य रावाहेवा क्याकारा जाता है। या जावाराष्ट्र स्थान प्रवास होता है वा जाता है वा जा भुेव.बुक्ष.लक्ष.पञ्चल.च.ज.बुट.त.इ.केंच.पजुज.लट.बोवक्ष.च्य.बु.ग्रॅंट.टी.शु.पर्हबी.त. ज.वाज्ञचन्त्र.तर्ते १८.केर.भ्रे.वाष्ट्रस.ग्री.शक्ट.उर्ट्रर.श्रोवश्र.त.र्टर.ग्रीचःतर.ग्रेवाश. तपुःष्ट्रिट्, त्येना इसका श्रेष्टर नार्ट्रेट् । यह ना तपुः श्रेषा चन्द्र । सम् विर्यक्षञ्चयःतपुःक्षेत्रःकेःजायविष्यःताद्यान्तः। केश्रुयःजाद्यःश्चीःप्र्वरःज्या शुःजावरः श्रद्भास्वीक्षायक्षेत्रयाद्भेत्र्राचरानेकाने के श्रीमार्श्वेरायक्ष विषयाधेवसादी करायतम् । द्रायतेष्याचारायायमञ्जूषाया । श्रिवास्यायायायायाया रत्रात्रु.लट.ब्र्बा.बाभा विट.वि.ट्बा.बु.चडुबाकातर.भब्र्ट.विर्वे.ब्र्स्ट.क्रकाडु. ब्रैज.धक्त्रा विवास.देवास.व्यव.त्.क्रॅट.घर.शब्ट.। विटु.टव.शटज.थे.क्र्य.तदु.केब्री त्म्राचरत्र्र्त्युक्तस्त्रुक्षत्रस्तर्भ। विवाधसःत्म्राचरत्र्व्यस्त्र्व। विवाधसः बोक्षता.जू। र्ष्ट्र क्रि.क्रि.क्रि.क्रि.क्रम बोक्टल.त.ट्रे.इ.क्षेत्र क्रि.क्रम विकास क्रि.क्रम विकास क्रि.क्रम **लु.वृद्धः इस.स्.एचटसातः क्रे।** जरःस्रवसःसरः तवरः चदुः स्टिन्सः क्र्यसः जाविदः चरः जूदः च चर्षेत्र,दत्तिर्तः र्ह्र् बोद्याततुः सर्वः द्ववान्त्रकृषः द्वतः द्वेत्रः द्वेरः द्वेरः द्वेरः द्वेरः विद्याने स तपु.हुर.रू। विषय त्यर प्यति हिंग ही हिंद प्य राव हवी ही खेश तववा हारू र हैं द टर.त। मृ.शु.श्रेथ.थ। त.यीट.मृ्रीट.रि.यीटा। उद्शास.ग्रीट.री.शु.स्.शु.क्यांश्वास्त्रींटे.तर. अर्वेद्रायक्ष देःवारवाजीकाक्षणकास्द्रद्रायेषाक्षरास्त्रकात्रकासूद्रावाचदेवायेद्रातुं हुँद्रा *⋖*ट्टीट्सीब्स्टियट्रिक्स्कीःश्रेश्वरायेश्चर्यात्वाचीःशत्रश्चीःरायवाःस्यार्थः श्चेंशावयः

split second of attachment, be reborn there. Because of the lack of a coarse physical support, [247] the desire to search for a body will be predominant; but no matter how strongly that increases, great care must ensue so as to not enter a negative realm.

Concerning the shortcomings of the future place of rebirth, in many of the commentaries written by well-known scholars and accomplished masters, they do not explain that the signs just mentioned pertain to the future rebirth but rather that they are signs that occur after conception such as gods feeling that they are in a celestial palace, titans in a wheel of light, humans in a lovely dwelling place, and so forth. Understand that this is incorrect! It states in the *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon*:

A fire wheel, a rainstorm or coldness, mist, many people noisily crowded together, a temple or a multi-leveled house, and a tall house being constructed will be seen; [248] those destined for the lower realms will see a thatched hut, a hole that deadends, and a dry well. These are signs that a womb will be entered. Although wishing to proceed, [the consciousness] is sealed, trapped, and obstructed.

Thus, this clarifies that point.

Similar explanations given in the Ocean of Cloud Banks* [by the Omniscient One] tend to follow the works of previous scholars. Nevertheless, just as there are differences in the realization and abandonments while traversing the grounds, according to the perfected upadesha of the precious Treasury of the Supreme Vehicle, those assertions [of previous scholars] are not accepted in the same way.

Furthermore, according to some other explanations, if rebirth is to be taken in the eastern continent, the form of a goose will become apparent; [249] if in the northern continent, a fish. If rebirth is to be taken in the western continent, a cow; and, if in the southern continent, the [consciousness] will see a male and female copulating.

The best [practitioners] will abandon attachment, aversion, and jealousy and train to see that those appearances have no true, inherent existence.

Middling practitioners will recall the practice during the time of empowerment and, meditating upon the guru or meditation deity in union with

a rgyamtsho sprin phung

b theg mchog mdzod

बाबार-रंचर बु. रूप केशक अ.श्रुर बुर बुर चुर रंचर बुश चरे क्रूर व्यथः र्थेर । रे. दश त्मात्री महत्त्र ति स्ति महिता होता स्त्री संवित्त क्षित्र हित्त होता होता है ति है स्त्री स् **लुट्-ज-विश्वःतश्वःश्वरःज-भू**षिवोश्वःद्वे.शहूचे.ट्वेज्दःट्टिट्ट्ये,च.क्वे.ज-सूबोश्वःचन्-तट्ट्युः बैनसाजसार्द्रसार्टे भ्रे.च.जुर्था चर्ड्र्य.ज्वीसालय.तसार्टनट.च्.घ.अप्राचल्या.यटा चेश्चरतः ग्रीः झ्रांत्रश्चाया ग्रीः मावदः सेश्वायः द्वादीः विश्वसः द्वापः श्वायः विश्वसः स्वायः <u> ब्रुचःतपुः हेवःविरःतनः श्वःपद्याविरुः ग्रीरःजन्न ग्रीःनावरः ग्रीक्वः एर्चेनः रयः यः यः रूः र्रःः</u> ररःश्रेनं उर्वेरः चतुः नेवायः में क्षेत्रः चतुः अरणः निः है स्क्षेत्रः यह वा पतिः स्वा निहासः दे । चन्ना चर-दृष्ठः लक्षादे साधा सरवा दिये। विवादा दृष्ण दर्स स्यादे स्यादे स्यादे स्यादे स्यादे स्यादे स्यादे स्यादे स् लिवाशनवः हुं हुं दुः क्षेत्रकानक्षेतः हुनः । ।देः त्यकालकान् ग्रीतः नर्गेन् हुनः क्कें वास्रुयः नवा । नुदःग्रेबःच^{स्}चबःसुटःब्रेशबःट्वयःब्रेशःचङ्गबंबःब्री विद्यवद्यःद्रवःशयुःवर्ट्ट्टिःख्यः इसर्ज्याचत्। १३व.बैट.ब्रै.चै.चरर्ट्द्र.ब्र्यबलट्टेबाग्रीबा ।श्रेप्तःब्रैवाश्रुदेवार्द्यः जश्रमुद्रम्व विश्वयद्रादेशयात्यन्त्रभ्यत्रेश्चर्यद्रश्चर्यायम् विश्वर्त्तर्वे स् चर.विर्! वि:शयु.व:र्यजाक्षायी:चर्याक्षाश्चरे:त:र्यायु:श्चरे:जन्म रेनुर:य्रेश्वयु: श्र.यह्रव.रेटा ।रे.यध्रेव.यर्था.बीका इकायह्रव.रेटा ।श्रावयः वर्ग्ने.यर्ट्ररः यप्त.रेयटः नीसादी ।साहरः शुसायते हैसाय हेदा सुना । रायर यो रास्त्र हैसाय हेदा है। । *ଢ଼ୗ୶*୲୶ୣ୷୵ୢୖୄ୶୷୶୵ଽ୕୶ୣୄୠ୶ୢୖୡ୷୕୕୵ୢୠୣ୷ୢୗ୷୶୷୶ଽୣ୵୵ୢୢଽୡ୲୳ୄୡ୵ୣ୷୷୷୷୕ୄ୷ୢ୕ प्तुवी-तःचक्रेष्रे-तपुःश्ररलःभ्रूर-रिवेर-ब्री-स्रह्मःल-ब्री-रश्नर-प्र-हि-द्वे-चः द्यमु:ब्रेट्:

consort, by experiencing the secret empowerment, will embrace the path of empty bliss through the prajñā empowerment. If they lack this potential, then in accordance with the teachings of the sūtra classifications of bodhisattvas, they will rely upon the antidotes for reversing fixation such as the nine states of impure recognition towards desire and the rest. By bringing the pure realms to mind, [250] the entrance to the womb will be blocked and miraculous rebirth will occur within the heart of a lotus flower in the realms such as Manifest Joy, Great Bliss, and others. Although possessing weak diligence and considered to be of inferior faculties, from the standpoint of prajñā, those who are able to recognize the key point of the path will seek rebirth in the support of the six elements, a human rebirth in the southern continent which is an exceptional support for attaining siddhis.

The way one enters a womb endowed with the five glorious personal endowments and the five precious circumstantial endowments is as Shāntapurī states:

The way the bardo body enters the mother's womb is to first enter the body of the protector Akshobhya. Through generation of the vajra mind [251] and the body's arrangement as a maṇḍala, the three doors are purified and blessed. Meditating on the arrangement of the three sattvas, the desirable qualities of the consort are partaken of. Through familiarity during the time of being awake, birth, death, and the bardo, may the nirmāṇakāya rebirth be achieved!

Thus, by gaining familiarity with this meaning at the present time, apply it when the time arrives.

For inferior practitioners of the lowest capacity who have no dharma habit, it is as stated in the tantras:

For instance, like dry grass caught by fire, like being sucked into quicksand, or tricked and trapped like a bird who alights on the ground in pursuit of food, [the consciousness] is powerlessly trapped through its own attachment. [252]

Thus, due to the power of being caught as a bardo consciousness in the trap of the sexual union of father and mother, their act of copulation becomes the support for entering the womb. Of the limitless beings in the

व्यव्यायादे दिने स्रा दावे

तबरबात.जबार्ने र.ब्रे.चयु.जबाक्यं,र्न.शयु.चन्दरःजशःवंबाररः,रंचरःचेजाचरः त्ह्नायसन्देतः संवेदन्त्रायमञ्जूदायसप्देवस्यम्पत्। श्रुवसत्र्मे चेदायन् शरकार्से, रय. त. जथा जूबी के, पञ्चर तू. उद्देश तर उद्देश त. प्रश्चीर प्रशादिक उद्देश प्र चक्किर्र्र्र्र्यय्वे स्वतुः श्रेष्ट्रं देवे द्वार्क्षेत्रं वि विष्ट्रं विष् शहकाने, हुंबा बी चब्रदायं बा ग्रुंका चा व्यव हो। दि केर चर हुंतु रहा चबुर देश बा किर **ब**र्ग्नक्षयाचराचन्द्रप्रदे,दे,देश्चर्दाचस्र्र्य्यं वश्चा क्रीक्षर्वचरायका श्रीदादेवा था ब्रॅंबायक्षर्श्वेन्यःस्टाबन्वेन्द्रविन्द्रवर्धित्रः स्वेत्रायायिः विद्यासास्वाकाः स्वाद्यायः न्द्रा **ब्रे**'च.पट्ने.पत्रात्पक्च.पर्म्.ब्र्यायप्तप्तिचेट्स्.ब्र्याच.ट्यूष.तट्न.पत्रात्यस.पट्ने.ट्यूप.च्यूप.चर. चयुःखेटःरीःरविवादाउत्तेवात्त्री पर्दःकेतियुःश्रद्भःस्यःत्र्रात्वात्रात्त्रेःश्र्र्भःश्रद्धःवादः। क्षुःक्ष्स्यन्त्रपार्नुःक्षेत्रदेशः क्षेत्रक्षः क्षेत्रक्षः स्वाय्यम् । यसः क्षेत्रक्षः स्व यै.म.रम.तम.म.मुर्य.तम.रपु.मर्थ.रची.पर्य.योषये.जम.विर्.तम.पत्तवीस.स्.स्रेम. चतिर्त्त्री चन्त्रवार द्रश्राच्यात्रास्य वासान्त्र स्त्रुच्यात्र विवादिर सामित्र वासान्य सामित्र नुसारपालदातसाङ्क्यापश्चरि,र्रूचासाराष्ट्रदात्रःर्युःपर्यायराष्ट्रदाद्यार्र्यायरा श.सूर.चअ.कूरे.केर.। रे.के.वेपट.शूकात.कूबात्तुवीकासी.मैरे.तथ.शु.रेवी.चपु.पर्देवी. त्तःस्यातसःश्चःतश्चःत्वान्यःदशःरुश्चरःयदेःतसःउदःवदःविनःस्रेरःपदेःपरःर्द्देश्चःतशः कु.बैट.क.फै.धर.ब्रेचस.रेश.ट.सु.जरेब.क्षेत्र.रे.ट्र.चेल। ये.म.ज.सूस.बीश.लूर.त. वीबुर्यायववावित्रान्त्रेत्रित्र्वायायात्रात्राचीत्रात्राचित्राचित्राच्यायात्र्राचीत्रात्राच्याया र्मेद'तु`र्द्वस'हेद'च्चै'यर'र्द्र्द्रस'अ'बेद'डेद'यदेद'र्मेयस'अ'हेद'यस'बेद'य'यर'र्द्र्र्यानः

bardo of existence, those with karma will be like flies attracted to soiled meat in the summer and will enter through the lower orifice without any control. At that time, by praying to be reborn in a pure realm and taking refuge, the bardo being can close the entranceway to negative rebirth. By choosing and directing the mind to an excellent rebirth, the bardo being will obtain a precious human body with eighteen qualifications. Then, by meeting a virtuous spiritual teacher who accepts one as a disciple, [253] liberation will be attained.

This brief explanation and illumination of the process of the bardo is intended for those few individuals who, by the power of merit and time, have devotion for the heart essence and are inclined to practice. Knowing that it is rare for beings to flawlessly realize the fundamental nature and to have confidence that they will be liberated during their life or at the time of death, it is my fervent prayer that there is still some chance for liberation during these occasions.

FOR THOSE OF LESSER FACULTY

The third general topic is the teaching on how to release the breath in the natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm for those of lesser faculties. Despite having directly encountered clear light in this way, there are those who squander their human life in a state of leisure, grow old and fail to internalize practice, [254] are never under the guidance of a precious guru while engaged on the path, still consider their own point of view superior to others, and experience nothing other than mental elation. [Such individuals] will receive no signs of progress on the path or any increase of the visions. Since their faculties are inferior even though claiming to practice the lineage of the Great Perfection, the individual has not attained the level of the Great Perfection so there is limited potential.

However, if there is still faith in the dharma and a thin layer of nonvirtue and one still possesses the karma to be able to transform a dream into a virtuous experience, then when arriving in the bardo of existence, where appearances are dreamlike, one will recognize them and think, "I have died." With faith and fervent regard for the guru as the foundation, [255] by bringing the guru to mind, the teachings received will be recalled. Since the bardo of the nature of phenomena was not previously recognized and the power of truth undiscovered, one will recognize that one is still wandering in the bardo of existence. At the moment of thinking, "Now I खेर्रावशक्षर्ट्ररायद्वितक्षक्ष्यः इकारे क्षेत्रत्यः हुः त्वा क्षेत्रायक्ष क्षेत्रवादक्षः हका ब्रे.टेब.तब.टेवट.च्.व.श.प्रेशक.रट.वर्षुब.प्रैंज.त.भ्रेंदु.खुट.जिशवाबी.टेविबाबारवृथी *बेश्चाचश्चान्यश्चा*न्वानान्वतः विक्षान्यस्य स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थित टबाक्रूंब पर ते दे अपन विदाय विदाय विदाय है व दिशा महिला शक्यां मुद्रीर देव विकास मित्र विकास करा है से सार्थ है से सार्थ में से सार्थ में से सार्थ में से सार्थ में से म्रुणःचतेःबेदःदुःवर्षेःचरःवृतःश्रुअःचतेःयत्रुवःयःद्वगयःदद्वःद्वःवरुषःम्रुणःचतेःबेदःवीः वर्गेर्चार्च्यं कृत्रायाक्ष्यति द्रदार्च कृत्या विदायर द्रवाहितर विदायन् तपु.र्षश्चानुबार्भैट.खूर्य.ब्रीबार्श्वजारबूट्यातालुवाद्युःद्रशातर.र्ट्यूबातबार्ज्यर.च.र्टर. ट्य.ब्र्ट.ज.एड्बोब्य.त.एबोर.दशालूर.य.टु.रेबो.ज.क्षेट.बोटेश.रे.वेश.तप्। डि.ज.रट. चर्वतः श्रुवायते वेदावी व्यव प्रवासन्य प्रवासन्य विषय स्वासन्य स्वयं विषय स्वासन्य स्वयं विषय स्वासन्य स्वयं विषय स्ययं विषय स्वयं विषयं विषय स्वयं विषय स्वयं विषय स्वयं विषय स्वयं विषयं स्वयं विषयं स्वयं विषयं स्वयं स्वयं विषयं स्वयं स्वयं स्वयं स्वयं स्वयं स्वयं रायमा वर्तावमान्यम् भीविष्यम् भीविष्यम् भीविष्यम् वर्षाः विष्यान्यम् स्वाप्यम् ख्याचे.य.लूर्.री मैंज.यपु.सेपु.ख्रेट.धिशस्रे.रीमैंज.यपु.सेर्र्ड्डाश्रभःरयपःख्रा नुःच। देःचित्रवित्ववित्रयः वस्रमान्द्रम् चित्रद्वात्यः वस्त्रवित्रयः वस्त्रवाद्यः वस्त्रवाद्यः वस्त्रवाद्यः व मिल्यायस्यावरः मी:र्वेत्रः पृत्रः द्वानाः पुत्रिये द्वान्यः द्वीः देव्यः द्वीः द्वीयः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विषयः बीयःतपुः।वटःतःभ्रात्तवुः,रटः,र्जवःत। द्रवः,त्यःकुपुः धः वचवार्यः रटः,र्जवःत। बाबावुः वशवान्तरः ग्रदःद्रवार्यःक्रिःमेवावाबाद्याचा भेवातुःवीद्यद्याचा चक्षावासूनाचा वेशस्रवादा। ¥र.िधर.रेट.र्जंब.त। भ्रू.पणु.व.ब्राट.श्रेय.क्ष्रेय.क्ष्रेय.्त्राचु.क्ष्रं.त। ब्राट.श्रेय.वेब.यु.श.उक्तयावा. द्यः त्रः क्रे. मे व्यापका बीचाचा व्याप्ति विद्याय दर्शित है व्यापित है विद्या है विद्या विद् चीवितात्वस्तात्वराद्वेदुःक्षेत्रस्यात्वा व्यवस्त्राचित्रस्त्रात्वरस्त्रहेत्रस्य स्त्रस्य बर्-गुक्षाचन्न्याः इसकाग्रीकारविदकाताः वाचरारव्युः चरारव्यीराता देवः विः दशक्षाः सक्रवः चमिराल्रानी रेक्समामीवरावतरामिराम्बराम्भेराम्भेताम्भेत्रामामि मु्यार्यान्दराया विश्वेषः वृत्वान्दरा

must go to a natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm," through the blessings of the nature of phenomena, one will be miraculously born in the heart of a lotus flower as it states in the *Conjunction of the Sun and Moon*:

By recalling the place of rebirth, all those of lesser faculties will exhale their breath in a natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm.

Thus, this oral instruction leaves nothing uncovered, is easily applied, and is endowed with great potential.

In order to accomplish this, one must—in the present lifetime—have yearning faith for the guru from whom one has received upadesha, [256] coupled with directly observing one's own appearances during the day-time. Even when falling asleep at night, with intense concentration one must think, "I am dying so I must recognize the stages of dissolution and go to the natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm!" Then, one will fall asleep envisioning the arrangement and qualities of the nirmāṇakāya realm. Between [practice] sessions, as mentioned earlier, it is essential to have developed the skill of training the consciousness that rides the winds. This heart advice is given to those who have fear towards saṃsāra and the lower realms.

The explanation of the qualities of the nirmāṇakāya pure realms is as follows. [257] In the great tantra *Naturally Arising Awareness* it states:

From here, in the eastern direction of this world system, is the pure realm known as Manifest Joy. In this nirmāṇakāya pure realm dwells the nirmāṇakāya Vajrasattva. In this place, where all of the sugatas have received sacred empowerment, the qualities of the celestial palace are boundless. The palace itself is composed of precious crystal, with four entranceways that possess jeweled staircases. Even the ground is made entirely of precious crystal. It is extremely pleasing and beautiful to behold. [258] There are windows and skylights at the four entranceways through which rays of the sun strike the precious crystal, creating an unceasing array of five-colored rainbow-light prisms throughout the daytime. Around the perimeter of the palace is a moat containing water with the eight attributes of purity that has the power to cure the disease or illness of anyone who drinks it. Along the perimeter of [the moat] are eight lagoons with many varieties of birds singing melodiously. Among them, the sovereign bird is श्रवराद्रयादरा विभान्नेत्रा वे द्वे श्रेशिश्वरायादरा विविधादरा चराचर *हेल्.*५८। २:श्रेनबर्नर। ५:ज:ब्रॅनबाहे:च:श्ने५:श्रुव:चते:च:देनबार्श्नेर:खन:चक्किर: इप्ता विप्तुर्देरवदे गुर्देशकार्य क्षेत्र मान्य क्षेत्र क्षेत्र के विद्यापा के स्थापित केषु.चे.टुज्यतिषु.श्रेद्र.क्य.रेटा चे.गु.धे.ताबाब्रम्.बी.ट्र्ड्रियाबिबाक्यज्यस्वाक्यहे। विस्तिः **अर्देवाःक्षरःऋँ** नः नदः। दुदः वीः अर्देवाःक्षरः नृगरः नः नदः। विः दुवः अर्देवाःक्षरः नुसरः नः नदः। लु^{द्व}.यु.ज.केर.केंट.च.ज.<u>स्</u>र्याब.धे। लुट.र्2.दूट.च.टंट.। श्रेट.श्रेथ.त.चश्रश.वीश.यु.विच. यःळॅ**२**ऱ्| |देवे:क्वे:देश:द:देव:वॅ:क्वे:क्वे:चत्त्व:क्वेक्य:क्वेज्व:दे:ळॅट:ऱॅ| |दे:इसक:ग्री:दवकः बर्रवर्धिकेश्वरम्पत्वरायकानुकामधेरिक्षेक्षरक्षर्भवर्षिक्ष्वर्भवरम् म्बैकायदःश्रीर्ट्राई अथसार्वाय खेबाचि याते। स्र्रिका क्रिया विद्राह्म सामा स्रीति स्री वयानुन्यनाबरम्बन्यानुदेश्क्रबादकन्त्र्। विःरेन्बावन्त्रीक्रबादकन्त्र्। विःयः **बुट्-बर्ड्स्वाबात्तःक्ष्ये.तृ.पत्तवात्तःय्वे.ये.ये.ये.प्रुट्यात्यक्ष्यःपक्ष्यःह्याः ।टे.लटःप्याःट्रःपाङ्यः** ^{श्चर्}यक्षे,यक्षे,दर्वीरा<u>र्ट्स</u> । द्रि.य.बायकाततु.चैर-क्ष्य.अश्चर्यतरःन्रतरःन्रे.रवा.बीरःभ्रे,यःबादुवा. गुश्चर्यक्षयान्त्रभृष्याम् ।ज्ञायन्त्र्यमुःश्चात्र्यसुन्त्रम् ।विनावस्यानेत्रम् ब्रॅब्स्यप्रत्येत्रयानुद्राचे का क्रिक्स क्रियाया विद्यत्ति । दिः दाद्यद्रायेत्रय का सक्रियानुः यदिः या वैर.बुर.येवर.धे.लय.जवी.चभैर.रेट.र्जय.त.रे.जबरश्चाचश्चर.खुज.जू। श्रि.ध्रेवा.बै. **क्षुवाक्षामुक्षास्थ्रियाचतुःश्रुप्रियाक्षर्व्यायक्षेत्राम् स्वताम् ।वाव्ययावक्षावरादेदः स्वरा** चबिन्ता सन्नेगायसम्बद्धान्यस्य सर्वे सर्वे स्वति स षितः द्वायते विष्या स्वर्धे विष्या स्वर्धे । विष्या सः दे स्वर्धे स्वर्धे द्वारा दितः स्वर्धे स्वर्धे स्वर्धे स **ल्चेन्,नुःद्रम्यः श्रुः स्वाधः त्युरः है। व्रिंग्धायक्षेत्रन्यः श्रुः स्वाधः ग्रुःयः न्दर्यक्षेः व्यन्ते।** <u>ૢૺ૾ૼૡ૾૾ૡૹ૽૾ૢૼૺૺૼૺૺૼૺૣઌૹઽૢ૽ૺૡૺૺ૱ૡ૽૾ૢૹૺઌૹૡ૽ૢ૾ૺૢૼૺ૾</u>

the golden swan, joined by wild ducks, kati birds, parrots [259] who speak human languages, cuckoos, cranes, wild pheasants, and the like. In total, there are some eighty thousand classes of song birds. The types of birds that are pleasing to behold are vultures, hoopoes, phoenixes, and the birds of the gods, whose voices sound like pealing bells. The vultures' bodies resemble golden vajras. Some are blue like turquoise, while some are white like a conch. Some are red like coral, while others are green like emerald. Their charming, melodious songs are inconceivably wondrous. Encircling the periphery [260] is an iron fence made of seven precious jewels.

In the center of all this is a dharma-teaching dais made of seven precious gems, complete with cushions. It is here where the nirmāṇakāya Vajrasattva is seated. In the evening, he teaches the causal path% to an assembly of disciples; while at midnight, he teaches the dharma of outer Secret Mantra. In the early hours of dawn, he teaches inner tantra; and, at high noon, he teaches the doctrine of the unsurpassed resultant path of the Great Perfection. In the course of a day there are four teaching sessions, and those in attendance are bodhisattvas who will definitely be liberated in their next lifetime. Their life expectancy is five hundred and fifty years.

In this pure realm [261] the desire for food or drink is satisfied by the mere thought of it. Free of disease, it is a place of supreme bliss; and, even if an illness does occur, it is dispelled by drinking the water of the eight attributes. There are multitudes of flowers which everyone is offering in great abundance to the nirmāṇakāya. In the four corners of the palace are stūpas made of pearls. Connecting these four are bells with hanging ringers linked together by latticework cords. When the breeze blows the cords, the various chimes of ringing bells can be heard. In the four directions are four banners made of various silks. [262] When the breeze moves them, the flags emit a blend of luscious fragrances.

विषयः व्यक्षावरः दे द्वे त्यनः ह्वे वाक्षायः देनवाः क्ष्यः क्षे त्यक्षः वद्यः ह्वे दः वः व्यव् दः द्वे । विदे र ૹૢ૽ૢ૾ૺૹ.ਜ਼ૡૢ.ౘૺ*ૡ*ૹ૾૽૱ૹૹ૱ૺઌૡ_૽ૢૺૺૺૺ૾ઌૺૺ૱૾ૹ૽ૺૹૹ૽૽૱૱ૡૺૹ૽ૹ૽ૢ૽ૢ૾ૡ૾૽૾ૺૺૺૺૺૺ૾ઌૢ૽ૡૹઙ૿ૢૢૼૺૺૺૺૺ अक्रमःचःनःश्रवार्मे निरःक्षेत्रवारीःश्चलायःश्चरिःवेदःविरावश्वरःदेवदेनवेदःद्।। ख्रेश्वःचश्वः सुवाक्षः वाक्ष्यः क्षेः चर्गान्। यान्यः क्षेत्रः विद्याः स्वाद्यः विद्याः स्वाद्यः विद्याः स्वाद खरायराह्नदाबराअगिर्वाचानीबायरायश्चरायाहेवादरायहेवायरीआर्देवाय<u>र्</u>देराग्चीखरा यरःम्बद्धाद्वीष्णिने वर्गेन्या केदार्या यस्य न्ययान्या युवानिक विकास न्या । जबारवाःशेराद्ये व्यवसासाङ्ग्री बारावदः विदा। दिवाळेवा विदार्थवा विदार्थन विदार्थन विदार्थन विदार्थन विदार्थन वि ॅ्रबर्, ब्रियः स्वानिक इ.स.च्या स्वानिक स्वान र्ट्रवानाबाया विवादरा देर्वानीद्वास्य पर्ट्साय्य विवादानी सुवादि । कें क्रुवीया प्रिं प्रपुर र ग्रीजा जर्बर मही देशा तर प्रविधीया तप्र क्रिया वार स्थाप विरा | तिशक्षादे,रेबो.बी.सर्थे.बी.चर.कैंट.ज.बैंज.चषु.केंबें.बू.चूषु.खेट.विशक्ष.लूरे.दे। थेर.खूरे क्रेयः संज्ञान्तः तत्र प्रताने प्राची प्राचित्र हो। देः यदः मृष्यः यस्य विदः तदीः श्रृष्ठः स्वर्षेत्रः हो। <u>ब्र्</u>टिनपुरीवटाता ब्रीनपुर्वे नेटा स्वेदाया स्त्रित्री ने स्वटाय दे स्वे हे। ब्र्टिन स्वेशा स्वाय स्वाय G.वेशता च.इर.लूट.तश.ड्रेब.त.वेशता डेंड्रे.जैट.ज्.क्य.ब्रेशव चर.वेशता थे. र्टर्टनट्स स्रिट्स वि.रि.सेट्री वावस स्रिवास ग्री वाजे र निरुप्त वा र महित क्या स् त्ययःव हे ब्रिट्रें मान्त्र विद्याय हि ब्रिट्रें मान्त्रि विद्याय के क्रेट्रें विद्याप्त री. मुक्ता अक्रूबी. कुर्व. तुतु. बीच. चयेट. च. लूट. ट्री विषेत्र क्रू. मुंदा तर्श्वच का अक्ट्य क्रू. क्री. रचरःच। बोष्यःलक्षांवरःदेषुःबीःचषुःदःषुरःकुदःबीःबीरविद्यास्यःवा

This celestial palace is located to the east about five hundred miles above [this earth] in a place where the bodhisattvas who are born there enjoy endowments equal to the thirty-third level of the gods. This is a description of the nirmāṇakāya pure realm of the eastern direction.

Thus, likewise, the pure realms of the other three directions are understood to be similar except for a few subtle differences in terms of arrangement, life expectancy, abundance, and so forth.

Other epithets for the support and supported pure realms are mentioned in the Great Arrangement of Ati as follows:

Endowed with Glory, [263] Lotus Arrangement, and Perfectly Complete Activity are the fully perfected realms of Ratnasambhava, Padma Garwang as Hayagrīva, and Amoghasiddhi and their retinues, whose cognitive-based obstructions have been cleansed. The colors are white, yellow, red, and green.

Thus, and in the center of all of these is the conqueror Sovereign of Form? abiding in the aspect of the mandala of the wrathful deities, as it states in the *Naturally Arising*:

In the region of space in front of these pure realms is the wrathful nirmāṇakāya pure realm known as the Great Charnel Ground of the Blazing Ring of Fire. The celestial palace appears as follows. [264] It is square and composed of skulls. The base is made of dried skulls, the walls of sharari skulls. The roof is composed of overturned skulls complete with scalp and hair. The width and height of the palace are measureless. The nails are made of meteorites, and blood descends from the roof gutters. The sun and moon form the bases of the pillars. The capitals are makaras, 101 and the beams are the eight great gods. The beams supporting the cornice are the Great Supreme One. 102 In the daytime, the wind wails; and, in the nighttime, fires blaze. In the four directions of this celestial palace are parasols of flayed humans. The

a ati bkod pa chen po b dur khrod chen po me ri 'bar ba

के.शू.क.बोर.चुटे.तो स.बोबु.चशस.३८.क्वेट.रक्षेत्र.घ.सूँट.रवींबे.तर्पू विवरात्तस. किट्टेर्दुः बट्ट नर्क्र अस्व तर्म निर्मा निर्मा क्षेत्र मुद्र मुद्र निर्मा स्था स्था स्था स्था स्था स्था स्था स जबात्रानील्याज्ञेरा। भेष्टिं,चुरु,क.चैरे.र्थं,चर्चंयता व्यवरायम्,वारेरा प्रि.चुरु,कुवीया रत्तवारिश्चरतम्भ्रम्यवस्त्र्यर्न्। र्जात्तर्र्वरक्षे भोवयःवस्त्र्यः सम्मान् चन्दर्भ क्रदश्रचन्द्रस्य श्रीक्षक्षन्द्रम् इत् श्रुन्त्र श्रुक्त स्व विद्यालेक् मानदःदर्जे.मान्तःमे.मे.द.धे.मेंच.टेबा.८८। दुदुःचयःमू.चर्छःचतुः८८। बाल्बा.मू.र्जःचर्छः इ. चम्रिट.रटा लट.वाल्वा.रविश्वाम्नु.रविशः ह्रेंट.जः ह्यवीदाः है। भावरः रज्ञे.भषुः राष्ट्र-रचवा. *²हि.*श्रर-तथानभ्रेर-पर्ज पङ्ग्रक्ष्यक्षर्यस्थित्रे स्थानसम्बन्धियान्तरे । यहेमान जार्स्रम्याने। वि.च्यु.रचीजात्व्र्याचस्यानीसम्भाविवाचसावर्स्स्याचा र्वायास्याह्राहरः जार्म् वासाने श्रीतः विक्रान्य विक्रान्य विक्रान्य विक्रान्य वासान्य वासाय व <u>ୡ୕୶୲୶୲ଅ.୯.୭୮.୯୯.୭୭.୩</u>.୯<u>୬</u>୯.୯୭୬.୯୬.୯୭୬.୯୯.୭୬.୯୯.୭୬.୯୯.୭୬.୯୯.୭୬.୯୯.୭୬.୯୯.୭୬.୯୯.୭୬.୯୯.୭୬.୯୯.୭୬.୯୯.୭୬.୯୯.୭୬.୯୯.୭୬.୯୯ द्यतः इस्र सर्चे यः चरः द्वेदः य। इस्र संस्ट्र खुः द्वेदे विदेशे महे रासः दः स्वापः सः स्वापं । योष्ट्रात्मक्षावरः दे.वु.चुव.वि.वारक्षातः दरः कंब तत् । विद्यास् । विदी.केरः देशः सूजः रिधाबाष्ट्रयः तत्त्रेयः तत्त्रः बुद्धावस्य स्थान्त्रः व्याप्त्रः स्थान्त्रः स्थान्त्रः स्थान्त्रः स्थान्त्रः स जदारदायवेदारीयमूरितवादारदायवेदार्मैकायदावुदाधिशवाबुदारीय। जदारह् ठवःजबादेःशेदःश्रद्धःदुःश्वदःचतेःश्वद्वःविषयद्यायदेःग्वेत्ववाश्वेदःवृतेःख्वःविदःवेदःश्वेःश्वेदः।वः a,त्र,जूट.कै.मी.ज.सूर्यकातपुर,जु.चेश्व.चषु,प्रट.वोश्वजायपुर,योषु,श्रेट.कैंय.बीच.पुर पूर्यपुर ૾ૢૣૼૺ૾ઌૻઽૹૠૢૢૺઌ૽ૺૡ૾ૢૼઌૹઌૡૺ૱ૢઌૡૼઽ૱૱ૢ૾૱૱ઌ૱૽૽ૢ૾૽૾ૹૄઽ**૾ઌઽઌ૽ૻ**ૢઌઌ૽૽૱ૡ૽ૺ૱ૢ वीक्षमत्त्वः यान्यः भारत्ये वाद्यः प्रदेशः प्रदेशः यो स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्व *नेद्रवः*बॅद्धरयस्त्रेश्चरवस्त्रे ।

five goddesses dance, and the entire ground of the support is a turbulent ocean of blood. [265] Within this palace is the conqueror Youthful Mighty Warrior. Although his wisdom intent never wavers from enlightenment, he displays all the aspects of a wrathful kāya. He is surrounded by countless dākinīs and assemblies of wrathful deities. They include the dakini Completely Peaceful, the Brahmin Conch-Necked One, the rshi Youthful Moonlight, and their retinues of dakinis, Ekadzați and her six siblings, the fourteen attendants, and the fifty-eight female servants. In addition, there are countless dakinis in Ekadzati's retinue, including one trillion attendants. [266] Members of the retinue who have emanated from the conqueror's heart include inconceivable wrathful mandalas such as Vajrapāņi and countless humans such as Garab Dorje and others. Turning the wheel of the resultant doctrine of the unsurpassed Secret Mantra for the retinue, all peaceful nirmanakaya bodhisattvas achieve liberation. All of the deities possess the expressions of wrath, and the celestial palace is immensely expansive.

Thus, it is. [267]

The five pure realms where the great breath of liberation is taken are as follows. Given that this is naturally arranged from the blessings of the conqueror Vajradhara, it is referred to as a "natural nirmāṇakāya pure realm." The cause for those of fortunate karma to perceive this directly is within the heart of the all-pervasive essence of the sugatas. That is the entranceway of the precious, spontaneously present, radiant appearance of the ground, the four wisdoms such as mirrorlike and the rest. As with the sambhogakāya, this has arisen as the natural clear light of the appearances of the path since beginningless time and is designated as "east" and the other directions. However, one should not consider that this exists as an ordinary direction according to the common way of thinking. [268] If one thinks that explanations in terms of distance contradict this, the answer is that the distance is far beyond the nature of the phenomena of the three realms. This is the reason for the reference [to direction]; however, it is not to be taken

a gzhon nu dpa' bo stobs ldan

b mkha' gro ma pur na nye bar zhi ba

c tsangs pa dung mgrin can

d drang srong zla 'od gzhon nu

निवास्त्रिः देशायः यमेनः यसायवायः संक्षियः व विनावस्त्रानः निवासमानिस्यः च्युःक्र्स्रकृट्रत्यक्षामुद्दर्दद्वाकृट्रद्वाकृत्र्यवाकातकानुःश्चर्तत्वन्यसम्भद्दित्वक्रियःयः <u>ॹॖॳज़ड़ऺॱॻॿॖऺॳ॔ॱ॔ढ़ॕॎॖॼॹॖढ़ॻॕॏॖॴॳढ़ॖॸॱक़ॗ॓ॸॳॱॻऄऀॿऻऺॴज़ॳॎॱऄॱऄॎढ़ॱऄऀॣज़ॹॖऄ</u> **क्ष्र्यक्षाचे व्याप्तत्विम् वाद्यः इस्यक्षः यस्य यस्य विद्यत्ति । देः यदः श्री स्याप्ति विद्याप्ति । विद्याप्ति विद्याप्ति । विद्यापिति । विद्यापि** तपु.मैश्वाचेषश्चतपु.रटाचलेष.मैजात.रटा। वोचाटश्वतपु.रटाचलेष्व.चोश्वश्चित्रे. वेद्-ग्री-श्रूद्र-वात्य। दिं-वें-वेद-ग्री-श्रु-मुर-वा। दिवेर-व-र-दर-प्रश्रुणश्चारह्रव-वर्षेत्र। खेशरचश्वतिर,जूटश्र भ्रे.वेट.के.व.जशकूश्व.धेट.कु.जूटश्र भ्रे.श्र.जूट.टी.बोडवाशाचर्रेच. र्ट्साक्षे मेर्रायते हिराहिर हिराहिका स्टाइसाहित है। सार्वा सार्व सार्वा सार्व सार्वा सार्व सार्वा स ૡ૾ૢૺ૱ઌઽ૽*૽*ઌ૱ૢ૽ઌૺ૱૾ૺ૾ઌૢૼઌ૽*૽*ૢ૽ૺૹઌૢૹ૽૽ૺ૾ઌ૽૽ૢ૽ૺ૾૽૱ઌૹ૽૽ૢ૽૽ૺ૱ૡ૽ૺઌૹઌ૽૱ઌ द्रशक्ष स्थान में अपने के स्थान के स्थान के स्थान के स्थान स्यान स्थान स श्चें,वेशःभर्त्रुटःचःवःस्रेशःविदःश्चेचःचःबटःवशःश्वरशःश्चेःचरःपर्ट्रेटःचदःश्वेरःर्र् । विवःचदः अवयःयर्नेःयहेवःचःइअक्षःग्रीक्षःमेकायरःग्रुःचितःग्वकाग्रेगःहःर्वेरःयदागः *ৡ*८.मु.५८^१४.स×.क्र्र्यासताक्ष्ये.त्तुराचक्षेय.तपु.क्षैत.त.धु.खेर.दश.क्षैट.तपु.ट्स.टार्ड्र. र्थ.चेबात.है। पर्य.द्रश.वी.सें.चंब्रश.केंब्र.वीवातपु.पचवायपु.बाजाजवाबातर.सेंब्र. चर् क्रिंगक्र्यानक्ष्यः ब्रेवः व्या रटाच्येवः क्रीः इसायराच्यानाः प्रीक्षः क्षेत्रः यदेः सवरायः द्रवास्तरः वर्द्द्रास्तरः भेषारमः कदार्वेद्राव्य दे मानेवाषाम्यस्य विषयः वाष्ट्रसः चित्रद्यो चार्यान्य प्राचीस्र भ्रोष्ठियः परि व्यव्य मृत्यः भ्रात्यस्त्रीदः स्वयः प्राच्याः श्रक्षरः चक्षः चैत्रः चर्त्रः चक्षः चर्त्रः चर्तायः क्षेत्रः चर्तायः चर्तायः वर्तायः वर्तायः वर्तायः वर्तायः व *इ.*डेब-यॅ:यु:श्चुच-ग्रे-म*ब्द-७्र-०*डेंबार्श्चच-ग्रे-बॅब-५व-मृत्र-१-१२व-बेट-

literally. Similarly, although [it is stated that] the wrathful mandala exists in the "upper regions," since the assembly of wrathful deities primordially abides in the palace of the cranium, that is where they arise.

Furthermore, that which is called "intrinsic nature" refers to the intrinsic nature of abiding, which is an emanation, and the intrinsic nature of enumerations for which there are two. This holds profound import. In the first case, this is as stated in the *Seed of Secret Conduct*" tantra:

Within the appearance of the nature as it is, the kaya of the nature as it is arises, [269] resembling oneself and one's reflection.

Thus, from the resultant sambhogakāya which is like the face, the sambhogakāya of the nature of phenomena—like a reflection appearing in a mirror—arises as the path of the bardo perceived by all beings. Since this directly accomplishes the aim of the objects to be tamed, it is posited as the aspect of partial sambhogakāya. In terms of the latter, the appearance of the transcendent eleventh bodhisattva ground of Always Light is such that all bodhisattvas who are on the path hear the speech of the Buddha; but, because of their cognitive-based obstructions, they are still unable to see the kāya. When they are able to see the kāya, the cognitive-based obstructions are fully exhausted so it is asserted that they will then achieve buddhahood. [270] This is a key point to be known by those who uphold the tenets of this lineage.

These days, when the presence of the doctrine of the Great Perfection resembles the last rays at sunset, I have synthesized the essential points which illuminate the way of being led to the ground of the resultant, spontaneous presence of the three kāyas. If one possessing prajñā truly aspires to comprehend the description of the intrinsic nature in its entirety, it can only be understood through the excellent speech of the Buddha, the words and syllables of which are superior and without any delusion. The secret nature of enlightened speech [271] is the sum total of all inconceivable qualities, and the blessings of this Word^b are undisputed.

For a time in this land of Tibet, teachings like that of the great charioteer Nāgārjuna—possessing the two qualities of protecting and guarding—as

a gsang ba spyod pa sa bon b bka'

૮૭ૣાટલાવનું તાથે.શજૂત.કે.શૂરાલું વે.તલાબલાસ્વે.જા.તાલાતા વરાતા છુવે.તૃતું નુંદાલું પ્ર प्रि^ट. तपुः द्रभः वश्चिमः सुटः देशूटशः दश्चे तः दटः तरुशः तः दटः । दशः वश्चिभः श्चीः श्चितः तः इसकाग्रीःश्चानश्चरःश्वनाकार्वेदान्द्रन्द्रेदायकाग्रीः अत्यान्त्रीः कुद्रः ग्रीः विद्रान्तिः विद्रान्तिः विद्रा र्देव-८म.तम् क्षेत्र-बीकार्बीय-श्रमः। चिम्प्यान्त्रवीयात्त्र-सिकार्वाम्यान्त्र-सिकार्यः चीबीक्ष.तपु.चर्धेज.र्षेबीक्ष.त्राञ्चीर.तक्ष.दुष.चू.कु.कै.चर्थि.कु.टुक्ष.कुबी.चबट.तूक्ष.जुबीका तर.पर्नेटश्रत.रंग्रेजश्रचेश्रतर.वै.च.ध्र.थेत्। ख्रिश्ररर.ग्रे.सूँच.श्रद्भ्येशज्ञ. बरिशक्तत्र्। ७.इ.इ.पर्षयः तलबीकातपुः जत्राज्ञीका ईकाक्षे पर्जे, पपुः स्त्रीकारी साम्री त्ताचीरा जिवाबावाबीरबालूच.धेच.अक्ट्वा.धि.मी.कुपु.रूच.पत्तवापट्टीय.अक्टबाबी.रीया.स. रते से मृज्यान विद्या । १८६ र् संस्टर्य विद्या विद् सःके.धरःपह्यःतपुःस्वाबा । <u>इ</u>त्वाबाताकुषःतुपुः ब्रूटःशक्त्वाःथुटः सुटिःतासः शपुः चैटः क्रियः स्रेशकार्ययर ग्वेनकार उदी विद्रु हैयः यदे हैं ना यदे रक्ष ग्रह्म यह स्था है। सदे वहिवाहेदायक्षरभ्राभ्याद्व। विद्वावहिदादवाद्यास्यानेदाहासुवार्वरात्वुदावहेदा र्वातिरायः वर्षे । मुर्तातपुर्वपूराण्याचारारी एविषायका मूराविरायविष्यका मूराविराय चर्षणःचतुःतःभवस्रविधाःतःभात्रेवःत्र्रःचस्रचर्त्रस्याद्यःद्रभःह्याः उदी । म्रिःस्योकाः *क्रैवा.*चर्कजास्वय.तत्र.कु.लट.चुटे.री.श.ब्रु.ट.रश.तपु.शर्व्यय.टट.शह्य.च.शुप्री ।श.जीश. श्रे.जस.जस.त.भ्रेट.तपु.कूस.मु.भ्रेब.मु.मु.चस.बिटिय.तपु.तपु.तपुरा । रितज.टर. उर्दे र.चयु.क्रै.क्ष्मेक्ष.क्रुट.त्युट्क्षेट.क्रु.क्रुट.त.चम्.ज.थज.टे.उचीमक्ष.तपु.हेवा ।श्.क्षेम. यीर.तृषु:रर:चषुष:मृश्वष

well as many oceanlike wisdom commentaries, excelled to the highest peak, leading all those who remained embodied to the citadel of great liberation. The chariot of the three categories, the wisdom commentaries, and so forth are ultimately spontaneously present as a great treasury of the inexhaustible ornamental wheel of the enlightened body, speech, mind, qualities, and activities of the victorious ones of the three times. Subsequently, when the king of all vehicles [272] became threatened by the encroaching philosophical tenets of the unfortunate barbarians who resemble wild animals, in order to annihilate them with the weapons of logic and reasoning the excellent definitive words of the Seven Precious Jewels¹⁰³ offered total protection, like the supreme fearless conduct of the master Dharmakīrti.

Thus, I entrust this to all of my disciples.

- A follower of the exalted path, like the sun and the moon, whose intelligence is stainless,
- Gives excellent teachings which hold the ultimate result of supremely vast qualities like an udumwara flower.
- One who hears and fully understands this profound import will cherish it like the crown jewel of the naga king's head. [273]
- Such a person is a supreme vessel for the Great Perfection, a bodhisattva for whom rebirth in samsāra has come to an end.
- Based on the happiness and sorrow of this life's phenomena, it is unbearable to consider the next life's existence—like the flashing tongue of a cobra.
- In the extremely dense forest of self-fixation, the one who slumbers in ignorance will revolve on the wheel of existence wherever he goes.
- The one whose mind conceptualizes existence cannot hope to cross to the shore beyond the four rivers.
- Although the weight of many miseries is borne upon one's shoulders, jaded and without feeling, there is no commonality with the sacred guides.
- Lacking the dharma eye of the three times, like a lotus lacking the moon, [274] even the long trunk of glory and wealth will support and provoke dormant tendencies that perpetuate saṃsāra.
- Whoever comes to know the nature of this elephant and goes

वि.रं.वर्श्येवं.वर्श्स्या विश्वर्यः र्यात्रस्थात्यः रंगवः श्विवः वर्षः विवायर्रः विवायर्थायाः रत्तुःज्ञा रिशुवासत्त्रुर्तत्तुःस्यार्थःस्वासद्भविद्वर्द्ववार्श्वेर्रत्तुवासः र्टराय्या निवरिष्यात्राचानाम् वर्षात्राचानाम् । निवरायम् । निवरायम् । निवरायम् । चूसामीयःवसाक्षेटसातपुःचवाः सुषुः।वटः चत्राच्यः मृत्यां सामुद्राः। विवासः स्वाः सेवाः त्वच कुरे मुन्दर्भावद्याय द्यारा मुन्दर्भाया विद्या विद्या है। विद्या के द्यारा है। विद्या के द्यारा है। विद्या के द्यारा है। क्रदश्रयतेःम्बन्धायायविःधोःहेव। श्चिमान्दायक्षायतेःखन्नावे निमामार्थे मरार्देव सर्वे तर.विटार्क्षवार्स्व विटार्डकामध्यातपुरवर्ग्नातदेवर्ग्नात्वर्म्भवाम् मध्यस्य ह.चर्षुया ।रे.श्रेर.पर्येज.चतु.क्र्साक्ष्याम्.अक्ष्र्यःचरवा.वी.सुव.जस्परंतजायचरःवन्ना । . अंत्रकारुव्यः अत्याञ्चीवः परः नेत्राचारा नेत्रकारी । विष्यः परः विद्रान शयुःबरःरिवेटकाम्वीःशर्ष्ट्ररःश्रेजायःश्रदायरायहवाक्चिरःद्वव स्विजःवदीःग्रीरःश्चेवःरावयः च्रु.रचरः स्विध. स्वांस्रा रिशतपुर स्वादा उद्याय विद्यास्त्र स्वांस्य प्रस्थित । सि. विवा म्रुज्यदर्,र्रिस्रज्यस्य नयः तस्य । स्रावदः दर्गे म्रुः सर्भेद्वः मूर्यः वीक्षः मुः न्यस्य । विस्रावीयः क्रवाक्र.ग्री.परवा.श्रुषु.लट.क्रिकायी विट.श्रुर.५मेथु.८पट.श्रु.यु.८८मा वि.केषु.यु.पविट. म्नावाल्यत्यतः त्यान्त्रम् । इस्यायदेशय म्यायम् । त्रिक्षायदेशय म्यायम् । त्रिक्षायदेशय म्यायम् । इ.च्यु.झ्.व.श्रूच्यं शक्ता विक्रेयं शोवकाल्यं क्षेत्र ह्वीकातपुः चक्रेयं पहुंच हेवा दियः <u> क्रे</u>ब-मेवाग्री:ब्रेट-घ-घक्का-इ-५८। |गबेर-ग्री:ब्रे-क्रिंग-घडबायदे:घगबापश्चितादवा |

on to accomplish the precious dharma will be the best among humankind!

There is no nonvirtue that eclipses anger; try to reverse it at the cost of your life.

Since there is no practice harder than patience, that is the bodhisattvas' path.

By befriending the conduct of the six pāramitās, such as nonconceptual prajñā and the rest, it befits a great being to depart for an extremely peaceful forest.

There, in an uninhabited place with a naturally formed cave and [275] in a forest of flowers where the sound of a cascading waterfall can be heard, a sense of renunciation is invoked from within.

The birds and wild animals are harmless like the place of Brahmā of the four supports.¹⁰⁴

May my body and mind abide in this way to accomplish the personal aim of actual awakening.

Beings, equal in number to the particles in the world system, have concepts equal to the sand in the great oceans.

Likewise, the taming powers of the dharma ocean are in harmony with this.

By the blazing glory of my activity, bringing all beings without exception to maturity,

Having pleased the ocean of victorious ones,

May I effortlessly merge with the ocean of the original inner space!

Although this treatise was originally requested by the Crazy One from Kong, Holder of Immeasurable Qualities, [276] and other sublime teachers, since the time for its dissemination had not yet arrived, it was sealed in the expanse of the ocean of dakinis. Whenever the emanation of the female keeper of mantra—powerful dakini Guardian of Immortality, Tseringmab—proclaims the prophecy with the laughing sound of hi hi, the time for this dharma to benefit beings will have arrived.

At the Mountain of Immortality, the learned scholar of perfect qualities, Venerable Tendzin (Upholder of the Doctrine), offered a precious crystal mala of 108 beads and a golden flower to request [this teaching]. In

a kong smyong dpa' bo'i dbang phyug

b zhing skyong da'k ki'i dhang mo tshe ring ma

the Forest of Bodhi Trees called Tsering Jong, [277] this was written by one who totally relies on the blessings of Padma, Rangjung Dorje Jigmed Lingpa, so that exhausted wanderers struggling in the ocean of samsāra can inhale the breath of freedom.

There are those who claim that, when the wind moves the reflection of the moon in a pond, children think the reflection is really the moon. Adults determine that it is not the moon moving but rather the wind. They claim that the water moon doesn't really exist. [Such a view] does not exist in the dharma teachings of the state of perfect awakening. [278] Therefore, during the time of degenerate views, even though sentient beings are controlled by their minds, at the moment these teachings are encountered, the unscrupulous mental activity of the perpetual mountainlike view of existence will collapse; and the interdependent existence of both the person and phenomena will be pacified in the inconceivable space of the Great Perfection! During the time of the five degenerations, may there be the auspiciousness of never squandering the difficult-to-guard enlightened activity of the victorious ones!

Sarwa Mangalam Dzayantu Geo Geo!



EKADZAŢĪ

Reprinted from *The Great Collection of Deities from the Tibetan Lineages of Buddhist Teachings* (Xining, China: Qinghai People's Publishing House, 2001).



Răhula

Reprinted from *The Great Collection of Deities from the Tibetan Lineages of Buddhist Teachings* (Xining, China: Qinghai People's Publishing House, 2001).



Dorje Lekpa

Reprinted from *The Great Collection of Deities from the Tibetan Lineages of Buddhist Teachings* (Xining, China: Qinghai People's Publishing House, 2001).

Biography of Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa™

BY THE VENERABLE TÜLKU THONDUP RINPOCHE

RIGDZIN JIGMED LINGPA¹⁰⁶ was the incarnation (tülku) of both King Trisong Detsen (790-858) and Vimalamitra. He is also known as Khyentse Ödzer, Rays of Wisdom and Compassion. He discovered the vast and profound *Longchen Nyingthig* cycle of teachings as mind ter.

In the Secret Prophecy of Lama Gongdu, 107 discovered by Sangye Lingpa (1340-1396), Guru Rinpoche foretold Jigmed Lingpa's coming seven hundred years hence as follows:

In the south [of Tibet], there will come a tülku named Ödzer. He shall liberate beings through the profound teachings of Nyingthig.

Whoever is connected to him will be led to the pure land of the vidyādharas.

Jigmed Lingpa was born in the early morning of the eighteenth [day] of the twelfth month of the Earth Bird Year of the twelfth Rabjung (1730) in a village in the Chongye Valley of Southern Tibet, not very far from the royal tombs of the Chögyal dynasty, known as "red tombs." Although his parents came from significant families in past history, they were of simple means, which Jigmed Lingpa acknowledges as a blessing that allowed him to undertake his religious life without being forced into social obligations or aristocratic pomp.

From childhood, he remembered his previous incarnations, such as being the great terton Sangye Lama (1000-1080?). One of his teeth was marked with the Buddha's speech syllable ah, known as the sign of his being the reincarnation of Vimalamitra. Also, as indicated in a prophetic writing, he had thirty small reddish-colored moles in the form of a vajra

at his heart, about thirty small red moles at his navel in the form of a ritual bell, and lines in the form of a *haya* or *hri* letter—the seed syllable of the deity Hayagrīva—on his right thumb. From childhood, his mind was detached from worldly enjoyments, and he was extraordinarily compassionate, intelligent, and courageous.

He acknowledged being the thirteenth incarnation of Gyalse Lharje, the receiver of the Kadü Chökyi Gyatso teachings from Guru Rinpoche, all of which incarnations were tertons. Also, in his lineage prayer which he wrote for his disciples, Jigmed Lingpa mentions many of his past and one of his future lives as he saw them:

- 1. Samantabhadra, all-pervading lord of samsāra and enlightenment, the continuum of the basis, the very essence of buddha nature,
- 2. Then, [the union of] compassion and emptiness arose as Avalokiteshvara, and
- 3. Prahevajra, to you I pray.
- 4. Then manifested as the son of King Kṛkrī in the presence of Buddha Kāshyapa,
- 5. Nanda, the younger brother of the Buddha,
- 6. Ākarma[tishīla], a manifestation of [King] Songtsen Gampo,
- 7. [King] Trisong Detsen, to you I pray.
- 8. [Mahāsiddha] Virvapa [of India],
- 9. Princess Pemasal,
- 10. Gyalse Lharje, the lord in person,
- 11. Drimed Künden [of India],
- 12. Yarje Orgyen Lingpa (1323-?),
- 13. Da'öd Zhonnu (1079-1153) [of Kagyu], and
- 14. Trakpa Gyaltsen (1147-1216) [of Sakya], to you I pray.
- 15. Then, Longchen Rabjam (1308-1363), the manifestation of the very mahāpaṇḍita Vimalamitra,
- 16. Ngari Paṇchen (1487-1542),
- 17. Chögyal Phüntsok (sixteenth century) [son of Drikung Rinchen Phüntsok],
- 18. [Changdak] Tashi Tobgyal (1550-1602?),
- 19. Dzamling Dorje [of Kongpo], and
- 20. Jigmed Lingpa (1789-1798), to you I pray.
- 21. After this, through manifestation of Yeshe Dorje (1800-1866).109

At the age of six, as an ordinary novice, he entered Palri (Shrīparvata) Monastery in Chongye Valley, the seat of Trangpo Terchen Sherab Ödzer (1517-1584). Tsogyal Tülku Ngawang Lobzang Pema gave him the name Pema Khyentse Ödzer.

From the ages of six to thirteen, he spent more time, as he says, "playing dust" with novices of his age than on his studies. He lived the life of a poor novice with little to facilitate learning and faced very strict disciplinary tutors year after year. However, the intensity of his zeal for the dharma, his spontaneous devotion to Guru Rinpoche, and his innate compassion for all living beings—especially toward animals—sustained him and made his childhood extremely joyful and meaningful. Although he seemed an insignificant novice, his inner life was full of richness. His days were filled with meditative attainments and inspiring pure visions. His nights merged into dreams of spiritual experiences and visions.

In such circumstances, he mastered grammar, logic, astrology, poetry, history, medicine, and many scriptures of sūtra and tantra. Apart from receiving the transmissions of esoteric empowerments, he felt no need to have a master or study an intellectual subject in detail, as other students were doing. He learned various subjects merely by overhearing bits of the classes of other students or glancing at the texts.

Many masters became learned by studying and then realized by meditating. Jigmed Lingpa was born learned as the result of awakening the wisdom realization within himself. However, the outward manifestation was that his final and full bursting forth of boundless wisdom took place much later, when he had the visions of Longchen Rabjam, at the age of thirtyone. He writes:

By nature, I felt very happy when I was able to study any [subject such] as language, secular writings, canonical scriptures and their commentaries, or the Vajra[yāna] teachings on the ultimate nature. I would study them with great respect, both by daylight and lamplight. But I hardly had the opportunity to develop the knowledge by studying with a master, even for a single day. However, at the glorious Samye Chimpu, by beholding the wisdom body of Longchenpa three times and by receiving the blessings through various signs, my karma [of the "learning-wisdom" was] awakened from [the depth of] the Great Perfection. 110

From Neten Kunzang Ödzer he received his first major transmission, the transmission of *Trolthig Gongpa Rangtröl* teachings discovered by Trengpo Terchen Sherab Ödzer (also known as Drodül Lingpa), the cycle of *Lama Gongdu* discovered by Sangye Lingpa (1340-1396), and the *Seven Treasures* and *Three Chariots* by Longchen Rabjam (1308-1363).

At thirteen Jigmed Lingpa met the great tertön Rigdzin Tükchok Dorje¹¹¹ and instantly experienced a strong devotion that awakened his wisdom mind. From the tertön he received transmissions and instructions on Mahāmudrā and other teachings. Tükchok Dorje became his root teacher, and he received blessings from him in visions even after the master's death. Jigmed Lingpa also received transmissions from many other masters, including Tekchen Lingpa Drotön Tarchin (also known as Drimed Lingpa, 1700-1776), his uncle Dharmakīrti, the Seventh Chakzampa (Tendzin Yeshe Lhundrup), Tangdrok Tülku Pema Rigdzin Wangpo of Kongpo,¹¹² Trati Ngakchang Rigpe Dorje (also known as Kong-nyön) of Kongpo, and Mön Dzakar Lama Dargye.

At the beginning of his twenty-eighth year, he started a three-year strict retreat at Palri Monastery, with seven vows to be observed for the whole of seven years. These vows show us the importance of perfecting oneself before going out to help others to fulfill the goal of life. His seven vows were as follows. (1) He would neither enter any layperson's house nor enjoy any entertainment. (2) Even if he were living in the midst of a community, he would abstain from receiving many people (in his cell) or leading any gathering that fostered hatred or attachment. (3) He would not correspond with anyone; neither would any word from outside come in nor any words from inside get out. (4) He would maintain a life of austerity and would refrain from exchanging dharma teachings for any material gain. (5) He would refrain from any distracting activities, dedicating his efforts only to the ten activities that concern dharma training. (6) He would live with simple sustenance and not carelessly enjoy any materials offered with faith. (7) He would not perform any of the four activities and would dedicate all activities to liberation from saṃsāra.

He concentrated his meditation on the development stage and the perfection stage, based on *Trolthig Gongpa Rangtröl*. His mindful awareness enabled him to secure his mind from distractions in meditation, even for the duration of a snap of a finger. When he read the *Seven Treasures* by Longchen Rabjam, they answered all the questions he had about his inner meditative experiences.

As he progressed through the stages of realization, he experienced numerous physical and mental signs of attainments. He experienced the visions of many lamas and divinities, including Guru Rinpoche, Yeshe Tsogyal, Mañjushrīmitra, and Hūṃkara, which awakened various stages of his inner wisdom. Suddenly, he found that within himself the point of reference of all his mental experiences had been uprooted. He had gained dominion over the process of his karmic energies. All the caves of delusory appearances (i.e., the objects on which conceptual mind relies to forge the dualistic saṃsāra) had totally collapsed. Through the strength of awakened realization he could review many past lives clearly. But all those experiences and visions were in the nature of oneness in his realized mind.

Through yogic trainings he achieved control over the channels, energies, and essence of his vajra body. As a result, his throat opened as the "cycle of wealth" of teachings. His physical channels transformed into the "clouds of letters." All the phenomenal appearances turned into "signs/gestures of dharma." His speech became the songs of profound realization. His writings became treatises of great wisdom power and scholarship. An inexhaustible ocean of teaching phenomena continued to burst forth for him and from him.

Then he composed his first major writing, Khyentse Melong Ödzer Gyawa, an explanatory treatise on the Lama Gongdu cycle.

Guru Rinpoche, appearing in a vision, gave him the name Pema Wangchen. In a vision, Mañjushrīmitra gave him blessings which caused him to realize the meaning of symbolic wisdom. Thereafter, he changed his maroon monastic robes to the natural garb of an ascetic, uncolored white robes and uncut long hair.

At twenty-eight, he discovered the extraordinary revelation of the Longchen Nyingthig cycle, the teachings of the dharmakāya and Guru Rinpoche, as mind ter. In the evening of the twenty-fifth day of the tenth month of the Fire Ox Year of the thirteenth Rabjung cycle (1757), he went to bed with an unbearable devotion to Guru Rinpoche in his heart; a stream of tears of sadness continuously wet his face because he was not in Guru Rinpoche's presence, and unceasing words of prayers kept singing in his breath.

He remained in the depth of that meditative experience of clear

luminosity for a long time. While being absorbed in that luminous clarity, he experienced flying a long distance through the sky while riding on a white lion. He finally reached a circular path, which he thought to be the circumambulation path of Charung Khashor, now known as Bodhnath Stūpa, an important Buddhist monument of giant structure in Nepal.

In the eastern courtyard of the stupa he saw the dharmakaya appearing in the form of a wisdom dakini. She entrusted him with a beautiful wooden casket, saying:

For the disciples with pure mind, you are Trisong Detsen. For the disciples with impure mind, you are Senge Repa. This is Samantabhadra's mind treasure, The symbolic scripts of Rigdzin Padma[sambhava], and The great secret treasures of the dakinis.

The dakini vanished. With an experience of great joy, he opened the casket. In it, he found five rolls of yellow scrolls with seven crystal beads. At first, the script was illegible, but then it turned into Tibetan script. One of the rolls was the Dug-ngal Rangtröl, the Sādhana of Avalokiteshvara, and another was Nechang Thukkyi Drombu, the prophetic guide of Longchen Nyingthig. Rāhula, one of the protectors of the teachings, appeared before him to pay respect. As he was encouraged by another dākinī, Jigmed Lingpa swallowed all the yellow scrolls and the crystal beads. Instantly, he had the amazing experience that all the words of the Longchen Nyingthig cycle with their meanings had been awakened in his mind as if they were imprinted there. Even after coming out of that meditative experience, he remained in the realization of intrinsic awareness, the great union of bliss and emptiness.

Thus, the Longchen Nyingthig teachings and realization, which were entrusted and concealed in him by Guru Rinpoche many centuries earlier, were awakened; and he became a tertön, the discoverer of the Longchen Nyingthig cycle of teachings. He gradually transcribed the teachings of the Longchen Nyingthig cycle, starting with the Nechang Thukkyi Drombu.

He kept all his discovered teachings secret from everyone for seven years, as the time had not yet matured to teach them to others. It was also essential for the terton to practice the teachings himself first.

Although he was maintaining the life of a hidden yogi, respect for and faith in him grew spontaneously in the people around him, and he became a source of benefit for many people, as he had perfected the power of the four actions without needing to work to acquire them.

At thirty-one, he started to observe a second three-year retreat at Chimpu near Samye. First, he started his retreat in a cave known as Upper Nyang Cave. Then, he discovered another cave and recognized it as the Sangchen Metok Cave, or the Lower Nyang Cave, where King Trisong Detsen had received the *Nyingthig* teachings from Nyang and meditated on them. For the rest of his retreat he lived in the Sangchen Cave.

During his retreat at Chimpu, the highest realization of the Great Perfection was awakened in Jigmed Lingpa, and that awakening was caused by three pure visions of the wisdom body of Longchen Rabjam (1308-1363), the dharmakāya in pure manifestation. In the Upper Nyang Cave he had the first vision, in which he received the blessing of the vajra body of Longchen Rabjam. Jigmed Lingpa obtained the transmission of both the words and the meaning of Longchen Rabjam's teachings. After moving to Sangchen Phuk (the Great Sacred Cave), he had the second and third visions. In the second vision he received the blessing of the speech of Longchen Rabjam, which empowered him to uphold and propagate the profound teachings of Longchen Rabjam as his representative. In the third vision Jigmed Lingpa received the blessing of the wisdom mind of Longchen Rabjam, which awakened or transferred the inexpressible power of enlightened intrinsic awareness of Longchen Rabjam to him.

Now, for Jigmed Lingpa, because there was no objective reference point, all the external appearances had become boundless. There was no separate meditation or meditative state to pursue. As there was no subjective designator in his inner mind, all became naturally free and totally open in oneness. He composed Künkhyen Zhallung and some other writings as the true meaning of the Seven Treasures of Longchen Rabjam, which had awakened in his wisdom mind. He expressed his wisdom power in vajra songs to his devoted hermit companions concerning various situations:

The nature of the mind is like empty space, but it is superior, as it possesses the wisdom.

Luminous clarity is like the sun and moon, but it is superior, as there are no substances.

Intrinsic awareness is like a crystal ball, but it is superior, as there are no obstructions of coverings.¹¹⁵

And:

- Son, mind watching mind is not the awareness of the innate nature.
- So, in the present mind, without modifications and waverings, just remain naturally.
- Son, apprehending [anything] with your recollections lacks crucial skills of meditation.
- So, in the natural and fresh state of the intrinsic awareness, remain without any grasping.
- Son, people think that [one-pointed] dwelling [of mind] is meditation, but it lacks the union of tranquility and insight.
- So, without accepting and rejecting either dwellings or projections of the mind,
- Let the intrinsic awareness dwell freely without any reference point. 116

And:

- Son, the rigid, clear, and stable visualization is not [perfect] Mahāyoga.
- Dissolving the [mind of] grasping at the faces and arms [of the deities], dwell in the vastness,
- The Great Perfection of the evenness of intrinsic awareness and emptiness.
- Son, clinging to the experiences of four joys is not [the perfect] Anuyoga.
- Having admitted the mind and energy into the central channel, remain in [the union of] bliss and emptiness, the great freedom from thoughts...

Son, mere understanding of the spontaneous accomplishment of the three kāyas is not the ultimate Atiyoga.

In the nature of vajra-chain insight, let the falsehood of mental analysis collapse.¹¹⁷

And:

Sicknesses are the brooms sweeping your evil deeds.

Seeing the sicknesses as the teachers, pray to them . . .

Sicknesses are coming to you by the kindness of the masters and the Three Jewels.

Sicknesses are your accomplishments, so worship them as the deities.

Sicknesses are the signs that your bad karmas are being exhausted.

Do not look at the face of your sickness, but at the one [the mind] who is sick.

Do not place the sicknesses on your mind, but place your naked intrinsic awareness upon your sickness.

This is the instruction on sickness arising as the dharmakaya.

The body is inanimate and mind is emptiness.

What can cause pain to an inanimate thing or harm to emptiness? Search for where the sicknesses are coming from, where they go,

and where they dwell.

Sicknesses are mere sudden projections of your thoughts.

When those thoughts disappear, the sicknesses dissolve too...

There is not better fuel [than sicknesses] to burn off the bad karmas.

Don't get into entertaining a sad mind or negative views [over the sicknesses],

But see them as the signs of the waning of your bad karmas and rejoice over them. 118

Then, he received the transmissions of the Seventeen Nyingthig Tantras, Vima Nyingthig, Lama Yangthig, and some other Nyingma transmissions and teachings from Drubwang Orgyen Palgön (Shrīnatha) of Mindroling Monastery, who was also a distant relative of Jigmed Lingpa's. Earlier, he had also received the transmissions of Nyingthig teachings and Longchen

Rabjam's writings from Thangdrokpa and Neten Kunzang. However, the absolute and short line of transmission of the ultimate *Nyingthig* teachings came to him from Longchen Rabjam directly in the three pure visions.

When he came out of his retreat, he found that his body had totally exhausted its strength because of scarcity of food and lack of proper clothing during years of cave living. He writes:

Because of having little food and being exposed to a harsh environment, all the residues of bad karma and karmic debts of my previous successive lives had started to ripen upon my body. Because of the humors of the winds, my back hurt as if someone were hitting me with a rock. As the result of the stirring up of winds and blood circulation, my chest was in pain, as if someone were driving nails into my body. Because of bam ailment [elephantiasis], my body was too heavy for my legs to hold up. Like a hundred-year-old man, I had worn out all my physical energies. I didn't have much appetite for food ... If I took three steps, my body would start shaking. [But I thought], "If I die, I will be fulfilling the advice given by the early masters, which says, 'Entrust your mind to dharma. Entrust your dharma practice to the life of a beggar." As I had attained confidence in the realization of the Great Perfection, no thought of worry was even a possibility in my mind, but it aroused in me a great compassion for those who are [suffering from] old age and sicknesses.119

Then, he had a pure vision of Thangtong Gyalpo, a sage of longevity; and, for Jigmed Lingpa, all the happenings merged into the union of bliss and emptiness. Thereupon, he sang the power of his realization in the following words:

I bow to the lord, the Great Sage [Thangtong Gyalpo]!
I have realized the summit of the views, the Great Perfection.
There is nothing on which to meditate, as all is liberated as the view.
I have unfurled the banner of meditation, the king of activities.
Now I, the beggar, have no repentance, even if I die . . .
I, the beggar, who knows "how to turn sicknesses into the path,"

Visualizing the lama, the source of the virtues,

At the blissful chakra of my head,

Meditate on the profound path of guru yoga.

Since sicknesses and pain are the brooms for sweeping the evil karmas,

By realizing sicknesses as the blessing of the master,

I meditate on the sicknesses as the lama and receive the fourfold empowerments from them.

Finally, by realizing the lama as my own mind,

I release [all] into the true nature of the mind, which is primordially pure and free from any reference point. 120

He realized the face of the ultimate Samantabhadra, the dharmakāya, and all the sicknesses dissolved into ultimate space. Quickly, his physical body also gained strength without any more pain or obstructions.

Then, the time for revealing the Longchen Nyingthig teachings to the disciples arrived, after seven years of secrecy. Although no one had a clue of the discovery of Longchen Nyingthig, his teacher-disciple Kongnyön Bepe Naljor,¹²¹ because of his clairvoyance, beseeched Jigmed Lingpa to transmit his mind ter teachings. As an auspicious sign, he also received requests to reveal the teachings with offerings from three important tülkus from Southern Tibet.

On the tenth day of the sixth month of the Wood Monkey Year (1765), for the first time Jigmed Lingpa conferred the empowerments and explanations of the Longthen Nyingthig cycle on fifteen disciples. Gradually but swiftly, the Longthen Nyingthig teachings reached every corner of the Nyingma world; and they became the heart core of meditation instructions for many realized meditators and for ceremonial liturgies to this day.

At thirty-four Jigmed Lingpa moved from Chimpu to Tsering Jong, the Long-Life Land in Tönkhar Valley of Chongye in Southern Tibet. There, with the patronage of the house of Depa Pushü, 122 he built a hermitage with a meditation school and named it Tharpa Chenpö Trongkhyer Pema Öd Ling, the Garden of Lotus Light of the City of Great Liberation. He did not want to have a big institutional structure and frequently quoted the verse from *Thirty Pieces of Essential Advice* by Longchen Rabjam as his guide:

To assemble numerous associates by various means,

To have a monastery with comfortable accommodations—

If you try, it will come about for a while, but it distracts
the mind.

So my advice from the heart is to remain alone. 123

Tsering Jong became the residence of Jigmed Lingpa for the rest of his life. A stream of great disciples came to this very simple hermitage to receive the profound, nectarlike teachings and transmissions from the great master of the Great Perfection, Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa, but the disciples returned to their own places to share the teachings with others. So Tsering Jong remained a simple hermitage and Jigmed Lingpa a simple hermit.

He took no interest in wealth or power and spent all that was offered to him for religious purposes. Also, throughout his life, he was active in ransoming the lives of animals from the hands of hunters and butchers. He said:¹²⁴

I care not for any activity of business or harvest.

I do not roam about performing ceremonies in towns [for donations].

I keep no more than ten khals¹²⁵ of barley [as living subsistence] with me.

As long as I am alive, I vow to continue this ascetic life.

Sometime after Jigmed Lingpa's time, Tsering Jong hermitage became a nunnery, and it remained so until around 1959, when everything disappeared in the political turmoil. Since the beginning of the 1980s, once again Tsering Jong has been reestablished as a nunnery.

Jigmed Lingpa's character was profound, forceful, and direct; but he was also loving, simple, and easy to be with. He writes:

My perceptions have become like those of a baby. I even enjoy playing with children. When I encounter people with serious shortcomings, I throw their personal faults in their faces, even if they are respected spiritual leaders or generous dharma patrons ... In every action of sitting, walking, sleeping, or eating, I secure

my mind [in the state that is] never dissociated from the brilliance of the ultimate nature. If it is the service of the dharma, I dedicate myself to its completion, even if it is thought to be an impossible task.¹²⁶

At forty-three, he gathered together and commissioned the copying of the Nyingma tantras in twenty-five volumes, and he composed the *History of Nyingma Tantras*.¹²⁷ Later, on the advice of Jigmed Lingpa and Dodrupchen, the king and queen-regent of Derge commissioned the wooden blocks of his Nyingma tantra collection, and those blocks are still in use for printing.

At fifty-seven, at the invitation of Ngawang Palden Chökyong, the Sakya Trichen, he went to Sakya and gave teachings and transmissions to the Trichen, his brother, and Ananda Shrībhava, the sitting khenchen of Sakya, and many others.

On his return from Sakya, Lama Sonam Chöden, who later became known as Dodrupchen (1745-1821), came from Kham to receive teachings from Jigmed Lingpa. Dodrupchen saw him as Thangtong Gyalpo, and Jigmed Lingpa in turn recognized Dodrupchen as the tülku of Lhase Murum Tsepo and gave him the name Jigmed Trinley Ödzer. Though Dodrupchen, the Third Dzogchen Rinpoche, and the king of Derge sent messengers to invite him to Kham, he refused to go because of his age and health, as well as his concern for the hardship for the horses during the arduous trip.

Barchung Gomchen Rigdzin and Mange Pema Kunzang from Kham came to receive teachings and transmissions. Pema Kunzang later became Jigmed Lingpa's renowned disciple Jigmed Gyalwe Nyuku (1765-1843). While Rigdzin and Pema Kunzang were in Lhasa, before they reached Tsering Jong, someone stole a piece of silver, the only material they had for their living and traveling expenses. Jigmed Lingpa wrote a poem to console them:

If you know how to take [sufferings] into the path of equal taste, All unfortunate circumstances will arise as the support of virtues. So refrain from entertaining reversed views.

If you practice as I teach you,
Your minds and my mind will unite as one.

There will arise the realization that transcends all the concepts, And you will remain in the vast nature of dharmakāya, in which there is no duality.

May all your wishes be fulfilled.129

In 1788, when he was sixty, ¹³⁰ Jigmed Lingpa gave teachings and transmissions to the king and queen of Derge at Samye. They became his devotees, and the queen became one of the main patrons. At sixty-two, at the request of Gontse Tülku, he visited Gontse Gonpa of Tsona in Mön and gave teachings and transmissions.

At that time, Jigmed Lingpa had an eye problem.¹³¹ Textual transmissions' had to be given by Dodrupchen on his behalf to his disciples, who included Götsang Tülku Jigmed Tenpe Gyaltsen. They sent Jigmed Gyalwe Nyuku to get a doctor, who performed a successful operation.

When he was sixty-three, in 1791, military forces of Nepal attacked Western Tibet, and many people suffered. Jigmed Lingpa performed a number of ceremonies and sent offerings to various temples for peace and protection.

When he was sixty-five, he and his consort, Gyalyum Drolkar from the house of Depa Pushü, 132 had a son called Gyalse Nyinche Ödzer (1793-?).

Jigmed Lingpa was unable to accept the numerous invitations offered

Jigmed Lingpa was unable to accept the numerous invitations offered to him. However, through Gyantse, he went to Thekchok Chöling Monastery in Tsang and gave teachings and transmissions to many disciples headed by Khenpo Orgyen Palgön and at many places on the way. This monastery became a follower of the *Longchen Nyingthig* lineage. At Dorje Trak Monastery, he gave a series of teachings and transmissions to Rigdzin Chenmo and others.

He received messages of prayers and offerings from the Mongolian king, Chögyal Ngawang Dargye (1759-1807),¹³³ a disciple of Dodrupchen and the teacher of Zhapkar Tsoktruk Rangtröl (1781-1851).¹³⁴

Meanwhile, based on a communication between the last Dzogchen Rinpoche and Jigmed Lingpa, the lamas of Dzogchen Monastery were strongly inquiring whether his son could be the tülku of the Third Dzogchen Rinpoche, but Jigmed Lingpa didn't indicate any possibility. Gyalse himself remembered his past life and had kept saying, "I am going to Dri-

kung," since he was small.¹³⁵ Then Sakya Trichen recognized him as the tülku of Chökyi Nyima (1755-1792), the Fourth Chungtsang,¹³⁶ one of the two heads of the Drikung Kagyu tradition.

At sixty-nine, with huge ceremonial pomp arranged by Drikung followers, Jigmed Lingpa traveled with his son to Drikung for the son's enthronement. It was an amazing opportunity for people at different places along the way to see and hear him, the great master. But, it was physically exhausting for the old and frail master to travel for days and perform endless religious activities. Soon, because of the change of water and environment, he fell seriously ill; and, for a while, people even lost hope for his recovery. Then unexpectedly, a disciple of his brought a Tibetan medicinal pill called "karpo chikthup" from the sacred place of Yama Lung; and, after taking it, he miraculously recovered and even appeared younger, like a new person.

At seventy, he returned to Tsering Jong from Drikung, stopping at a great number of holy places on the way and performing ceremonies, making offerings, and giving teachings. His health appeared good, but he cared little about eating or sleeping. Day and night, he remained sitting up in either the Vairochana posture or the sage posture. His eyes didn't blink. He said that his body remained alive owing to his control over his lifeforce energy. Many times, he gave hints that he would die before long. But, when his disciples became overwhelmed with grief, he would change the subject or sometimes would even say, "Oh, there will be no danger to my life." He told a close disciple in private that he was dying and that he would reincarnate, but there was no need to search for his new incarnation. They should hold a simple funeral ceremony, but he hinted that they should preserve the body by explaining the ways that it is done. When his disciples expressed their wish to bring a doctor, he would say, "Yes! If you wish, you can bring one; but as there is no sickness in me, what is there for a doctor to do? Anyway, don't get one from a far distance; it will only cause hardship for people and animals."

Still, in a quiet way, he kept seeing people and giving blessings and teachings as requested. For days, there was a rain of flowers around his residence and mild earthquakes again and again. One day he moved to Namtröl Tse, the new upper hermitage, and expressed his great joy at being there. He entertained some visitors and gave teachings.

On the very next day, the third day of the ninth month of the Earth

Horse Year (1798), he gave a teaching on White Tara meditation. From early morning, a strong, sweet fragrance filled the whole hermitage. The sky was totally clear and there was no touch of wind, but a gentle rain sprinkled continuously from the blue sky. All were amazed but worried. Then, in the early part of the night, he asked for new offerings to be arranged on the altar. As he sat in the sage posture, all expressions of his manifestation merged into the primordial nature.

His disciples discovered two different testaments, hidden at different places. They included meditative teachings to his disciples and instructions about his funeral ceremony and reincarnation. One of them included the following lines:

I am always in the state of ultimate nature; For me, there is no staying or going. The display of birth and death is mere relativity. I am enlightened in the great primordial liberation!¹³⁷

After months of ceremonies at Tsering Jong and at many monasteries and temples in Central and Eastern Tibet and Bhutan, his body was placed in a small golden stūpa in Tsering Jong hermitage; and it was preserved there until Tsering Jong nunnery was destroyed a couple of decades ago. After his death, his well-known incarnations included: Do Khyentse Yeshe Dorje (1800-1866), known as his body incarnation; Paltrul Rinpoche (1808-1887), the speech incarnation; and Jamyang Khyentse Wangpo (1820-1892), the mind incarnation. 138

Jigmed Lingpa produced nine volumes of written treatises and discovered ter texts. The prominent ones among them are Longchen Nyingthig, a collection of meditation instructions and ritual texts in two (or three) volumes, which were discovered as ter teachings; Phurba Gyuluk, one volume of liturgy on Vajrakīla, considered as both ter and canonical; Yonten Rinpoche Dzöd with its two-volume autocommentary, his most famous scholarly work; and Yeshe Lama, which has become the most comprehensive manual of Great Perfection meditation in the Nyingma tradition.

The Longchen Nyingthig remained as an important ter tradition; and, with his scholarly writings, Jigmed Lingpa's lineage became one of the most popular subschools of the Nyingma School until the present. In the Longchen Nyingthig lineage, all the disciples and grand disciples were equally great adepts, as Jigmed Lingpa himself prophesied:

In the lineage of my Nyingthig of Luminous Clarity, there will come children [disciples] who are greater than their fathers and grandchildren who are greater than their grandparents.¹³⁹

Among his many great disciples, the main ones are prophesied by Guru Rinpoche in *Nechang Thukkyi Drombu*, the prophetic guide of *Longchen Nyingthig*:

By the incarnations of Namkha'i Nyingpo, Nyang, Chok-yang, And the Divine Prince, the door of the teachings will be opened.¹⁴⁰

The disciples are 141 Nyangton Trati Ngakchang Rikpe Dorje (also known as Kong-nyön Bepe Naljor), 142 the incarnation of Namkha'i Nyingpo; Lopon Jigmed Küntrol of Bhutan, the incarnation of Nyang Tingdzing Zangpo; Thekchen Lingpa Drotön Tharchin (Drimed Lingpa, 1700-1776), the incarnation of Ngenlam Gyalwa Chok-yang; and Dodrupchen Jigmed Trinley Ödzer, the incarnation of Prince Murum Tsepo. Thekchen Lingpa, Thangdrokpa, and Trati Ngakchang were both teachers and disciples of Jigmed Lingpa.

Among his disciples, the masters who were most effective in propagating the Longchen Nyingthig teachings were the following. The First Dodrupchen, Jigmed Trinley Ödzer (1745-1821), was the principal doctrine-holder of Longchen Nyingthig. Dodrupchen built three monasteries: 143 Drodon Kunkhyaop Ling at Shukchen Tago in Do Valley, Ogmin Rigdzin Phelgre Ling at Getse To in Dzachukha Valley, and Yarlung Pemako in Ser Valley. Jigmed Gyalwe Nyuku of Kham Dzachukha remained in Tramalung hermitage for many years and later moved to Dazgya monastic hermitage. Jigmed Kuntrol of Bhutan built the Dungsam Yonglha Tengye Riwo Palbar Ling Monastery in Eastern Bhutan. Today, it is known as Yongla Gon under Pema Gatsal District in Eastern Bhutan.

Among his main patrons, Depa Pushu sponsored the building of his hermitage at Tsering Jong, and the king and especially Queen Tsewang Lhamo of Derge, who was prophesied as the incarnation of Phokyongza Gyalmotsun, the queen of King Trisong Detsen, 145 commissioned wooden printing blocks of old tantras, 5 many volumes of Longchen Rabjam, and

a rtsa ba'i chos bdag b rnying ma rgyud 'bum

the nine volumes of Jigmed Lingpa. Also, Tatsak Tenpe Gonpo (d. 1810), the regent of Tibet, and the Thirteenth Karmapa, Dudul Dorje (1733-1797), with great respect, consulted him through correspondence.

Although disciples who were prominent members of Tibetan society flocked to Jigmed Lingpa, he was only concerned to find true lineage holders, who come mostly from people of simple background. Quoting past masters, he expressed his view:

It is better to have a single beggar who can hold the lineage than to have a thousand prominent people as your disciples. 146

Jigmed Lingpa's life was full of miracles, but he kept his mystical power hidden and his rich life simple. He was a born scholar who didn't train in traditional disciplines, but all his expressions turned into teachings, and all his activities were in the service of others. He remained hidden as an ascetic in an isolated place in Tsering Jong, but the light of his wisdom reached all corners of the Nyingma Buddhist world; and it still shines in many open hearts around the world. He was born with physical marks of auspicious signs, an ah letter on his tooth, ¹⁴⁷ a haya letter on his thumb, a vajra design at his heart, and a ritual bell image at his navel. He had visions of the buddhas, deities, and lineage masters and received teachings and blessings as from person to person. From his tooth and his hair came ringsels as the sign of his high Great Perfection attainments. The most important imprint that he left for us are the words of the dharmakāya, the ultimate truth, in the form of his writings and discovered ter teachings.

Glossary of Translation Equivalents

| English | TIBETAN | Sanskrit |
|---|----------------------|--------------------------|
| actual attainment | dngos grub | siddhi |
| actual realization of the nature of phenomena | chos nyid mngon sum | |
| appearance | snang ba | |
| awareness | rig pa | vidyā |
| bardo being (lit. smell-eater) | dri za | gandharva |
| bardo of existence | srid pa bar do | |
| bardo of the moment of death | 'chi kha bar do | |
| bardo of the nature of phenomena | chos nyid bardo | |
| baseless from the root | gzhi med rtsa bral | |
| basis of all | kun gzhi | ālaya |
| channels | rtsa | nāḍi |
| clarity | dvangs | |
| clear light | 'od gsal | prabhāsvara |
| cognition | shes pa | |
| compassion, compassionate | thugs rje/snying rje | karuņā |
| concepts | rnam rtog | vikalpa |
| consciousness | rnam shes | vijńāna |
| consciousness of the basis of all | kun gzhi'i rnam shes | ālayavijñāna |
| crossing over | thod rgal | vyukrāntaka |
| crossing over with spontaneous presence | lhun grub thod rgal | anābhogavyu- krāntaka |

240 / YESHE LAMA

| crystal kati channel | ka ti shel gyi sbu gu can | | |
|--|---------------------------|--------------|--|
| cutting through | khregs chod | | |
| demon (spirit) | bdud | māra | |
| deprived spirit | yi dvags | preta | |
| discernment between saṃsāra and enlightenment | 'khor 'das ru shan | | |
| enlightened embodiment | sku | kāya | |
| enlightened embodiment of complete abundance | longs spyod rdzogs sku | sambhogakāya | |
| enlightened embodiment of form | gzugs sku | rūpakāya | |
| enlightened embodiment of manifestation | sprul sku | nirmāņakāya | |
| enlightened embodiment of truth | chos sku | dharmakāya | |
| exhaustion of the nature of phenomena | chos nyid zad pa | | |
| expanse class | klong sde | | |
| experience (meditative) | nyams | | |
| foe destroyer | dgra bcom pa | arhat | |
| four modes of placement | cog bzhag rnam pa bzhi | | |
| full extent of awareness | rig pa tshad phebs | | |
| fundamental nature | gnas lugs | | |
| Great Perfection | rdzogs pa chen po | Atiyoga | |
| ground, basis | gzhi | āshraya | |
| hearer | nyan thos | shrāvaka | |
| heart essence | snying thig | chittatilaka | |
| incisive knowledge | shes rab | prajñā | |
| increasing experience | nyams gong 'phel | | |
| intermediate period | bar do | antarābhava | |
| intrinsic nature | rang bzhin | svabhāva | |
| light | 'od | | |
| | | | |

svasamvedana

GLOSSARY / 241 deva long-life god lha luminosity, lamp sgron ma luminosity of self-emergent shes rab rang byung gi sgron ma prajňā luminosity of the empty thig le stong pa'i sgron ma vital essence luminosity of the tsitta sha'i sgron ma flesh hearr luminosity of the fundagnas lugs gzhi'i sgron mental nature of the ground luminosity of the space rig pa'i dbyings gi of awareness magical body sgyu lus rtsal manifestation, energy meditative concentration bsam gtan dhyāna meditative stabilization ting nge 'dzin samādhi mental activity sems byung chaitasika mind (ordinary) chitta sems mind class sems sde monument to the nature of mind mchod rten stūpa rang babs natural abiding natural bardo rang bzhin bar do natural Great Perfection rang bzhin rdzogs pa chen po natural radiance rang gsal nature of mind sems nyid nature of phenomena dharmatā chos nyid nonrecognition (ignorance) ma rig pa avidyā one gone to bliss bde gshegs sugata

original ground of basic space gdod ma'i gzhi byings original purity ka dag

rang snang

rang gi rig pa

one's own appearances

one's own awareness

242 / YESHE LAMA

originating from itself rang byung phenomenon, phenomena chos dharma pith instructions upadesha man ngag radiance gdangs resting in tranquility rnal du dhab restoration sor gzhug rimal cake balingta gtor ma mkha' 'gro dākinī sky-goer solitary realizer pratyekabuddha rang sangs rgyes dbyings dhātu space space of phenomena chos kyi dbyings dharmadhātu lhun grub spontaneous presence anābhoga pha rol tu phyin pa transcendent qualities pāramitā transference of consciousness sańkranti 'pho ba vajra chain of awareness rig pa rdo rje'i lu gu rgyud vehicle theg pa yàna snang ba vision vital essence thig le bindu water luminosity of rgyang zhags chu'i the far-reaching lasso sgron ma winds rlung prāņa wind-mind rlung sems wisdom ye shes jñāna

Works Cited

SŨTRAS

Compendium, sdud pa, āryaprajñāpāramitāsańchayagāthā Heart Sūtra, shes rab snying po, prajñāpāramitāhrdayasūtra Sūtra of Advice to the King, rgyal po la gdams pa'i mdo Sūtra of the Special Request, khyad par zhus pa'i mdo

TANTRAS

Adorned by Direct Introduction, ngo sprod spras pa

Arrangement of Colorful Jewels, nor bu phra bkod

Blazing Body Relic, sku gdung 'bar ba*

Charnel Ground That Partakes of the Aggregates, dur khrod phung po rol pa

Clear Expanse, klong gsal

Conjunction of the Sun and Moon, nyi zla kha sbyor*

Garland of Pearls, mu tig phreng ba*

Great Arrangement of Ati, ati bkod pa chen po

Great Garuda, khyung chen lding ba; one of the eighteen Dzogchen tantras of the mind class, one of the five earlier translations by Berotsana

Heap of Precious Jewels, rin po che spungs pa*

Heart Essence Tantra, snying thig reyud

Lamp That Illuminates Appearances, sgron ma snang byed

Lamp That Illuminates the Key Points of Practice, nyam len gnad kyi sgron ma Last Testament, 'das rjes

Magical Manifestation Matrix of Mañjushrī, jam dpal sgyu 'phrul drva ba

Naturally Arising Awareness, rig pa rang shar

Naturally Occurring Great Perfection, rdzogs pa rang byung

Ocean of Cloud Banks, rgya mtsho sprin phung

Ocean of Profound Meaning, zab don rgya mtsho

Perfected Skill of the Lion, seng ge rtsal rdzogs

244 / YESHE LAMA

[Precious] Golden Rosary, [rin chen] gser phreng
Realization of Empowerment, dbang nye bar rtogs pa
Reverberation of Sound, sgra thal 'gyur'
Secret Conduct, gsang ba spyod pa
Secret Sound Tantra, gsang ba sgra rgyud
Seed of Secret Conduct, gsang ba spyod pa sa bon
Sixfold Expanse, klong drug pa'
Sole Heir of the Buddha, sangs rgyas sras gcig
Sun, Moon, Planets, and Stars, nyi zla gza' skar
Tantra of the Single Child of the Doctrine, bstan pa bu gcig rgyud
The All-Creating Monarch, kun byed gyal po
The Staircase to Akanishtha, 'og min bgrod pa'i them skas
Upadesha of the Essential Wisdom Intent, man ngag snying dgongs
Vajrasattva's Mirror of the Heart Tantra, rdo rje sems dpa' snying gi me long'
Wheel of Time, dus kyi 'khor lo, kālachakra

TREATISES

Discerning the Middle and Limits, dbus mtha' rnam 'byed, madhyāntavibhāga; Maitreyanātha

Entering the Middle Way, dbu ma la 'jug pa, madhyamakāvatāra; Chandrakīrti The Bodhisattva's Way of Life, byang chub sems dpa'i spyod pa la 'jug pa, bodhisattvacharyāvatāra; Shāntideva

[Treasury of the] Precious Genuine Meaning, tshig don rin po che'i [mdzod]; Longchenpa

Treasury of the Supreme Vehicle, theg mchog mdzod; Longchenpa

One of the seventeen upadesha tantras.

Notes

- In this introduction, the term stong pa is translated by Tülku Thondup as "openness." In the translation of the text itself, we have translated stong pa as "emptiness."
- 2 See folio 622/4, chos dbyings mdzod 'grel lung gi gter mdzod by Longchen Rabjam (Adzom Edition).
- 3 Folio 42b/4, yon tan rin po che'i mdzod by Jigmed Lingpa (Adzom Edition).
- 4 Folio 7b/4, rdzogs chen (thor bu) by Jigmed Tenpa'i Nyima (Dodrup Sangye Lama).
- 5 This passage is summarized from folios 18b/4 and 19b/6, ye shes bla ma by Jigmed Lingpa (Adzom Edition).
- 6 See folio 3b/1, khregs chod zin bris snyan brgyud chu bo'i bcud'dus by Khenpo Pema Legrel Tsal (Ngawang Palzang) (published by Zenkar Rinpoche).
- 7 Folio 44b/4. yon tan rin po che'i mdzod by Jigmed Lingpa (Adzom Edition).
- 8 Folio 452/1, yon tan rin po che'i mdzod by Jigmed Lingpa (Adzom Edition).
- 9 Folio 452/1, yon tan rin po che'i mdzod by Jigmed Lingpa (Adzom Edition).
- 10 Kuntuzangpo, Samantabhadra.
- 11 This refers to the nature of all appearances as the nature of the dharmakaya.
- 12 Another epithet for Kuntuzangpo.
- 13 Tibet.
- 14 Here the author, Jigmed Lingpa, pays homage to his root guru, the Omniscient Longchenpa, referring to him by one of the many epithets for his name.
- 15 Omniscient One and Drimed Ödzer are both epithets for Longchenpa.
- 16 Vajrayāna.
- 17 The eight lower vehicles [Skt. yāna], namely, shrāvaka, pratyeka, bodhisattva, kriyātantra, upatantra, yogatantra, mahāyoga, and anuyoga.
- 18 When a teaching such as this is written, it is traditional for the author to first pay homage, followed by his statement of commitment. These two stages are now complete, and the actual body of the teaching begins here.
- 19 In the third tradition of complete entrustment to the traveler who is "crossing over the mountain pass," this is a metaphor for one who has reached the time of their death and will be transitioning at any moment.
- 20 This refers to the awakening of dormant karmic tendencies that exist in the stream of mind due to previously accumulated merit. There is a force or a seed to this karmic "cause" which will ripen in future lifetimes with the onset of certain stimulating conditions.
- 21 The term that we have translated here as "in order to discover" is sna khrid pa, which literally means "to lead." Our translation is based upon the meaning in this context.

- The term 'das, which means "to transcend," is translated here as "enlightenment" since that is the goal of this level of practice. Otherwise, this may refer to the state transcending sorrow or "nirvana."
- 23 Among the seventeen upadesha tantras of the Great Perfection, the Reverberation of Sound is the root tantra.
- 24 "Root tantra" refers to the Reverberation of Sound.
- 25 Om, ab, and hung.
- 26 The three upper points are the head and the two arms extended above it to resemble the three prongs of a vajra. "Nature" corresponds to dharmakaya or emptiness; "intrinsic nature" to sambhogakaya or clear light; and "compassion" to nirmanakaya or the quality of unobstructed compassion. The three lower points are the soles joined together and the two knees extended.
- 27 The five aggregates are form, feeling, recognition, reaction, and consciousness.
- 28 Manifest Joy (mngon par dga' ba/Abhirati) is the pure realm of Buddha Vajrasattva or Akshobhya to the east; Endowed with Glory (dpal dang ldan pa/Shrimat) is the pure realm of Buddha Ratnasambhava to the south; Lotus Arrangement (padma bkod pa/Padmakūṭa) is the pure realm of Buddha Amitābha to the west; and Perfectly Complete Activity (las rab grub pa/Karmaprasiddhi) is the pure realm of Buddha Amoghasiddhi to the north.
- 29 This passage was translated exactly as it was presented in the pecha. Generally, in the context of Mahāyāna, these are presented as two different divisions.
- 30 The vidyādhara Jigmed Lingpa refers to himself.
- 31 This refers to the fourth vision of togal, chos nyid zad pa.
- 32 This refers to relative truth that is based on conventional analysis.
- 33 The Tibetan term sor gabug was explained by Nyoshul Khen Rinpoche to mean the process of reengaging in the path of virtue. We have chosen to translate the term as "restoration," which also conveniently implies that one is reentering the path to restore one's virtue.
- 34 The four dogmas are existence, nonexistence, both, and neither. The eight limitations are origination, cessation, permanence, negation, going, coming, identity, and separateness.
- 35 Here, the term "temple" is referred to in the text as 'phrul snang, which is a way of referring to the central cathedral in Lhasa called the Rasa Tsuglakang. This temple contains the famous rūpa of Jowo Shākyamuni.
- 36 The term for "total confidence" is la zla ba, which, according to Lama Chönam, means having total confidence in the one nature of the view being the sole vital essence (thig le).
- 37 This refers to the accomplishment of rainbow body (ja 'lus).
- 38 Although the term spang, which means "to reject" or "to abandon," is used in the text, Dungsei Rinpoche (Thinley Norbu) explained that, according to the path of the Great Perfection, there is no rejection. It would, therefore, be better to translate the term as "purified" or "cleansed," which implies that attachment will not recur. If something is merely rejected, it is possible that it may reemerge or return.
- 39 The six groups of consciousness: visual, audial, olfactory, gustatory, tactile, and mental.
- 40 For the four extremes, see note 34 on the four dogmas.
- 41 The five winds are the life-sustaining, upward-moving, all-pervasive, heat-assimilating, and downward-moving winds.
- 42 This refers to the outer schools of Vajrayāna, namely, kriyā-, upa-, and yogatantra.
- 43 Longchenpa.

- 44 Padmasambhava.
- 45 This is the Sanskrit name for the wisdom channel.
- 46 "The jewel" refers to the heart and "the ocean" to the eyes.
- 47 The thirtieth day of the lunar month.
- 48 This corresponds to the cranial protrusion (gtsug tor, ushnisha), which is one of the thirtytwo major marks of a buddha.
- 49 The sun and the moon.
- Once the separation referred to here occurs, the practitioner no longer needs to rely upon the objects of support, so the gaze is in the opposite direction of the object.
- 51 Clouds, fog, and mist.
- 52 "Essence of the sugatas" refers to the precious buddha nature.
- 53 As stated later in this text, ah (pronounced like the "a" in "father") is the syllable of nonorigination, the sound of the unborn nature of phenomena.
- 54 The five eyes are fleshly eyes, the eyes of the gods, dharma eyes, the eyes of prajñā, and buddha eyes.
- 55 Enlightened embodiments of form, sambhogakāya and nirmāṇakāya.
- The phrase "wisdom, absorbed yet unobscured" (ye shes thim la ma rmugs pa) was explicated by Dungsei Thinley Norbu Rinpoche as follows. Here, "wisdom" refers to the six fields of consciousness, including both subjectivity and objectivity, as being unconfused. This is likened to the natural condition of a crystal in which light is inherent or indwelling. The nature of the six consciousnesses is self-contained within primordial awareness. In this way, it is self-absorbed. Like the spontaneous presence of all enlightened qualities of the buddhas (kāyas and wisdom) abiding as the nature of wisdom, it is unobscured. This is likened to light penetrating a crystal such that the indwelling light becomes naturally radiant (unobscured).
- 57 This refers to the mirrorlike aspect of primordial wisdom. The other four aspects will follow.
- 58 Of the five buddha families, this refers to the vajra family. The remaining four will be defined.
- 59 This refers to the color of the vajra family. The colors of the other four families will follow.
- 60 This is the first of the five root winds to be defined.
- 61 The ten topics are (1) the view of the nature as it is, (2) conduct, (3) the arrangement of mandalas, (4) the stages of empowerment, (5) the maintenance of samaya, (6) the display of miraculous activity, (7) the accomplishment of siddhi, (8) unwavering samādhi, (9) the making of offerings, and (10) mantra recitation and mudrā.
- 62 The abtung is the source of the fierce wisdom fire in the shape of an English syllable A without the horizontal bar between the lines.
- 63 Meaning untimely death.
- 64 Until this level of proficiency occurs, the togal practitioner views space and the vital essences as very close, if not connected, to the eyebrow area. At this stage of the increasing experience of the vision, the practitioner is able to clearly see the vision at a distance. This explanation is based on oral instructions given by Khenpo Munsel (Tsultrim Gyatso).
- 65 Asian-style palaces with slanted roofs.
- 66 According to the Jataka accounts of the Buddha's lifetimes before his enlightenment, he was once an animal known as a sharaṇa—a peaceful, noncarnivorous beast that moved very slowly and carefully. According to oral commentary given by Yangthang Tulku Rinpoche, the sharaṇa could also be interpreted as reference to a river.

- 67 Vimalamitra and Padmasambhava.
- 68 The "temporary gathering of the constituents" refers to the five aggregates, the six sense organs, and their fields of perception.
- 69 This means the practitioner can no longer be harmed by any disturbances of the elements. In an ordinary sense, the passage literally refers to the elements being out of balance.
- 70 The rainbow light body.
- 71 This refers to the account in the Life and Liberation of Padmasambhava in which the head of King Trisong Detsen actually passed through the body of Padmasambhava, which was nonexistent due to the guru's accomplishment of the fourth vision of tögal. Still, the guru could be perceived by others according to their level of awareness. It seems that, because of his profound faith, the king experienced this truth the moment his head touched the cushion instead of the guru's body.
- 72 On this level, one can enter the six realms in order to benefit beings.
- 73 Vimalamitra.
- 74 This passage is intended to prevent any misinterpretation of Longchenpa's words. Jigmed Lingpa assures us that the three thousand bardo beings who will be liberated through the aspiration of one who achieves rainbow body include human beings, who are in their own bardo, the natural bardo.
- 75 "Kumbhanda" is the Sanskrit term for a member of the yaksha class, an ocean-dwelling creature with a human form and the heads of different creatures. Its name is often invoked in poetry because of its beautiful singing voice.
- 76 According to oral commentary given by Yangthang Tulku Rinpoche, the term khra bor in Tibetan may be a spelling error. Some teachers say that this should read khro wo, which means "a wrathful deity." If that were the case, the sentence would then read, "... so that wrathful deities can be seen."
- 77 This first method seems somewhat similar to the modern medical emergency method of mouth-to-mouth resuscitation.
- 78 Amitābha.
- 79 This text is one of the "three lamps" in the Lama Yangthig.
- 80 The six limitations and the four modes are indispensable keys for unlocking the meaning of the tantras. The six limits are the views of the conventional meaning, the definitive meaning, the implied meaning, the unimplied meaning, the literal, and the nonliteral meaning. The four modes are the literal, general, concealed, and ultimate.
- 81 Tibetan mirrors are shaped like a shallow bowl.
- 82 This refers to the golden needle used by skillful Tibetan physicians to pierce the sac of fluid surrounding the heart of a patient in order to drain the fluid. It is said to be "unwavering" because even the slightest deviation of the instrument at the time of insertion could be fatal.
- 83 "Breathe the breath" refers to giving a sigh of relief when one is finally able to rest. Specifically, it refers to taking birth in a pure realm so that rebirth in samsara need not occur again.
- 84 "Days" and "seconds" refer here to the duration of samādhi.
- 85 Here, "vase embodiment" refers to an embodiment within a vase that one cannot see though one knows it is there. Similarly, käyas abide in the dharmakäya, although they may not be perceived.
- 86 These are the "Three Statements That Strike the Crucial Point," the exceptional dharma of the learned Shri Gyalpo Garab Dorje.
- 87 Here, Jigmed Lingpa refers to emptiness, compassion, and their great inseparability or

- union (as opposed to essence, nature, and quality) as the three aspects of enlightened mind.
- 88 Padmasambhava.
- 89 Bodhgayā.
- 90 Padmasambhava.
- 91 The "four names" are the aggregates of feeling, recognition, reaction, and consciousness.
- 92 Secret Mantra.
- 93 Traditionally, qualified gurus perform special recitations every seven days to help the bardo consciousness through this difficult time.
- 94 This text, the Yeshe Lama.
- 95 Also known as Sherab Ödzer.
- 96 This refers to meditation on the form of the deity in generation-stage practice. The five fully purified states are the moon seat, the sun seat, the seed syllable, the hand implement, and the complete kaya of the deity.
- 97 A human being who possesses the six elements is a suitable vessel for accomplishing the Secret Mantra vehicle. The six are space, vital energy, fire, water, earth, and primordial wisdom.
- 98 Specifically, the causal vehicle of characteristics, the sūtra division of Mahāyāna Buddhism.
- 99 Buddha Akshobhya.
- 100 A sharari skull is a skull with some flesh still attached. It is referred to as a "semi-fresh skull."
- 101 Sea monsters.
- 102 The dharma protector Rāhula.
- 103 The Seven Treasures of Longchenpa.
- 104 The essence of the path of samsara as practiced by the god Brahma—who abides in ordinary bliss—is the four ways of abiding in compassion, love, joy, and equanimity.
- 105 From Tülku Thondup, Masters of Meditation and Miracles: The Longchen Nyingthig Lineage of Tibetan Buddhism (Boston: Shambhala, 1996), pp. 118-135. Reprinted by permission of the publisher. (For a key to the bibliographical abbreviations used in the following notes, the reader is referred to pp. 351-357 in the original publication.)
- 106 This life is based on LYN and also on DSC, TCG, NTG, KNR 635/16, LNG 310b/2, PKD 124b/5, RD 6b/6, RBP 2192/3, NN, and KKR 40b/2.
- 107 LK 1012/1.
- 108 LYN 7a/1 and others recognize Khyentse Wangpo, an incarnation of Jigmed Lingpa, as the thirteenth one.
- 109 KS. See KNN.
- 110 LYN 92/3.
- 111 See KNR 582/20 for his life.
- 112 KNR 638/15. LNG 3112/4: thang brog dbon padma mchog grub.
- 113 Copying scriptures, making offerings, giving charity, listening to teachings, memorizing them, reciting scriptures, teaching dharma, saying prayers, and pondering the meaning of the dharma and meditating upon it.
- 114 Peaceful, increasing, powerful, and wrathful.
- 115 LYN 422/4.
- 116 LYN 442/6.
- 117 LYN 452/2.
- 118 LYN 46b/1.
- 119 NYR 68b/5.

- 120 NYR 69b/2.
- 121 KZ 38b/1, KNR 724/17; he is also known as Trati Ngakchang.
- 122 KNR 638/2.
- 123 LYN 209b/2.
- 124 LYN 82b/5.
- 125 A khal is twenty tres and a tre is about two pints.
- 126 LYN 118b/4.
- 127 That is DKG.
- 128 LYN 1642/5.
- 129 GL 212/1, LYN 168b/5.
- 130 According to GNP 93/4.
- 131 LYN 191b/2, DGN 79b/5, GL 65b/5.
- 132 KZ 33a/1 and 39a/2, KNR 641/24, 725/7.
- 133 Dates are based on TKT 273/3.
- 134 Dates are based on SB, TKT, and LS. For Zhapkar's (Shabkar's) life, read LS.
- 135 LYN 2202/2.
- 136 KNR 725/1, KZ 38b/1, NPG 92/5.
- 137 LYN 240b/6.
- 138 DB 6b/4.
- 139 NGR 57b/1.
- 140 NTG 3b/6.
- 141 KKR 42b/1.
- 142 KNR 724/19, KZ 38b/1, LYN 80b/5.
- 143 KNR 644/8.
- 144 LYN 2032/6.
- 145 LYN 2042/3, NTG 42/5, KGT-I, 350/19. She reigned 1790-1798. Her husband was King Sawang Zangpo (or kun 'grub bde dga 'bzang po), r. 1768-1790. Her son was King Tsewang Dorje Rigdzin (also known as byams pa kun dga' sangs rgyas bstan pa'i rgyal mtshan).
- 146 LYN 1052/6.
- 147 LYN 2022/1.

Index

```
bardo 21, 67, 97, 109, 117, 131, 139, 143,
    145, 151, 161, 165, 167, 177, 179, 183, 187,
    189, 191, 193, 197, 199, 209
bardo of existence 187, 191, 199
bardo of the moment of death 147
bardo of the nature of phenomena 153,
    157, 161, 175, 179, 189, 199
baseless from the root 39, 63
basic space 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 17, 61, 73, 99, 101,
    111, 119, 129, 163, 173
basis of all 39, 45, 145, 163, 191
channels 7, 29, 65, 67, 71, 75, 77, 83, 89,
    101, 111, 113, 123, 133, 135, 153, 225
clarity 1, 3, 5, 6, 53, 65, 67, 69, 111, 113, 125,
    129, 163, 185, 226, 227
clear light 27, 31, 35, 61, 65, 69, 71, 73, 75,
    81, 85, 91, 93, 97, 99, 101, 105, 107, 115,
    117, 119, 125, 127, 129, 139, 141, 145, 149,
    153, 157, 159, 161, 163, 165, 191, 199, 207
cognition 6, 33, 49, 89, 121, 183
compassion 1, 3, 4, 31, 67, 69, 83, 85, 135,
    139, 147, 173, 181, 183, 185, 222, 223, 230
completion stage 19, 63, 69, 101, 127
concepts 3, 5, 6, 8, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45.
    53, 57, 63, 75, 79, 85, 107, 127, 133, 139,
    147, 153, 213, 234
consciousness 6, 29, 51, 63, 123, 133, 135,
    141, 151, 157, 159, 163, 175, 193, 195, 197,
consciousness of the basis of all 39, 163, 191
crossing over 19
crossing over with spontaneous
    presence 19
cutting through 5
```

```
dākinī 11, 19, 99, 137, 207, 213, 226
dharmakāya 3, 11, 39, 49, 57, 75, 77, 81, 91,
95, 109, 121, 127, 139, 185, 225, 226, 227,
229, 231, 234, 238
discerning saṃsāra and enlightenment 21,
23
```

entering the path 33, 35 equipoise 137, 153, 171 evenness 53, 55, 63, 97, 141, 228 exhaustion of the nature of phenomena 41, 103, 109, 127 expanse class 5, 63, 67

fearless conduct 45, 89, 135, 211
four luminosities 6, 65, 67, 73, 97, 109
four modes of placement 5, 61
four states of confidence 131, 141
four visions 7, 73, 89, 101, 103, 109, 125,
129
full extent of awareness 7, 109, 117, 119
fundamental nature 19, 37, 39, 55, 69, 101,
105, 153, 199

generation stage 105, 131 ground 7, 21, 41, 43, 45, 47, 57, 63, 65, 67, 69, 73, 77, 87, 91, 95, 97, 101, 103, 107, 125, 131, 133, 135, 141, 143, 145, 153, 161, 163, 173, 175, 183, 185, 187, 207, 209

heart essence 4, 39, 47, 49, 85, 147, 175, 183, 199

intrinsic nature 3, 17, 19, 29, 31, 39, 59, 67, 97, 113, 119, 185, 209

kati 71 kāya 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 17, 21, 27, 29, 31, 45, 47, 69, 75, 81, 97, 99, 101, 103, 105, 109, 115, 117, 119, 125, 127, 129, 131, 143, 145, 149, 151, 165, 167, 169, 173, 181, 185, 191, 207, 209, 229

luminosity 6, 71, 79, 87, 89, 131, 226
luminosity of self-emergent prajñā 6, 87
luminosity of the empty vital essence 6,
73, 87, 111, 157
luminosity of the flesh heart 67
luminosity of the fundamental nature of
the ground 69
luminosity of the space of pure
awareness 6

magical body 141, 167, 187 meditative concentration 55, 175 mind class 5, 63, 67 naked awareness 33, 157

natural bardo 143, 145
natural radiance 39, 53, 125
nature of mind 19, 33, 47, 53, 67, 93
nature of phenomena 7, 17, 39, 41, 49, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 75, 77, 79, 81, 89, 95, 97, 101, 103, 109, 111, 113, 119, 127, 129, 133, 141, 143, 145, 153, 157, 159, 161, 167, 175, 177, 179, 181, 185, 189, 191, 199, 201, 209
nirmāṇakāya 3, 21, 41, 77, 79, 81, 93, 95, 111, 117, 119, 131, 139, 173, 175, 187, 191, 197, 199, 201, 203, 205, 207
nonconceptual emptiness 65

Omniscient One 17, 31, 49, 51, 65, 71, 77, 89, 117, 131, 163, 173, 195

one's own appearances 19, 57, 61, 91, 161, 167, 173, 187, 201

one's own awareness 57, 95

openness 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 61, 85

original purity 11, 19, 33, 111, 127, 129, 135, 143, 151, 153, 161, 163, 173, 181, 183, 185, 187

pāramitā 59, 109, 213
postures 23, 27, 77, 85, 97, 105, 151, 165

prajñā 6, 59, 61, 65, 67, 71, 73, 81, 87, 89, 91, 99, 111, 113, 123, 127, 135, 177, 197, 209, 213

radiance 39, 53, 61, 65, 67, 69, 73, 79, 83, 85, 87, 89, 97, 111, 113, 123, 125, 127, 129, 131, 133, 155, 165, 167, 171, 183, 185 realization 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 33, 39, 47, 75, 129, 159, 161, 189, 195, 223, 225, 226, 227, 230, 234 resting in tranquility 37, 43 restoration 43, 51, 191 rūpakāya 95, 125, 185

samādhi 55, 57, 59, 111, 119, 123, 137, 139, 169, 179
sambhogakāya 3, 37, 41, 75, 77, 81, 93, 109, 117, 119, 123, 131, 167, 173, 191, 207, 209
sealing 33
seeking flexibility 33, 35
siddhi 11, 137, 197
space 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 11, 17, 21, 45, 49, 57, 61, 65, 73, 75, 79, 83, 85, 87, 89, 93, 95, 101, 103, 107, 111, 115, 117, 119, 121, 123, 125, 127, 129, 131, 133, 151, 153, 163, 167, 171, 173, 175, 177, 181, 187, 205, 213, 215, 227, 231
space of phenomena 19, 63, 99, 123, 163

three attainments 131, 139, 141
three motionless states 131, 133
three ways of abiding 131, 133
torma 13, 91, 105
training 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 21, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37,
41, 43, 69, 79, 103, 109, 151, 201, 224,
225
true seeing 89, 111
two truths 63

spontaneous presence 11, 33, 167, 173, 175,

179, 183, 185, 187, 209

upadesha 19, 49, 61, 67, 85, 91, 127, 131, 149, 153, 157, 163, 167, 177, 183, 195, 201 upadesha class 4, 5, 12, 19, 63, 67

vajra chain of awareness 89, 101, 103, 111 vajra posture 25, 31, 33, 51, 95 vision 2, 7, 73, 75, 87, 89, 91, 99, 101, 103, 109, 111, 113, 115, 117, 119, 121, 125, 127, 129, 133, 137, 165, 169, 171, 173, 175, 177, 179, 183, 189, 199, 223, 224, 225, 227, 230, 238

vital essence 6, 59, 71, 73, 87, 89, 97, 101, 105, 111, 115, 119, 123, 157, 169, 171, 183

water luminosity of the far-reaching lasso 71, 73, 83 winds 31, 33, 61, 65, 67, 73, 75, 77, 79, 81, 85, 99, 101, 105, 107, 111, 123, 127, 133, 135, 137, 139, 151, 153, 155, 159, 189, 201, 230
wind-mind 29, 69, 77, 113, 133, 141, 155
wisdom 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 17, 19, 27, 29, 31, 43, 49, 53, 55, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71, 73, 77, 81, 83, 85, 91, 95, 97, 99, 101, 103, 105, 107, 109, 111, 113, 115, 117, 119, 123, 125, 127, 131, 135, 137, 141, 147, 149, 151, 153, 157, 171, 173, 175, 177, 181, 185, 191, 207, 211, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 238

"The Yeshe Lama is the most important practice manual on the Great Perfection teachings. The golden words of this sublime text arose from the depths of ultimate wisdom and came to us through the all-embracing compassion of Rigdzin Jigmed Lingpa (1730-1798), one of the greatest adepts and writers of Tibet.

"Yeshe Lama is for seriously devoted meditators who have matured sufficiently to undertake the Great Perfection trainings and who have been introduced to the text by a master who has perfected his or her realization. Its sole path is one of meditative skills, and its sole goal is to gain inner experience.

"Most important, if one trains in the Yeshe Lama in the right way with earnest dedication, one will awaken one's own enlightened nature, universal openness. Then one's inner qualities will shine forth for the benefit of all. Even before attaining this goal, while on the path one will start to witness an easing of one's tight mental grasping, a subsiding of negative emotions, and a spontaneous arising of peace as one turns oneself into a source of joyful light that will benefit others."

-Tülku Thondup Rinpoche

"...with regard to the instructional manual Yeshe Lama, yeshe means 'wisdom' and lama means 'unsurpassed' or that this is the king of all instructions that one could ever find in order to realize wisdom."

-Yangthang Tülku Rinpoche



www.SnowLionPub.com

COVER DESIGN CHRIS BANIGAN